24-quarter-tone scale theory

Geographic focus Middle East; Europe; Antiquity
Period focus Pre-Islamic era to 20th century
Musical focus Arabian tonal system
Length 41 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/928593

'A Rib Alma'muniya


Geographic focus ’Abbasid courts, Baghdad and Samarra
Period focus 9th century
Individual / Group focus Women singers; 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi; 'A Rib Alma'muniya
Musical focus Music competitions; Majlis; Women's singing
Length 20 pp.

Ab'ul Hasan Yamin ud-Din Khusrau (1253 – 1325)

Geographic focus Persia; Asia
Period focus Historical including a contemporary performance
Musical focus Instruments
Length Youtube.
https://youtu.be/5XHCffm9rYg

Abbadie, Antoine d’, 1810-1897

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus Antiquities
Length 12 pp.

Abbasids

Geographic focus Baghdad
Period focus Abbasid period, 9th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (qiyam); al-Faraj Isfahani, al-Jahiz; ‘Arib al-Ma’muniyya (leading female singer of her day)
Length 10 pp.

Hillenbrand, Robert. Abbasid. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 749-1258 CE
Length 3 pp.


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 909.0976701 KENN.

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 1st-13th century
Length 326 pp.


Geographic focus Umayyad Caliphate; Abbasid Caliphate; Mamluk Egypt
Period focus 661-1517 CE
Individual / Group focus Women involved in musical practice
Musical focus Music produced, performed by women
Length 6 pp.


Geographic focus Baghdad
Period focus 9th-10th century
**Individual / Group focus**  Singing slave girls (qiyan)

**Musical focus**  Song performance

**Length**  9 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Persian Gulf

**Period focus**  Medieval

**Length**  16 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523235


**Geographic focus**  Iraq; East African coastal regions

**Period focus**  868-883 CE

**Length**  19 pp.


**Abbasids, Islamic Empire - History 750-1258**


**Period focus**  Medieval

**Length**  408 pp.

vol. 2: https://archive.org/details/lesprairiesdor02masuoft

**Abbasids - Music**

Ebrahim Mawseli, Abu Eshaq. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition,*

**Geographic focus**  Iran

**Period focus**  8th-9th century

**Individual / Group focus**  Composers (Songs); Poets; Musicians; Composers - Iraq

**Length**  4 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ebrahim-mawseli


**Geographic focus**  ‘Abbasid courts, Baghdad and Samarra

**Period focus**  9th century

**Individual / Group focus**  Women singers; ‘Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi; ‘A Rib Alma’muniya

**Musical focus**  Music competitions; Majlis; Women’s singing

**Length**  20 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Abbasid Caliphate

**Period focus**  750-932 CE

**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians in the Abbasid Caliphate

**Musical focus**  Musical performance practice; Music theory

**Length**  251 pp.

**Notation**  Yes

**Abbasids - Music - 13th century**


**Geographic focus**  Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids

**Period focus**  1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400

**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists

**Musical focus**  Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions

**Length**  294 pp.

https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp

**Abbasids - Social conditions**


**Geographic focus**  Baghdad

**Period focus**  9th century to early Abbasid period; 634-1534?

**Individual / Group focus**  Qiyans; slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies

**Musical focus**  Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs’ courts - thematic analysis

**Length**  341 pp.

**Notation**  Yes

**Abd al-Qadir**

Wright, Owen. Abd al-Qadir. *Grove Music Online,*

**Geographic focus**  Asia, West

**Period focus**  15th century
Abhay Rustum Sopori
Abhay Rustum Sopori: Santoor player and music composer.


Geographic focus India, South
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Abhay Rustum Sopori
Musical focus Instruments; Musicians
Length 4 pp.
http://koshur.org/music/abhaysopori/index.html

Abhinavagupta, Rajanaka

Geographic focus India
Period focus 11th century
Individual / Group focus Philosophers
Length 180 pp.

Abu Dhabi Islands

Geographic focus Persian Gulf
Period focus Early to 20th century; 18th-20th century (detailed)
Length 72 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165089

Accents and accentuation

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 15 pp.

Accordian - Madagascar

Geographic focus Madagascar
Length 23 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699333

Acculturation - China

Notes 1. Author name is correct.

Geographic focus China
Length 14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43471495

Acculturation - History

Geographic focus Asia; China
Period focus 120 BCE-1450 CE
Length 645 pp.

Acculturation - Persian Gulf

Geographic focus Persian Gulf
Period focus 18th century
Length 20 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/480472

Acoustic preference

Geographic focus West Africa; North India; Japan
Period focus Contemporary
Individual / Group focus Chimpanzees
Musical focus West African akan; North Indian raga; Japanese taiko
Length 4 pp.

Aerophones

Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus Traditional
Musical focus Musical instruments - Woodwind; Traditional music
Length 10 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/851332


Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 9 pp.

Aestetics, Indic

Geographic focus India
Period focus 11th century
Individual / Group focus Philosophers
Length 180 pp.

Aesthetics

Geographic focus Latin America; Africa
Period focus 20th century
Length 17 pp.

Afghanistan - Balkh

Geographic focus Asia, Central; Afghanistan
Period focus Ancient to 20th century
Length 4 pp.
http://www.balkhheritage.org/

Africa - Antiquities

Geographic focus Africa, East
Period focus 18th-20th century
Length 14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40645410


Geographic focus Southern Africa
Period focus Ancient history
Length 6 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3887317

Africa - Civilization

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Ancient and after
Length 4 pp.

Africa - Civilization - 21st century
Jablonka, Ivan. L'Afrique et le renouvellement des sciences humaines: entretien avec Mamadou Diouf. La vie des idees, 2009,
Africa - Commerce

*Geographic focus*  
Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa

*Period focus*  
1700-1899

*Length*  
334 pp.

Africa, East

*Notes*  
1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 306.484 MASH.

*Geographic focus*  
Africa, East

*Musical focus*  
Performance

*Length*  
468 pp.


*Geographic focus*  
Africa, East

*Period focus*  
600-1500

*Length*  
26 pp.

Africa, East - Antiquities

*Geographic focus*  
East Africa

*Period focus*  
Precolonial

*Length*  
30 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130793


*Geographic focus*  
Africa, East - Antiquities

*Period focus*  
1st-20th century

*Length*  
5 pp.

Africa, East - Commerce

*Notes*  
1. Vol. 29, No. 5, Special Issue: Political Strategies of Democracy and Health Issues and Concerns in Global Africa.

*Geographic focus*  
Indian Ocean

*Period focus*  
15th-16th century

*Length*  
12 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/2645859

Africa, East - History

*Geographic focus*  
Swahili coast

*Period focus*  
1500 to present

*Individual / Group focus*  
Swahili gendered social groups and activities

*Musical focus*  
Swahili gendered musical performances

*Length*  
36 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4187285


*Notes*  
1. UCT Libraries: 967.6 COUP.

*Geographic focus*  
Africa, East

*Period focus*  
Early - 19th century

*Length*  
584 pp.


*Notes*  
1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.

*Geographic focus*  
Africa, East

*Period focus*  
12th-21st century

*Length*  
291 pp.


*Geographic focus*  
Iraq; East African coastal regions

*Period focus*  
868-883 CE
Africa, East - History - Sources

Notes 1. Note from Michael Nixon: Contains the Kilwa Chronicle.

Geographic focus Africa, East
Period focus Early - 19th century
Length 314 pp.

Africa, East - History - To 1886

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China
Period focus To 1886
Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers
Length 343 pp.


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 GLAS.

Geographic focus Africa, East
Period focus 19th century
Length 293 pp.


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 PEAR; BA 967.6 PEAR.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Early modern
Length 202 pp.


Geographic focus Africa, East
Period focus Before 1500
Length 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3601096

Africa, East - Manners and customs
Mulvihill, Ron. Arusi ya Mariamu = The marriage of Mariamu. Encino, CA: Gris-Gris Films,

Geographic focus Tanzania
Length 36 min

Africa, East - Population

Geographic focus Africa, East
Period focus Before 1500
Length 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3601096

Africa, East - Relations - Asia

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China
Period focus To 1886
Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers
Length 343 pp.

Africa, East - Relations - Indian Ocean Region

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China
Period focus To 1886
Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers
Length 343 pp.

Africa, East - Relations - Portugal
Africa, East - Social conditions


Africa, Eastern - Civilization - Oriental influences

Africa - Emigration and immigration

Africa - Foreign relations - United States

Africa - Historiography

Africa - History

Africa - History - Bibliography

Africa - History - To 1498
Period focus: 5th-15th century
Individual / Group focus: Chinese; Africans in China
Length: 56 pp.

Africa - Languages
Blench, Roger. Africa over the last 12000 years: how we can interpret the interface of archaeology, linguistics and genetics.

Notes: 1. This chapter has been prepared for a volume edited by François-Xavier Fauvelle on Africa [*title*] which will be translated into French in due course.

Geographic focus: Africa
Period focus: 10000 BCE
Length: 32 pp.
http://www.academia.edu/28768228/Africa_over_the_last_12000_years_how_we_can_interpret_the_interface_of_archaeology_linguistics_and_genetics

Africa - Music - Influences

Geographic focus: Africa; Indonesia
Individual / Group focus: Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus: Musical instruments
Length: 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249829

Africa, North - Songs and music
Leghlid, Said. Amazigh poetry between oral tradition and survival of a culture. n.d.,

Notes: 1. Available through academia.edu.

Geographic focus: North Africa; Morocco
Individual / Group focus: Female singers
Musical focus: Songs
Length: 10 pp.
http://www.academia.edu/9733547/Morocco_Amazigh_poetry_between_oral_tradition_and_survival_of_a_culture


Notes: 1. Available UCT Libraries: African Studies Collection BA 809.896 WOME.

Geographic focus: Algeria; Egypt; Mauritania; Morocco; Sudan; Tunisia
Individual / Group focus: Women composers, producers of orature
Musical focus: Songs/ chants
Lyrics: Yes

Africa, Portuguese-speaking - History, Military

Geographic focus: Zambezia
Period focus: 16th-17th century
Length: 4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/181010

Africa - Relations - Arab countries

Geographic focus: Ethiopia; Arabia
Period focus: Ancient
Length: Web
http://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-by-dana-marniche/


Geographic focus: Ethiopia; Arabia
Period focus: Ancient
Length: Webb
https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-%E2%80%9Ceastern-ethiopia%E2%80%9D-part-i-by-dana-marniche/


Geographic focus: Ethiopia; Arabia
Period focus: Ancient
Length: Web
https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-part-3-by-dana-marniche/

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Arabia

**Period focus** Ancient

**Length** Web

https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-part-4-by-dana-marniche/

**Africa - Relations - Asia**


**Geographic focus** Africa; Indonesia

**Period focus** Early-20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists

**Musical focus** Ethnomusicology

**Length** 14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249759

**Africa - Relations - China**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: BA 951 DUY.

**Geographic focus** China; Africa

**Length** 35 pp.


**Geographic focus** China; Africa

**Period focus** 5th-15th century

**Individual / Group focus** Chinese; Africans in China

**Length** 56 pp.

**Africa - Relations - India**

Africans in India: from slaves to reformers and rulers.

**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 14th-17th century

**Length** 10 pp.


**Geographic focus** Africa; India

**Period focus** 19th-21st century

**Length** 296 pp.


**Notes** 1. Also refers to: Abdulrazak Gurnah's novel 'By the Sea'

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Contemporary

**Length** 10 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608


**Notes** 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

**Geographic focus** India, North; Africa, East

**Period focus** 11th-15th centuries

**Individual / Group focus** Historians

**Length** 20 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608

**Africa - Religion**


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 14th-16th century

**Length** 15 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/1580917

**Africa - Religion - Congresses**

Africa - Social life and customs

- **Geographic focus**: Tanzania; Mozambique
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Dancers
- **Musical focus**: Dance
- **Length**: 7 pp.
- **Notes**: http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334520

Africa - Songs and music

- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: T 780.96 ESSA.
- **Geographic focus**: Africa; Arabia
- **Length**: 2 pp.

Africa, Southern - Antiquities

- **Geographic focus**: Southern Africa
- **Period focus**: 13th-19th century (Africa)
- **Length**: 13 pp.
- **Notes**: http://www.jstor.org/stable/40985510

Saitowitz, Sharma Jeanette. *Glass beads as indicators of contact and trade in Southern Africa ca. AD 900-AD 1250*. PhD. Thesis (Archaeology)). University of Cape Town, 1996,

- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: Electronic copy.
- **Geographic focus**: Africa, Southern
- **Period focus**: Iron Age
- **Length**: 299 pp.
- **Notes**: https://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/19418

Africa, Southern - Commerce - History
Saitowitz, Sharma Jeanette. *Glass beads as indicators of contact and trade in Southern Africa ca. AD 900-AD 1250*. PhD. Thesis (Archaeology)). University of Cape Town, 1996,

- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: Electronic copy.
- **Geographic focus**: Africa, Southern
- **Period focus**: Iron Age
- **Length**: 299 pp.
- **Notes**: https://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/19418

Africa, Southern - History - To 1899

- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68250316 HUFF; BA 913.685 HUFF.
- **Geographic focus**: South Africa
- **Period focus**: Antiquities
- **Length**: 62 pp.

Africa, Southern - Songs and music

- **Notes**: 1. See also entries for other African regions at Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME.
- **Geographic focus**: Botswana; Lesotho; Namibia; South Africa; Swaziland; Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: Traditional to contemporary
- **Individual / Group focus**: Women composers; Producers of orature
- **Musical focus**: Songs/ chants
- **Length**: 556 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Yes

Africa, Sub-Saharan - Antiquities
Afric, Sub-Saharan - Civilization

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6 CONN (2nd ed.); 967.01 CONN (3rd ed.)

**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** Prehistoric

**Length** 340 pp.

Afric, Sub-Saharan - History - Sources


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Length** 102 pp.

Afric - Trade - India

**Notes** 1. PMLA: journal of Modern Language Association of America.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; Africa

**Period focus** 19th century

**Length** 9 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25704469

Afric - Travel
*Ibn Batuta*, 1304-1377. *The travels of Ibn Batuta: with notes, illustrative of the history, geography, botany, antiquities, etc. occurring throughout the work; translated from the abridged Arabic manuscript copies.* trs. Lee, Samuel 1783-1852 London: Oriental Translation Committee, 1829.

**Geographic focus** Asia; Africa

**Period focus** 14th century

**Individual / Group focus** Muslim traveler

**Length** 284 pp.  

**Lyrics** Yes


**Geographic focus** Asia; Africa

**Period focus** 14th century

**Individual / Group focus** Muslim traveler

**Length** 4 vols

Afric, West - History - To 1884 - Sources

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries BA 966 CORP; 966 CORP.

**Geographic focus** West Africa

**Period focus** Medieval to 1884

**Individual / Group focus** West African society -general features, geography etc.

**Length** 492 pp.

Afric, West - Songs and music

**Notes** 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME; RZCD 808.899287 WOME 3. Also a South African edition at UCT Libraries: Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2005. 808.899287 WOME ; BA 809.8896 WOME.

**Geographic focus** Benin; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea-Conakry; Liberia; Mali; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone

**Period focus** Traditional to contemporary

**Individual / Group focus** Women composers; Producers of orature

**Musical focus** Songs/ chants

**Length** 478 pp.  

**Lyrics** Yes

African American culture

**Geographic focus** Africa

**Length** 24 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/779399
African Americans - Music

- **Geographic focus**: Latin America; Africa
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 17 pp.

African art

- **Geographic focus**: Africa, Southern
- **Period focus**: Ancient history
- **Length**: 13 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Africa, Southern
- **Period focus**: Ancient history
- **Length**: 14 pp.

African-Asian diaspora

- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean world
- **Period focus**: Contemporary
- **Individual / Group focus**: African-Asians
- **Length**: 21 pp.

African bow in India
Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [DVD Review]


- **Geographic focus**: India; Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: Not specified
- **Individual / Group focus**: Africans in India
- **Musical focus**: Sidi music; African music in India
- **Length**: Webpage
  - **Lyrics**: n/a

African culture

- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Length**: 7 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: Antiquity to 21st century
- **Length**: 5 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Africa, Southern
- **Period focus**: 21st century
- **Length**: 3 pp.

African diaspora

- **Notes**: 1. Useful resources. But; there is overlap between http://scholarworks.umass.edu/adan/ and http://www.diaspora.illinois.edu/newsletter.html. Numbering of issues differ and not all issues are on both sites. Use both sites.

- **Geographic focus**: Worldwide
- **Period focus**: Different periods
- **Length**: Web
  - http://www.diaspora.illinois.edu/newsletter.html

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region
Period focus 18th-19th century
Individual / Group focus Africans in Indian Ocean world
Musical focus Music; Dance; Singing
Length 83 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/524722


Geographic focus Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar
Period focus 19th century; 20th century
Length 24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107


Geographic focus Indian Ocean world
Period focus Contemporary
Individual / Group focus African-Asians
Length 21 pp.


Geographic focus China
Period focus 7th-10th century
Length 23 pp.
http://library.uoregon.edu/ec/e-asia/read/tangslave-3.pdf


Geographic focus Asia
Period focus Contemporary
Individual / Group focus Africans in Asia
Length 29 pp.


Geographic focus Asia
Period focus 1st-20th century
Length 10 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40175259

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. *African migrants as cultural brokers in South Asia.*

Notes 1. This paper is possibly linked to this website:

Geographic focus Asia
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus African music
Length 5 pp.

Geographic focus: Madagascar
Period focus: 19th century
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2674122


Notes: 1. Exhibition by New York Public Library. ... traces ... story of struggles and achievements across a variety of societies, cultures, religions, languages and times. 2. Includes different essays: Introduction, East Africa, Arabian Peninsula, Persian Gulf, South Asia, Outlying Areas.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean world; South Asia
Period focus: 1st-20th century
Individual / Group focus: African diaspora
http://exhibitions.nypl.org/africansindianocean/essay-south-asia.php


Geographic focus: Indian Ocean; Africa
Period focus: 18th-21st century
Individual / Group focus: Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus: Ethnomusicology
Length: 10 pp.


Notes: 1. UCT Libraries: 306.3620917671 SEGA.

Geographic focus: Worldwide
Period focus: World history


Notes: 1. UCT Libraries: 306.3620917671 SEGA.

Geographic focus: Africa
Period focus: 15th century and after
http://www.laviedesidees.fr/Une-histoire-mondiale-de-la-diaspora-africaine.html


Geographic focus: Africa, East; Swahili coast
Period focus: 6th-20th century
Length: 19 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41409871


Geographic focus: India; Indian Ocean
Period focus: Not specified
Individual / Group focus: Africans in India and the Indian Ocean
Musical focus: One chapter on “Globalization of music and the sacred”
Length: Website
African literature - Orally transmitted literature - to 1969


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries BA 896 FINN.

**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** Traditional

**Individual / Group focus** African oral prose, poetry, chants etc. - analysis of genres, performance contexts

**Musical focus** African orature composition; Performance

**Length** 558 pp.  

**Lyrics** Yes

African music


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 17 pp.  

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3519832


**Notes** 1. Includes information related to music 2. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 ALPE.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus** 20th century; 19th century; Early modern period

**Musical focus** African music; Traditional music; Ethnomusicology; History

**Length** 183 pp.


**Geographic focus** Latin America; Africa

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 17 pp.  


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 26 pp.  

http://www.jstor.org/stable/43561084


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Length** 24 pp.  

http://www.jstor.org/stable/779399


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Musical focus** Theory

**Length** 32 pp.  

http://www.jstor.org/stable/768436


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Length** 4 pp.  

http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249616


**Length** 14 pp.  

http://www.jstor.org/stable/852652


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 2 pp.  

http://www.jstor.org/stable/2934940


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 9 pp.  

http://www.jstor.org/stable/30250157


Notes 1. Excerpts from material collected in Nigeria.


Notes


Notes


African music - Asia


African music - Bibliographies


Notes 1. No longer available online at Library of Congress 2. This PDF lists 8 items.

African music - Discographies


Notes 1. No longer available online at Library of Congress 2. This PDF lists 8 items.
African music - Study and teaching
Axelsson, Olof E. Kwanongoma College of Music: Rhodesian music centre for research and education.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 20th century
Length 5 pp.

African musical structures
Blench, Roger. Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history. 2012 (8 Oct.)

Notes 1. Draft paper prepared for submission to Azania.
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Prehistory to present
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Musical instruments and musical structures from archaeological record and in ethnographic context
Length 25 pp.

African people in India

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Africans in India and the Indian Ocean
Musical focus One chapter on “Globalization of music and the sacred”

African presence in Indian myths
Geographic focus India, West Coast
Period focus 12th–21st century
Individual / Group focus Africans in India; Communities believing in Bobbare Bhuta
Musical focus none
Length 10 pp.

African slaves
Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus African slaves in Iran
Length 22 pp.
http://escholarship.org/uc/item/0km6m833

African slaves in India
Geographic focus India
Period focus 9th-19th century
Individual / Group focus African slaves in India
Length 16 pp.

Africans - Asia
Geographic focus Asia
Period focus Contemporary
Individual / Group focus Africans in Asia
Length 29 pp.
Geographic focus Asia
Period focus 1st-20th century
Length 10 pp.

**Geographic focus** Asia

**Period focus** Contemporary

**Individual / Group focus** Africans in Asia

**Length** 3 pp.

**Africans - Asia - History**


**Notes** 1. Foreword by Guest-Editor to special issue of journal.

**Geographic focus** Africa; Asia

**Period focus** Historical to contemporary

**Length** 5 pp.

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. *African migrants as cultural brokers in South Asia*.

**Notes** 1. This paper is possibly linked to this website: http://www.unesco.org/new/en/social-and-human-sciences/themes/slave-route/spotlight/contribution-of-the-african-diaspora/

**Geographic focus** Asia

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** African music

**Length** 5 pp.


**Geographic focus** Africa; Asia

**Period focus** Various periods

**Length** 4 pp.


**Geographic focus** Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean

**Period focus** 19th century

**Individual / Group focus** Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders

**Length** 25 pp.


**Geographic focus** Africa; India

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Length** 27 pp.

**Africans - Asia - Music**

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. *African migrants as cultural brokers in South Asia*.

**Notes** 1. This paper is possibly linked to this website: http://www.unesco.org/new/en/social-and-human-sciences/themes/slave-route/spotlight/contribution-of-the-african-diaspora/

**Geographic focus** Asia

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** African music

**Length** 5 pp.

**Africans - Funeral rites and ceremonies**


**Geographic focus** South West Africa; South-East Asia

**Period focus** Ancient

**Length** 6 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3887430

**Africans - India - History**


**Geographic focus** Africa; India

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Length** 17 pp.

**Africans - Indian Ocean Region**


**Notes** 1. Exhibition by New York Public Library. ... traces ... story of struggles and achievements across a variety of societies, cultures, religions, languages and times. 2. Includes different essays: Introduction, East Africa, Arabian Peninsula, Persian Gulf, South Asia, Outlying Areas.
Geographic focus: Indian Ocean world; South Asia
Period focus: 1st-20th century
Individual / Group focus: African diaspora
http://exhibitions.nypl.org/africansindianocean/essay-south-asia.php

Africans - Israel - History

Geographic focus: Africa; India
Period focus: 20th-21st century
Length: 17 pp.

Afro-Asians

Notes 1. Foreword by Guest-Editor to special issue of journal.
Geographic focus: Africa; Asia
Period focus: Historical to contemporary
Length: 5 pp.


Geographic focus: South India. Karnataka
Period focus: 20th-21st century
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1466305

AfroAsia

Period focus: 7th-15th century
Length: 16 pp.

Aghribat al-Arab

Geographic focus: Arab countries
Period focus: Pre-Islamic
Length: 11 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1343463

Agnicayana (Hindu rite)

Notes 1. Description of the 1975 ritual only.
Geographic focus: India - Kerala - Panjal - Caitra
Period focus: 20th century
Length: 1 p.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/599897

Agriculture - Economic aspects - India

Geographic focus: India; Indian Ocean Region
Period focus: 1250-1650
Length: 308 pp.

Agriculture - Economic aspects - Indian Ocean Region

Geographic focus: India; Indian Ocean Region
Period focus: 1250-1650
Length: 308 pp.

Agriculture, Prehistoric - Zimbabwe
**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe

**Period focus** Prehistoric

**Length** 4 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888926

**Agriculture - South Africa**

Hall, Simon, Lekgoathi, Sekibakiba, Sadr, Karim, Pearce, David & Schoeman, Alex. Frontiers and interaction. 2015.


**Geographic focus** South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)

**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE

**Length** 16 pp.

**Ahura Mazda see God (Zoroastrianism)**

**Aksum (Ethiopia)**

Biasio, Elisabeth. Ethiopia and Eritrea. *Grove Art Online*,

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Eritrea

**Period focus** 1st century CE and after

**Length** 17 pp.

**Aksum (Ethiopia) - History**


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** Antiquity to contemporary

**Length** 4 pp.

http://ccdl.libraries.claremont.edu/cdm/ref/collection/cce/id/283

**al-Andalus**


**Geographic focus** al-Andalus

**Period focus** Medieval period to 19th century

**Individual / Group focus** Flamenco musicians

**Musical focus** Flamenco

**Length** 3 pp.


**Geographic focus** al-Andalus

**Period focus** 8th-15th century

**Individual / Group focus** Jewish musicians in al-Andalus

**Musical focus** Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus

**Length** 66 pp.

**Notation** Yes


**Geographic focus** al-Andalus

**Period focus** 711-1516

**Individual / Group focus** Women generally; Women musicians

**Musical focus** Women's musical performance; Poetry

**Length** 16 pp.

**Lyrics** Yes


**Geographic focus** Muslim Spain

**Period focus** 8th-18th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians in Muslim Spain

**Musical focus** Music in Muslim Spain; Sources of information on this

**Length** 25 pp.

**Lyrics** Yes

**al-Andalus - Music - Study and teaching**


**Geographic focus** al-Andalus

**Period focus** Medieval period
Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance

**Musical focus**
Performance research

**Length**
15 pp.

**Geographic focus**
Andalus

**Period focus**
Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus**
Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance

**Musical focus**
Performance research

**Length**
15 pp.


**Geographic focus**
Andalus

**Period focus**
Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus**
Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance

**Musical focus**
Performance research

**Length**
15 pp.

Al-Farabi


**Geographic focus**
Persia; Arabia

**Period focus**
Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus**
Al-Farabi

**Musical focus**
Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory

**Length**
6 pp.


**Geographic focus**
Persia; Arabia

**Period focus**
Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus**
Al-Farabi

**Musical focus**
Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory

**Length**
htm format


**Geographic focus**
Persia; Arabia

**Period focus**
Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus**
Al-Farabi

**Musical focus**
Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory

**Length**
202 pp. (Part 1); 160 pp. (Part 2); 100 pp. (Part 3-1); 80 pp. (Part 3-2); 81 pp. (Part 3-3); 59 pp. (Part 3-4); 205 pp. (Part 5-2)


**Geographic focus**
Europe - Latin-speaking; Arabia

**Period focus**
Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus**
Al-Farabi; European music theorists

**Musical focus**
Music theory

**Length**
17 pp.

Al-Farabi, Muhammad ibn Muhammad, ab Naar, c870-950

Lohrasp, Goshtasp. Some remarks on Farabi's background: Iranc (Soghdian/Persian) or Turkic (Altaic)?

**Notes**
1. No bibliographic detail for the article.

**Geographic focus**
Persia

**Period focus**
8th-13th century

**Individual / Group focus**
Al-Farabi, Muhammad ibn Muhammad, ab Naar, c870-950.; Music theorists

**Musical focus**
Iranian music modes

**Length**
26 pp.

https://archive.org/stream/SomeRemarksOnFarabisBackgroundIranicsoghdianpersianOraltaic/Farabiremarksonbackground_djvu.txt

Al-Faraj Isfahani


**Geographic focus**
Baghdad

**Period focus**
Abbasid period, 9th century

**Individual / Group focus**
Singing slave girls (qiyan); al-Faraj Isfahani, al-Jahiz; 'Arib al-Ma'muniyya (leading female singer of her day)

**Length**
10 pp.

**Geographic focus**  
al-Andalus

**Period focus**  
Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus**  
Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance

**Musical focus**  
Performance research

**Length**  
15 pp.

al-Isbahani, Abū`l faraj


**Geographic focus**  
Arabia; Iraq; Syria; Persia

**Period focus**  
Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus**  
Women singers and musicians

**Musical focus**  
Music; Song

**Length**  
3 pp.

**Lyrics**  
Yes

Al-Kindi, approximately 873


**Notes**  
1. 3 pages from Ph.D.?

**Geographic focus**  
Africa, West

**Period focus**  
9th century

**Individual / Group focus**  
Philosophers

**Length**  
3 pp.


**Geographic focus**  
Iraq

**Period focus**  
Medieval

**Length**  
9 pp.

http://nataatmadja.blogspot.co.za/2015/06/800-873-ce-yaqub-ibni-ishaq-al-kind.html

Al-mu`at al-sawt al-mukhtara (The 100 selected songs)

Ibrahim al-Mawsili [al-Nadim] [Arab musician of Persian origin] *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus**  
Iraq

**Period focus**  
8th-9th century

**Individual / Group focus**  
Ibrahim al-Mawsili

**Musical focus**  
Court of Caliph - Music

**Length**  
1 p.

al-qaina (qiyan)


**Geographic focus**  
Arabia; Baghdad

**Period focus**  
7th century

**Individual / Group focus**  
Singing slave girls (al-qaina)

**Musical focus**  
Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass

**Length**  
9 pp.


**Geographic focus**  
Arabia; Baghdad

**Period focus**  
7th century

**Individual / Group focus**  
Singing slave girls (al-qaina)

**Musical focus**  
Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass

**Length**  
2 pp.

Al-Qasida al-Arminiyya al-Maluna' (The Armenian Cursed Ode)


**Geographic focus**  
Arabia; Byzantium

**Period focus**  
9th-10th century; Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus**  
Arabic poets

**Musical focus**  
Poetry

**Length**  
20 pp.

**Lyrics**  
Yes

Alberti, Rafael, 1902-1999

**Geographic focus** Spain
**Period focus** Traditional to 20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Singers/ poets; García Lorca, Federico, 1898-1936; Alberti, Rafael, 1902-1999
**Musical focus** Song forms
**Length** 145 pp. **Lyrics** Poem texts/song lyrics (Spanish)
http://dspace.unm.edu/bitstream/handle/1928/10335/DavidBriggs%2026-091.pdf?sequence=3

Alexander, the Great, 356 B.C.-323 B.C.

**Geographic focus** Greece; Macedonia
**Period focus** 359-323 BCE
**Length** 4 pp.
http://www.booksandideas.net/Globalization-under-Alexander-the.html

Algeria - Antiquities

**Geographic focus** Algeria
**Period focus** Antiquities
**Length** 314 pp.
https://archive.org/details/corpusdesinscrip01coliuoft


**Geographic focus** Algeria
**Period focus** Antiquities
**Length** 126 pp.
http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k56112971

Ali ibn al-Husayn ul-Isfahani

**Notes** 1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.

**Geographic focus** Middle East
**Period focus** 7th-9th century
**Musical focus** Performers; Musicians - Status; Musicians - Role
**Length** 14 pp. **Lyrics** Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833741

alkh (Afghanistan) - Antiquities

**Geographic focus** Asia, Central; Afghanistan
**Period focus** Ancient to 20th century
**Length** 4 pp.
http://www.balkhheritage.org/

Altar of Fire (Film) - Criticism

**Notes** 1. Comments on Robert A. Paul's review of Staal's film 'Altar of Fire'

**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** 20th century
**Length** 2 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/675672

Amazigh - Music
Leghlid, Said. Amazigh poetry between oral tradition and survival of a culture. n.d.

**Notes** 1. Available through academia.edu.

**Geographic focus** North Africa; Morocco
**Period focus** Traditional music in contemporary Morocco
**Individual / Group focus** Female singers
**Musical focus** Songs
**Length** 10 pp.
http://www.academia.edu/9733547/Morocco_Amazigh_poetry_between_oral_tradition_and_survival_of_a_culture
Amazigh - Poetry


- **Geographic focus**: Atlas Mountains, Morocco
- **Period focus**: Contemporary
- **Individual / Group focus**: Poets (also singers), accompanied by musicians and dancers
- **Musical focus**: Songs/ poems
- **Length**: 4 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Song/ poem texts


Amber


- **Notes**: 1. This article is listed under authors J. Norman Lockyer, P. L. Simmonds, A. Dupré and W. Bridges Adams and pages 167-192 in JSTOR.
- **Geographic focus**: Various regions
- **Period focus**: 19th century
- **Length**: 27 pp. (actual = 10 pp.)
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/41334821**

American slave musicians


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 781.573 KUBL
- **Geographic focus**: West Central Sudanic Belt; Central Sudanic Savannah; South Africa; USA
- **Period focus**: Traditional Sudanic musical forms; Emergent USA blues music; 19th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians/ singers in diverse African societies; US blues musicians/ composers
- **Musical focus**: Formal properties of African and blues music and song - harmonics, rhythms, melodies, lyrics etc.
- **Length**: 240 pp.

Amerindian music


- **Geographic focus**: Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America
- **Period focus**: Not specified
- **Individual / Group focus**: Singers
- **Musical focus**: Song styles in different societies
- **Length**: 27 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850**

Amhara - Songs and music


- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Musical focus**: Songs
- **Length**: 23 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/41966036**


- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Length**: 4 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Musical focus**: Ethnomusicology
- **Length**: 4 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Musical focus**: Songs
- **Length**: 34 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: Yes Poetry texts

http://www.academia.edu/8040091/Timkehet_Teffera_2013__Canvassing_Past_Memories_through_T%C9%99z%C9%99t%C4%81__Journal_of_Ethiopian _Studies_Vol_XLVI_46_December_2013_31-66


### Notes
1. Taipei National University of the Arts, College of Music.

### Amharic language

#### Geographic focus
Ethiopia

#### Period focus
14th century

#### Individual / Group focus
Ethiopian warrior culture

#### Musical focus
Ethiopian war songs

#### Length
16 pp.

http://www.pitts.emory.edu/DigiTexts/SCScanDocuments/1889GUID.pdf


#### Geographic focus
Ethiopia

#### Length
15 pp.

Lyrics Yes

http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download;jsessionid=5872852AB0F75443C9240C03B77EFB2A?doi=10.1.1.696.3552&rep=rep1&type=pdf

### Amharic literature

#### Geographic focus
Ethiopia

#### Period focus
Antiquities

#### Length
12 pp.

### Amharic poetry

Notes 1. Amharic text, phonetic transcription, translation, interpretation and observations.

#### Geographic focus
Ethiopia

#### Musical focus
Songs; Poetry

#### Length
17 pp.

Lyrics Yes

http://www.jstor.org/stable/40732666

### Ancient India

#### Geographic focus
Persia; Ancient India

#### Period focus
Late 2nd millennium BCE-11th century CE

#### Musical focus
n/a

#### Length
3 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/gandhara

### Andalusia

#### Geographic focus
West Africa; North India; Japan

#### Period focus
Contemporary

#### Individual / Group focus
Chimpanzees

#### Musical focus
West African akan; North Indian raga; Japanese taiko

#### Length
4 pp.

### Andalusia - Music
Lorca, Federico Garcia. Importancia historica y artistica del primitivo canto Andaluz Llamado 'Cante Jondo' 1922.

*Textos tecnicos de Federico Garcia Lorca y Manuel De Falla [acerca del "Cante Jondo"]* Conferencia leda en el Centro Artístico de Granada, el 19 de Febrero de 1922.

#### Geographic focus
Spain/ Andalusia

#### Period focus
Traditional to contemporary

#### Individual / Group focus
Cante jondo singers

#### Musical focus
Cante jondo

#### Length
24 pp.

Notation Yes
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Period focus</th>
<th>Individual / Group focus</th>
<th>Musical focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>URL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deep song</td>
<td>Lorca, Federico Garcia.</td>
<td>Spain / Andalusia</td>
<td>Traditional to contemporary</td>
<td>Cante jondo singers</td>
<td>Cante jondo</td>
<td>25 pp.</td>
<td><a href="http://www.poetryintranslation.com/klineasdeepsong.htm">www.poetryintranslation.com/klineasdeepsong.htm</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Andalusia - Poetry**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Andalusia (Spain)</th>
<th>Period focus</th>
<th>Individual / Group focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>URL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Andalusia (Spain)</th>
<th>Period focus</th>
<th>Individual / Group focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>URL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Andalusia (Spain) - Civilization**


*Notes* 1. Thesis (A.B., Honors in Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations) - Harvard University, 1999 2. UCT Libraries: EJ 892.412 GOLD.<br>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Andalusia (Spain)</th>
<th>Period focus</th>
<th>Individual / Group focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>URL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Andhra Pradesh (India) - History**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>India, South</th>
<th>Period focus</th>
<th>Musical focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Lyrics</th>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>URL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Andhra Pradesh</td>
<td>India, South</td>
<td>Earliest times to 400 CE</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td><a href="http://www.journalofbusinessmanagementandsocialsciencesresearch.com/content/13/11/39">www.journalofbusinessmanagementandsocialsciencesresearch.com/content/13/11/39</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Angola - Luanda - Description and travel**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Angola</th>
<th>Period focus</th>
<th>Musical focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>URL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Anguru (African people)  see  Lomwe (African people)

Anicayana (Hindu rite)


Geographic focus  Asia
Period focus  20th century
Length  21 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3269623

Animal remains (Archaeology)


Notes  1. Title of v.31(1): Anciennes exploitations des mers et des cours d'eau enAsie du Sud-Ouest Approches environnementales / Past exploitations of aquatic ecosystems in South-West Asia : environmental approaches.

Geographic focus  United Arab Emirates
Period focus  6th-5th millennium BCE
Length  12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41496724

Antaimoro (Malagasy people)  see  Taimoro (Malagasy people)

Antandroy (Malagasy people)


Geographic focus  Madagascar
Period focus  19th century
Length  23 pp.

Antar


Geographic focus  Arab countries
Period focus  Pre-Islamic
Length  11 pp.  Lyrics  Poetry text
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1343463

Antarah ibn Shaddad, active 6th century


Geographic focus  Arabia
Period focus  7th century
Individual / Group focus  Antar the warrior poet
Musical focus  Poem/ song texts
Length  website page


Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 892.7108 ARAB. Facs. of 1881 ed.

Geographic focus  Arabia
Period focus  19th century translations of medieval works
Individual / Group focus  Arabian poets
Musical focus  Poem texts
Length  530 pp.  Lyrics  Poem texts

Delecuste, Etienne & Wilson, Epiphanius (trs.) *The Romance of Antar.* n.d.

Notes  1. Complete romance in one file.

Geographic focus  Arabia
Period focus  Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Antar
Length  website page
https://en.wikisource.org/wiki/The_Romance_of_Antar


Geographic focus  Arabia
Period focus  6th-7th century
Individual / Group focus  Poet, character in "The Romance of Antar"
Aphorisms and apothegms - Early works to 1800

Duchesne-Guillemin, Jacques. Deipnosophistai. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,

**Geographic focus** Persia
**Period focus** 3rd century CE
**Length** 5 pp.

Arab-Andalus music


**Geographic focus** Tunisia
**Period focus** 9th-20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Tunisian musicians
**Musical focus** Arab-Andalus music
**Length** 14 pp.
**Notation** Yes

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128259

Arab countries - Relations - Africa

Marniche, Dana. When Arabia was “Eastern Ethiopia” Part 2. The lost tribes of Ham, Shem and Japhet: how the Afro-Asiatic heritage was nearly lost [Blog post] November 9, 2008.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Arabia
**Period focus** Ancient
**Length** Web

http://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-by-dana-marniche/


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Arabia
**Period focus** Ancient
**Length** Web

https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-part-i-by-dana-marniche/


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Arabia
**Period focus** Ancient
**Length** Web

https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-part-3-by-dana-marniche/


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Arabia
**Period focus** Ancient
**Length** Web

https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-part-4-by-dana-marniche/

Arab studies - Influence on European medieval music


**Geographic focus** Asia, West; Europe
**Period focus** 6th-15th century
**Musical focus** History
**Length** 28 pp.
**Notation** Yes

http://search.proquest.com/docview/740640286?accountid=14500

Arab studies - Sama - 7th-9th century CE


**Notes** 1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.
**Geographic focus** Middle East
**Period focus** 7th-9th century
**Musical focus** Performers; Musicians - Status; Musicians - Role
**Length** 14 pp.
**Lyrics** Yes

http://www.jstor.org/stable/833741

Arabia, Eastern - History


**Geographic focus** Arabia, Eastern
**Period focus** 1300-1800
**Length** 28 pp.
Arabia - Songs and music

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: T 780.96 ESSA.
Geographic focus  Africa; Arabia
Length  2 pp.

Arabian Gulf

Geographic focus  Arabian Gulf
Period focus  14th century and after
Individual / Group focus  Pearl divers
Musical focus  Songs of the pearl divers
Length  13 pp.

Arabian music
Abdelwahed, Said I. Troubadour poetry: an intercultural experience. n.d.

Geographic focus  Spain (al-Andalus); France
Period focus  Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Troubadours; Arab musicians
Musical focus  Poetry/ song texts
Length  website page

Linked to http://www.arabworldbooks.com/Literature/troubadour_poetry.htm


Geographic focus  Arabia
Length  32 pp.

Arabian nights - History and criticism
Pellat, Ch. Alf Layla Wa Layla (One Thousand Nights and One Night) (sic)

Geographic focus  Asia, West
Period focus  Medieval
Length  9 pp.

Arabian Peninsula - History

Geographic focus  Arabia
Period focus  Pre-Islamic period to approx. 7th century CE
Individual / Group focus  Arabian society
Length  458 pp.

Arabian Peninsula - Social life and customs

Geographic focus  Arabia
Period focus  History of the region from local sources up to the 19th century
Individual / Group focus  General population, rulers etc.
Length  418 pp.


Geographic focus  Arabian Peninsula
Length  356 pp.

Arabian Sea - Antiquities

Notes 1. Contributed papers presented at an International Seminar on Maritime Cultural Heritage of the Western Indian Ocean: Bridging the Gulf organized under the project IIC-Asia Project during July 28-29, 2015 in New Delhi.
Geographic focus  India; Arabian Sea; Indian Ocean Region
**Period focus**  Antiquities  
**Length**  225 pp.

### Arabian warrior tradition

**Geographic focus**  Arabia  
**Period focus**  7th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Antar the warrior poet  
**Musical focus**  Poem/ song texts  
**Length**  website page

### Arabic drama

**Geographic focus**  Egypt  
**Period focus**  19th century; 20th century  
**Length**  16 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/608109

### Arabic language

**Geographic focus**  Arabia  
**Period focus**  Pre-Islamic period to 19th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Poets; Composers of songs; Producers of other literary texts  
**Musical focus**  Poetry; Song; Other literature  
**Length**  504 pp.  
**Lyrics**  Short citations within main text

### Arabic language - Texts

**Geographic focus**  Arabia  
**Period focus**  Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus**  Poets  
**Musical focus**  Poem texts  
**Length**  940 pp.  
**Lyrics**  Yes

### Arabic language - Texts and translations

**Geographic focus**  Asia, West  
**Period focus**  Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus**  Farabi, Abu-Nasr Muhammad Ibn-Muhammad al-, 873-950  
**Length**  538 pp.

### Arabic literature

**Notes**  1. Available via Project Gutenberg.  
**Geographic focus**  Arabia  
**Period focus**  Medieval/ traditional  
**Individual / Group focus**  Storytellers  
**Musical focus**  Stories  
**Length**  501 pp.  
**Lyrics**  Yes

Delecluse, Etienne & Wilson, Epiphanius (trs.) *The Romance of Antar.* n.d.  
**Notes**  1. Complete romance in one file.  
**Geographic focus**  Arabia  
**Period focus**  Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus**  Antar  
**Length**  website page  
https://en.wikisource.org/wiki/The_Romance_of_Antar

**Geographic focus**  Arabia
Period focus Pre-Islamic period to 19th century
Individual / Group focus Poets; Composers of songs; Producers of other literary texts
Musical focus Poetry; Song; Other literature
Length 504 pp.


Geographic focus Africa
Length 102 pp.


Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus 6th-7th century
Individual / Group focus Poet, character in "The Romance of Antar"
Musical focus Poem texts
Length 12 pp.

Arabic literature - External influences

Geographic focus Arabia; Western Europe
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances
Length 26 pp.

Arabic literature - History and criticism


Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus 800 BCE-1900 CE
Individual / Group focus Poets; Caliphs; Scientists; General Arab society
Musical focus Poetry
Length 536 pp.

Arabic music

Geographic focus Egypt
Period focus 19th century; 20th century
Length 16 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/608109

**Geographic focus** Africa, North
**Period focus** Historical overview
**Length** 4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/928740

**Arabic poetry**

**Geographic focus** Spain (al-Andalus); France
**Period focus** Medieval period
**Individual / Group focus** Troubadours; Arab musicians
**Musical focus** Poetry/song texts
**Length** website page
Lyrics: Brief extracts
http://www.arabworldbooks.com/Literature/troubadour_poetry.htm


**Geographic focus** Arab countries
**Period focus** Pre-Islamic
**Length** 11 pp.
Lyrics: Poetry text
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1343463


**Geographic focus** Persian Gulf
**Period focus** Ancient
**Length** 5 pp.
Lyrics: Poem
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25190049

**Arabic poetry - 622-750**

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Byzantium
**Period focus** 9th-10th century; Medieval period
**Individual / Group focus** Arabic poets
**Musical focus** Poetry
**Length** 20 pp.
Lyrics: yes

**Arabic poetry - 750-1258**

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Byzantium
**Period focus** 9th-10th century; Medieval period
**Individual / Group focus** Arabic poets
**Musical focus** Poetry
**Length** 20 pp.
Lyrics: yes


**Geographic focus** Andalusia (Spain)
**Period focus** 750-1258 CE
**Individual / Group focus** Poets
**Length** 26 pp.
Lyrics: Poems


**Geographic focus** Andalusia (Spain)
**Period focus** 750-1258 CE
**Individual / Group focus** Poets
**Length** 16 pp.
Lyrics: Poems

**Arabic poetry - Collections**

**Geographic focus** Arabia
**Period focus** Medieval period
**Individual / Group focus** Poets
Arabic poetry - History and criticism


Geographic focus  Arabia; Byzantium
Period focus  9th-10th century; Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Arabic poets
Musical focus  Poetry
Length  940 pp.
Lyrics  Yes


Arabic poetry, Medieval


Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 892.7108 ARAB. Facs. of 1881 ed.

Geographic focus  Arabia
Period focus  19th century translations of medieval works
Individual / Group focus  Arabian poets
Musical focus  Poem texts
Length  530 pp.
Lyrics  Poem texts

Arabic poetry - Spain

Monroe, James T. Which came first, the 'Zajal' or the 'Muwassaha'? Some evidence for the oral origins of Hispano-Arabic strophic poetry. *Oral Tradition*, 1989, 4 (1-2): 38-64.

Geographic focus  al-Andalus
Period focus  Medieval period with references to earlier Roman times
Individual / Group focus  Composers/performers of sung verses
Musical focus  Poem/song texts - history, formal features
Lyrics  Short quotes

Arabic poetry - Spain - Andalusia


Geographic focus  Andalusia (Spain)
Period focus  750-1258 CE
Individual / Group focus  Poets
Length  26 pp.
Lyrics  Poems


Geographic focus  Andalusia (Spain)
Period focus  750-1258 CE
Individual / Group focus  Poets
Length  16 pp.
Lyrics  Poems

Arabic poetry - Spain - Early works to 1800


Geographic focus  Egypt; Islamic Spain
Period focus  12th century
Individual / Group focus  Egyptian scholar/poet Ibn Sana' Al-Mulk
Musical focus  Musical history of the 'muwashshah' poem/song genre
Length  17 pp.
Lyrics  Yes


Arabic poetry - To 622 - Translations into English


Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 892.7104308 DESE.

Geographic focus  Pre-Islamic Arabia
Period focus  Pre-Islamic period
Individual / Group focus  Arabian Bedouin poets
Musical focus  Texts of Mu'allaqat qasidah
Length  79 pp.
Lyrics  Yes

Arabic poetry - Translations into English
Notes

Geographic focus: Arabia
Period focus: 7th century
Individual / Group focus: Antar the warrior poet
Musical focus: Poem/ song texts
Length: website page


Notes
1. UCT Libraries: 892.7108 ARAB. Facs. of 1881 ed.

Geographic focus: Arabia
Period focus: 19th century translations of medieval works
Individual / Group focus: Arabian poets
Musical focus: Poem texts
Length: 530 pp.

Lyrics
Poem texts


Geographic focus: Arabia
Period focus: Medieval period
Individual / Group focus: Poetry
Musical focus: Poets
Length: website page

Lyrics
Yes

http://legacy.fordham.edu/halsall/source/arabianpoets1.asp

Arabic Siras

Geographic focus: Arabia, Western Europe
Period focus: Medieval period
Individual / Group focus: Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances
Length: 26 pp.

Lyrics
Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

Arabs - Africa

Notes
1. UCT Libraries: 967.6 COUP.

Geographic focus: Africa, East
Period focus: Early - 19th century
Length: 584 pp.

Arabs - Africa, North - History and criticism

Geographic focus: Africa, North
Period focus: Historical overview
Length: 4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/928740

Arabs - History

Geographic focus: Ethiopia; Arabia
Period focus: Ancient
Length: Web
http://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-by-dana-marniche/


Geographic focus: Ethiopia; Arabia
Period focus: Ancient
Length: Web

https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-%E2%80%9Ceastern-ethiopia%E2%80%9D-part-i-by-dana-marniche/


Geographic focus: Ethiopia; Arabia
Period focus: Ancient
Length: Web

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Arabia  
**Period focus** Ancient  
**Length** Web  
https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-part-4-by-dana-marniche/


**Geographic focus** Arabia  
**Period focus** 800 BCE-1900 CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Poets; Caliphs; Scientists; General Arab society  
**Musical focus** Poetry  
**Length** 536 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes

**Arabs - Music**

Ebrahim Mawseli, Abu Eshaq. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition,*

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 8th-9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Composers (Songs); Poets; Musicians; Composers - Iraq  
**Length** 4 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ebrahim-mawseli


**Geographic focus** Arabia  
**Period focus** A contemporary performance using traditional Arabic modal system  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians  
**Musical focus** Arabic modal system; Maqam - Arab countries; Samaie  
**Length** 14 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes  
http://leb.net/rma/Articles/Samaie_Farhafza.pdf


**Geographic focus** Egypt  
**Period focus** Ancient to 21st century  
**Musical focus** All aspects  
**Length** 21 pp.


**Geographic focus** Arab countries  
**Period focus** Traditional to contemporary  
**Musical focus** Musical instruments  
**Length** 10 pp.  
**Lyrics** Chants; 2 tales  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/834102


**Notes** 1. Sample section of the complete work: Prelims, chapter 1, most of chapter 2.

**Geographic focus** Baghdad  
**Period focus** 7th-10th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Arabic musicians, composers  
**Musical focus** Abu l-Faraj al-Ishbani; Songs in the time of the Baghdad caliphates  
**Length** 45 pp.  
**Lyrics** Not in this sample section


**Geographic focus** Iraq  
**Period focus** 9th-10th century  
**Individual / Group focus** I fahani, al-  
**Musical focus** Music theory; History  
**Length** 2 pp.

Neubauer, Eckhard. Ziryab. *Grove Music Online,*

**Geographic focus** al-Andalus; Baghdad; Iraq  
**Period focus** 8th-13th century  
**Musical focus** Ziryab (Arab musician)  
**Length** 1 p.

Salvador-Daniel, Francisco. *The music and musical instruments of the Arab with introduction on how to appreciate Arab music.* trs. & ed. Henry George Farmer  
**Geographic focus** Arab countries
**Period focus** 19th century
**Length** 272 pp.
**Notation** Yes
https://archive.org/details/cu31924021763168


**Geographic focus** Arabia
**Period focus** 2000 years of Arab history
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians, singers etc.
**Musical focus** All forms of Arab music
**Length** 232 pp.
**Notation** Yes

Arabs - Music - 13th century

**Geographic focus** Arabia; territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids
**Period focus** 1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists
**Musical focus** Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions
**Length** 294 pp.
https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp

Arabs - Music - 500-1400

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Baghdad
**Period focus** 7th century
**Individual / Group focus** Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
**Musical focus** Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
**Length** 9 pp.


**Geographic focus** Arabia; Baghdad
**Period focus** 7th century
**Individual / Group focus** Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
**Musical focus** Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
**Length** 2 pp.

Arabs - Music - History and criticism

**Geographic focus** Persia; Arabia
**Period focus** Medieval period
**Individual / Group focus** Al-Farabi
**Musical focus** Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
**Length** 202 pp. (Part 1); 160 pp. (Part 2); 100 pp. (Part 3-1); 80 pp. (Part 3-2); 81 pp. (Part 3-3); 59 pp. (Part 3-4); 205 pp. (Part 5-2)


**Geographic focus** Arabia
**Period focus** 19th-century text on Arabian music
**Individual / Group focus** Arabian musicians; Ethnomusicologists
**Musical focus** Arabic music
**Length** 34 pp.


**Geographic focus** Arabia; Europe
**Period focus** Medieval period (Arabia) and subsequent influence on European music; Ancient Greek period; 500-1400
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Theorists; Ancient Greek scientists
**Musical focus** Arabian music; European music


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Length** 15 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321042

**Archaeology - Africa, East**


**Geographic focus** East Africa

**Period focus** Precolonial

**Length** 30 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130793

**Archaeology - Africa, Southern**


**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern

**Period focus** Ancient history

**Length** 13 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889153


**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern

**Period focus** Ancient history

**Length** 14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889094


**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern

**Period focus** Ancient history

**Length** 14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888035


**Geographic focus** Southern Africa

**Period focus** 15th century and after

**Length** 25 pp.


**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern

**Period focus** Iron Age

**Length** 8 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889008

**Archaeology and history**


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe

**Period focus** 17th century

**Length** 5 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Length** 15 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321042

**Archaeology and history - Africa, South**


**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern
Archeology and history - South Africa


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

Geographic focus South Africa; Zimbabwe

Period focus 1st-19th century

Length 161 pp.

Archaeology and history - Tanzania - Zanzibar


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6781 JUMA.

Geographic focus Zanzibar

Period focus Antiquities

Length 198 pp.

Archaeology and history - Zimbabwe


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

Geographic focus South Africa; Zimbabwe

Period focus 1st-19th century

Length 161 pp.


Notes 1. Author name is correct.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 12th-19th century

Length 18 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25616691


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6781 JUMA.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 19th century and after

Length 11 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130675

Archaeology - Asia


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

Geographic focus South India. Kerala

Period focus Iron Age; Pre-600 CE

Length 9 pp.

Archaeology - China


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 6th-8th century

Length 14 pp.

Xinjiang, Rong. New light on Sogdian colonies along the Silk Road: recent archaeological finds in Northern China. Lecture at the BBAW on 20th September 2001 [Berlin-Brandenburg Academy]

Notes 1. Author name is correct.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 6th-8th century

Length 14 pp.

Archaeology - History - 21st century


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

Geographic focus West Asia

Period focus Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Archaelogical and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times

Length 12 pp.
Archaeology - Horn of Africa

- **Geographic focus**: Horn of Africa
- **Period focus**: Iron Age
- **Length**: 18 pp.

Archaeology - India

- **Geographic focus**: India, South
- **Period focus**: Earliest times to 400 CE
- **Musical focus**: n/a
- **Length**: 3 pp.
- **Notation**: n/a
- **Lyrics**: n/a

Archaeology - Indian Ocean

- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: Early to 20th century
- **Length**: 33 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: Ancient; Pre-Islamic period
- **Length**: 37 pp.

Archaeology - Iran
Iran, Islamic Republic of. *Oxford Art Online*.

- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 18th-21st century
- **Length**: 7 pp.

Archaeology - Kenya - Manda Island

- **Geographic focus**: Kenya
- **Period focus**: 9th-14th century
- **Length**: 14 pp.

Archaeology - Middle East

- **Geographic focus**: West Asia
- **Period focus**: Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times
- **Length**: 12 pp.

Archaeology - Social aspects

- **Geographic focus**: Africa, Southern
- **Period focus**: 21st century
- **Length**: 3 pp.

Archaeology - Social aspects - Zimbabwe

- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: Antiquity to 21st century
- **Length**: 5 pp.

**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 17th century  
**Length** 5 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391

**Archaeology - Somalia**


**Geographic focus** Somalia  
**Period focus** Historical to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus** Somalis  
**Length** 23 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40743448

**Archaeology - Tanzania**


**Geographic focus** Tanzania  
**Period focus** 11th century  
**Length** 6 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130651

**Archaeology - Zimbabwe**


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe - Antiquities; Monomotapa - Antiquities  
**Period focus** Ancient  
**Length** 6 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130651


**Geographic focus** Great Zimbabwe (Extinct city)  
**Period focus** 14th-16th century  
**Length** 25 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2744390

Huffman, Thomas N. Mapungubwe and the origins of the Zimbabwe culture. *Goodwin Series*, 2000, 8 14-29.  

**Geographic focus** South Africa; Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE  
**Length** 16 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858043


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** Early-20th century  
**Length** 30 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/216889


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE  
**Length** 10 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858048


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 12th-19th century  
**Length** 18 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25616691


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** Prehistoric  
**Length** 4 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888926

**Archaeozoology**

**Geographic focus** East Africa; Madagascar; Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus** 7th century and after

**Length** 70 pp.

**Archipelagoes**


**Geographic focus** China

**Period focus** 14th century

**Length** 4 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4526359

**Architectural inscriptions**


**Notes** 1. Note by Michael Nixon: Flury, who apparently did not know the Swahili language, incorrectly rendered the word Mfahamu to read ‘Musa bin’

**Geographic focus** Zanzibar

**Length** 8 pp.

**Architecture - Africa, Southern - History**


**Geographic focus** Southern Africa

**Period focus** 15th century and after

**Length** 25 pp.


**Architecture and history**


**Geographic focus** South Africa

**Period focus** Iron Age

**Length** 16 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/124027

**Architecture - Eritrea**

Biasio, Elisabeth. Ethiopia and Eritrea. *Grove Art Online*,

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Eritrea

**Period focus** 1st century CE and after

**Length** 17 pp.

**Architecture - Ethiopia**

Biasio, Elisabeth. Ethiopia and Eritrea. *Grove Art Online*,

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Eritrea

**Period focus** 1st century CE and after

**Length** 17 pp.

**Architecture - India - Coromandel Coast - History - 14th century**


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 14th century

**Length** 341 pp.

**Architecture - India - Malabar Coast - History - 14th century**


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 14th century

**Length** 341 pp.
Architecture - Iran
Iran, Islamic Republic of. Oxford Art Online, Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 18th-21st century
Length 7 pp.

Architecture - Mesopotamia
Mesopotamia: vi. Wall painting. Grove Art Online, Geographic focus Mesopotamia
Period focus 5500-700 BCE
Length 3 pp.
Mesopotamia: ii. Architecture. Grove Art Online, Geographic focus Mesopotamia
Period focus 6000 BCE-637 CE
Length 16 pp.

Architecture, Mogul Empire - India - Delhi - Guidebooks
Period focus 16th-19th century
Length 96 pp.

Architecture - Zimbabwe
Period focus 20th century
Length 16 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25065149

Archival surveys - Madagascar
Kaufmann, Jeffrey C. Archival research in Antananarivo, Madagascar: the National Archives. History in Africa, 1997, 24 413-429, Geographic focus Madagascar
Period focus 20th century
Length 17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3172042

Archives
Period focus 16th-20th century
Length 24 pp.
Geographic focus Africa, East
Length 5 pp.
http://www.academia.edu/6759778/Timkehet_Teffera_2005__Archives_in_East_Africa_Preservation_Dissemination_and_User_s_Perspective_on_Archives

Archives - Ethiopia
Length 13 pp.

Archives - Madagascar
Kaufmann, Jeffrey C. Archival research in Antananarivo, Madagascar: the National Archives. History in Africa, 1997, 24 413-429, Geographic focus Madagascar
Period focus 20th century
Length 17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3172042

'Arib
Period focus 9th century
Individual / Group focus Singers participating in contests, esp. `Arib, Shariya
Musical focus Songs performed at contests
Length 20 pp.  
Lyrics Yes (brief extracts)

`Arib al-Ma'muniyya
Geographic focus Baghdad
Period focus Abbasid period, 9th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (qiyan); al-Faraj Isfahani, al-Jahiz; `Arib al-Ma'muniyya (leading female singer of her day)
Length 10 pp.

Aristotle. Metaphysics
Geographic focus Andalusia
Period focus 1126-1198
Length 222 pp.

Armenians - Folklore
Geographic focus Iran; Armenia
Period focus Traditional
Length 34 pp.

Armenians - Iran
Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 20th century
Length 12 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/festivals-vi-vii-viii

Arsi (African people)
Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 306 pp.  
Lyrics Song texts

Arsi (African people) - Songs and music - Texts
Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 306 pp.  
Lyrics Song texts

Art, African
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Instruments
Length 9 pp.

Art and music
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Instruments
Length 9 pp.

Meshkeris, Veronica & Malkeeva, Aygul. Female string duo of the Palace of Khulbuk. 2011.
In: [Unpublished] International Repertory of Musical Iconography. Enhancing music iconography research: considering the current, setting new trends. Salvador, Bahia (Brazil), July 2011.

Geographic focus  Tajikistan
Period focus  9th-12th century
Length  5 pp.

Art and music - Islamic

Geographic focus  Islamic societies
Period focus  Not stated
Musical focus  Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter
Length  24 pp.
Notation  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/834013

Art and state - Ethiopia - History - 20th century - Exhibitions

Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  20th century
Length  17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20447829

Art, Asian

Geographic focus  India
Period focus  323 BCE-2000 CE
Length  256 pp.

Art - Egypt - Bibliography
Nixon, Michael. *Egyptian art*.

Notes 1. Lists approx 25 items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus  Egypt
Period focus  Resources from different periods

Art, Eritrean
Biasio, Elisabeth. Ethiopia and Eritrea. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus  Ethiopia; Eritrea
Period focus  1st century CE and after
Length  17 pp.

Art, Ethiopian
Biasio, Elisabeth. Ethiopia and Eritrea. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus  Ethiopia; Eritrea
Period focus  1st century CE and after
Length  17 pp.


Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  Ancient history
Length  19 pp.

Art, Ethiopian - 20th century - Exhibitions

Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  20th century
Length  17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20447829

Art - History


Geographic focus  World
Period focus  Pre-history to contemporary
Musical focus  History
Length  239 in file; book seems
Notation  Yes
Lyrics  ?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>323 BCE-2000 CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>256 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Ancient India; Iran - Antiquities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>1st to 3rd centuries CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>7 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/gandharan-art">http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/gandharan-art</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Mesopotamia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>2900 BCE-539 BCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>3 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Mesopotamia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>2900 BCE-539 BCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>3 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art - Middle East</th>
<th>Aziz. <em>Uncollectable</em>. <em>ArteEast</em>, Spring 2013,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>21st century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Web</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://arteeast.org/quarterly/uncollectable/">http://arteeast.org/quarterly/uncollectable/</a> ArteEast: The global platform for Middle East Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Afghanistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Instruments; Religious music; Vocal music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>10 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art music - Turkey</th>
<th>Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin &amp; Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. <em>Grove Music Online</em>,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>11th-21st century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>18 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>Yes. Online only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Nubia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>10,000 BC-19th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>19 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Zimbabwe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Antiquities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>8 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336358">http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336358</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|


Period focus: Various periods
Length: 71 pp.
Lyrics: Poem texts

**Arts - Ethiopia**


**Geographic focus**: Ethiopia  
**Period focus**: 19th-20th century  
**Length**: 9 pp.  


**Geographic focus**: Ethiopia  
**Period focus**: 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**: Artists  
**Length**: 9 pp.  

**Arts, Shona**


**Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe  
**Period focus**: 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**: Artists  
**Length**: 6 pp.  

**Ashkenazim**

**Notes**: 1. Each section of article by different author.

**Geographic focus**: World wide  
**Period focus**: 18th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists; Historians  
**Musical focus**: Musicology  
**Length**: 19 pp.  
**Notation**: Yes

**Notes**: 1. Each section of article by different author.

**Geographic focus**: Asia, West  
**Period focus**: 16th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists; Historians  
**Musical focus**: Musicology  
**Length**: 38 pp.  
**Notation**: Yes

**Ashyg**

During, Jean. Azerbaijan. *Grove Music Online*,  
**Geographic focus**: Asia, West; Azerbaijan  
**Period focus**: 19th-20th century  
**Length**: 5 pp.

**Asia, Central - Civilization**


**Geographic focus**: Asia, Central  
**Period focus**: 750-15th century CE  
**Individual / Group focus**: n/a  
**Musical focus**: n/a  
**Length**: 550

**Asia, Central - Historical geography**

**Geographic focus**: Asia, Central; Afghanistan  
**Period focus**: Ancient to 20th century  
**Length**: 4 pp.  

**Asia, Central - History**

Notes  1. ISBN 92-3-102846-4.

Geographic focus  Asia, Central  
Period focus  700 BCE to 250 CE  
Individual / Group focus  n/a  
Musical focus  n/a  
Length  550

Asia, Central - Politics and government - 1991-  

Geographic focus  Asia, Central  
Period focus  20th century  
Musical focus  Music - History; Music in society  
Length  20 pp.

Asia - Commerce  

Geographic focus  Oman; Bahrain  
Period focus  6th-10th century CE  
Length  17 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384

Asia - Commerce - Europe - History  

Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 382.0941054 CHAU.  

Geographic focus  Europe; Asia  
Period focus  17th-18th century  
Length  651 pp.

Asia - Description and travel - Early works to 1800  

Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 'On order' (9 Dec 2017)

Geographic focus  India  
Period focus  10th century  
Length  123 pp.


Notes  1. Translated into English by Peter Quennell; from the Arabic by L. Marcel Devic.

Geographic focus  India  
Length  163 pp.

Asia, East - Music  

Geographic focus  Southeast Asia  
Period focus  6th-20th century  
Musical focus  Music theory; Court music; Melodic structures  
Length  37 pp.  
Notation  Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/834252

Asia - Relations - Africa, East  

Notes  1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.  

Geographic focus  East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China  
Period focus  To 1886  
Individual / Group focus  East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers  
Length  343 pp.

Asia - Silk Road  

Geographic focus  Asia; China  
Period focus  120 BCE-1450 CE  
Length  645 pp.

**Geographic focus** Asia; China  
**Period focus** 120 BCE - 1450s CE  
**Length** 475 pp.

**Asia - Silk Road - Music**

Karomat, Diloram. The Silk Route in Mustafo Bafoev's imagination. 2015.  

**Geographic focus** Eurasia  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Bafoev, Mustafa. Buyuk Ipak Yo'li; Composers  
**Musical focus** Musical analysis  
**Length** 13 pp.

**Asia, South - Bibliography**


**Geographic focus** South Asia  
**Period focus** Various periods  
**Length** 234 pp.

**Asia, South - Commerce**


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa  
**Period focus** 1700-1899  
**Length** 334 pp.

**Asia - Travel**

Ibn Batuta, 1304-1377. The travels of Ibn Batuta: with notes, illustrative of the history, geography, botany, antiquities, etc. occurring throughout the work; translated from the abridged Arabic manuscript copies.  

**Geographic focus** Asia; Africa  
**Period focus** 14th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Muslim traveler  
**Length** 284 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes


**Geographic focus** Asia; Africa  
**Period focus** 14th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Muslim traveler  
**Length** 4 vols

**Assyrians - Iran**

Macuch, R. Assyrians in Iran: i. The Assyrian community (Asurian) in Iran. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,  

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Length** 9 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/assyrians-in-iran-i-community

**Astrology**


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean  
**Period focus** Ancient  
**Length** 27 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25208814

**Astronomy**


**Geographic focus** Iraq  
**Period focus** Medieval  
**Length** 9 pp.  
http://nataatmadja.blogspot.co.za/2015/06/800-873-ce-yaqub-ibln-ishaq-al-kind.html

**Athanasius, Saint, Patriarch of Alexandria, d. 373**


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
Athenaeus, of Naucratis


Geographic focus Persia
Period focus 3rd century CE
Length 5 pp.

Atlas Mountains - Poetry


Geographic focus Atlas Mountains, Morocco
Period focus Contemporary
Individual / Group focus Poets (also singers), accompanied by musicians and dancers
Musical focus Songs/ poems
Length 4 pp.
Lyrics Song/ poem texts

Auditory perception

Length 14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/852652

Austronesia

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.
Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China
Period focus To 1886
Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers
Length 343 pp.

Authors, Arab

Miquel, Andre. Ibn Fadl Allah Al-'Umari (1301-1349) *Encyclopaedia Universalis,*
Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 14th century
Length 2 pp.

Avaz (Persian music)

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Medieval
Length 360 pp.

Averroës, 1126-1198

Averroes, 1126-1198. *Tahafut al-tahafut: (The incoherence of the incoherence)* E-text conversion by Muhammad Hozien
Notes 1. No publication detail in this file.
Geographic focus Spain
Period focus 1126-1198
Length 466 pp.

Avestan language

Hintze, Almut. *K r t i [frasokrti]: [eschatological term]* *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,*
Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Overview
Length 6 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/frasokrti

Avestan people

Boyce, M. *Avestan people.* *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,*
Geographic focus Iran; Persia
Period focus 1500-500 BCE
Length 7 pp.
Avicenna, 980-1037


- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 10th-11th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Music theorists
- **Musical focus**: Music theory
- **Length**: 4 pp.

Averroes, 1126-1198. Tahafut al-tahafut: (The incoherence of the incoherence) E-text conversion by Muhammad Hozien

- **Notes**: 1. No publication detail in this file.
- **Geographic focus**: Spain
- **Period focus**: 1126-1198
- **Length**: 466 pp.

Babylonia - Antiquities


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 930 CAMB (12 vols.)
- **Geographic focus**: Egypt, Babylonia
- **Period focus**: Ancient history
- **Length**: 742 pp.

Bafow, Mustafa. Buyuk Ipak Yo’li (Uzbek composer)

Karomat, Diloram. The Silk Route in Mustafo Bafow’s imagination. 2015.


- **Geographic focus**: Eurasia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Bafow, Mustafa. Buyuk Ipak Yo’li; Composers
- **Musical focus**: Musical analysis
- **Length**: 13 pp.

Baganda (African people) see Ganda (African people)

Baghdad


- **Period focus**: 7th-15th century
- **Length**: 16 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: 8th-13th centuries
- **Length**: 463 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Baghdad
- **Period focus**: 9th-10th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Singing slave girls (qiyan)
- **Musical focus**: Song performance
- **Length**: 9 pp.

Baghdad - History


- **Geographic focus**: Baghdad
- **Period focus**: 10th century
- **Length**: Web

Hillenbrand, Robert. Abbasid. Grove Art Online,

- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: 749-1258 CE
- **Length**: 3 pp.

Baghdad (Iraq) - History

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 909.0976701 KENN.

**Geographic focus** Iraq

**Period focus** 1st-13th century

**Length** 326 pp.

**Baghdad singers**


**Geographic focus** Arabia

**Period focus** Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus** Personalities described in the 'Kitab al-Aghani'

**Musical focus** Music of Baghdad

**Length** 260 pp.

**Notes** Notation Unknown

**Lyrics** Unknown

**Baghdad - Songs and music**


Notes 1. Sample section of the complete work: Prelims, chapter 1, most of chapter 2.

**Geographic focus** Baghdad

**Period focus** 7th-10th century

**Individual / Group focus** Arabic musicians, composers

**Musical focus** Abu l-Faraj al-Isbahani; Songs in the time of the Baghdad caliphates

**Length** 45 pp.

**Lyrics** Not in this sample section


**Geographic focus** Arabia

**Period focus** Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus** Personalities described in the 'Kitab al-Aghani'

**Musical focus** Music of Baghdad

**Length** 260 pp.

**Notes** Notation Unknown

**Lyrics** Unknown


**Geographic focus** Baghdad

**Period focus** 8th-10th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Singers; Composers

**Musical focus** Song texts

**Length** 114+ pp.

**Bahrain**

Bowering, Gerhard & Momen, Moojan. *Dekr: lit., 'remembrance', the act of reminding oneself of God.*

**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 9th-14th century

**Length** 10 pp.


**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Individual / Group focus** African slaves in Iran

**Length** 22 pp.

http://escholarship.org/uc/item/0km6m833

**Bahrain - Commerce**


**Geographic focus** Oman, Bahrain

**Period focus** 6th-10th century CE

**Length** 17 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384

**Bahrain - Travel and description**

**Geographic focus** Persian Gulf, Bahrain  
**Period focus** 19th century  
**Length** 21 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1801121

**Geographic focus** Persian Gulf  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 20 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1780584

**Bakalanga (African people)**  
**Notes** 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.  
**Geographic focus** Botswana  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Musical instruments  
**Length** 15 pp.  
[https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse](https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse)

**Baksi (Buddhist lama)**  
**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 13th century  
**Length** 2 pp.  

**Balkh (Afghanistan) - History**  
**Geographic focus** Asia, Central; Afghanistan  
**Period focus** Ancient to 20th century  
**Length** 4 pp.  

**Ballads - History and criticism**  
**Geographic focus** Portugal; Spain  
**Period focus** Medieval to modern times  
**Individual / Group focus** Ballad reciters; Troubadours  
**Musical focus** Romanceros  
**Length** 27 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes

**Baluch slave Trade**  
**Geographic focus** Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean  
**Period focus** 19th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders  
**Length** 25 pp.

**Bank of Botswana Fine Art Acquisitions Programme**  
**Geographic focus** Botswana  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 3 pp.

**Bantu languages - Grammar, Comparative**  
Torrend, J. *A comparative grammar of the South African Bantu languages: comprising those of Zanzibar, Mozambique, the Zambezi, Kafirland, Benguela, Angola, the Congo, the Ogooue, the Cameroun, the Lake Region, etc.* London: Kegan Paul, 1891.  
**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: BAA 496.301 TOR; BA 496.301 TORR.  
**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** 19th century  
**Length** 392 pp.

**Bar Hebraeus, 1226-1286**

**Geographic focus** Middle East

**Length** 288 pp.

**Bara (Malagasy people)**


**Geographic focus** Madagascar; Africa

**Period focus** 18th century and after

**Length** 22 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/180273

**Barbad (Minstrel Poet)**

Barbad, minstrel-poet of the court of the Sasanian king Kosrow II Parvez (r. 591-628 a.d.) *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*.,

**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 6th-7th century

**Individual / Group focus** Poets; Musicians

**Length** 3 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/barbad-minstrel

**Bards and bardism**


**Geographic focus** Asia, West; Azerbaijan

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Length** 5 pp.


**Geographic focus** Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America

**Period focus** Not specified

**Individual / Group focus** Singers

**Musical focus** Song styles in different societies

**Length** 27 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850

**Barkal, Gebel (Nubia)**


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 15th-1st century BCE

**Length** 11 pp.

**Basilicas - Rome**


**Geographic focus** Rome - Antiquities

**Period focus** 422-432 CE

**Length** 10 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3047407

**Bauls - Music**


**Geographic focus** Bengal

**Period focus** Traditional to 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Baul poets/ musicians

**Musical focus** Baul songs/ music

**Length** 15 pp. **Lyrics** Song lyrics

**Beads - Persian Gulf**


**Geographic focus** United Arab Emirates

**Period focus** 1st century B.C to early 2nd century CE

**Length** 13 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41224075

**Bedouins**


**Geographic focus** Africa; India

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Geographic focus** Qatar

**Period focus** 18th-19th century

**Length** 17 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41622143

**Bedouins - Arabian Peninsula**


**Geographic focus** Arabia

**Period focus** History of the region from local sources up to the 19th century

**Individual / Group focus** General population, rulers etc.

**Length** 418 pp.

**Begena (Bagana)**


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 21st century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians

**Musical focus** Instruments

**Length** 7 pp.

**Beggars - Islamic Empire**


**Geographic focus** Asia

**Period focus** Medieval Islamic period

**Length** 4 pp.

**Bektashi**


**Geographic focus** Turkey

**Period focus** 13th-20th century

**Length** 9 pp.

**Belanda Hitam (Black Dutchmen)**


**Geographic focus** Africa; India

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Length** 17 pp.

**Bemba (African people) - Marriage customs and rites**


**Notes** 1. Print copy: UCT Libraries: TT 781.72963915 LUMB; TZVT 761-401; TZCD 761401.

**Geographic focus** Zambia

**Period focus** Traditional to contemporary

**Musical focus** African music; Wedding ceremonies; African music

**Length** Different MS Word files

Lyrics Yes

http://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/7981 [complete thesis]

**Bemba (African people) - Music**


**Notes** 1. Print copy: UCT Libraries: TT 781.72963915 LUMB; TZVT 761-401; TZCD 761401.

**Geographic focus** Zambia

**Period focus** Traditional to contemporary

**Musical focus** African music; Wedding ceremonies; African music

**Length** Different MS Word files

Lyrics Yes

http://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/7981 [complete thesis]

Bengal (India) - Civilization


**Notes** 1. This lecture was presented by Partha Chatterjee (Professor, Centre for Studies in Social Sciences, Calcutta, India) during a lecture tour in Africa in 1996 organized by SEPHIS and CODESRIA.

Bengali poetry


**Geographic focus** Bengal

**Period focus** Traditional to 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Baul poets/ musicians

**Musical focus** Baul songs/ music

**Length** 15 pp.

**Lyrics** Song lyrics

Bengali poetry - Translations into English


**Geographic focus** Bengal

**Period focus** Traditional to 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Baul poets/ musicians

**Musical focus** Baul songs/ music

**Length** 15 pp.

**Lyrics** Song lyrics

Berbers see Amazigh

Berta (African people)


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 492.8 NONS.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 15th-20th century

**Length** 6 pp.

Berta language


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 492.8 NONS.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 15th-20th century

**Length** 6 pp.

Betsimisaraka (Malagasy people) - Madagascar


**Geographic focus** Madagascar

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 24 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/645857

Bhakti


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 6th century CE

**Length** 22 pp.

**Lyrics** Poems

http://www.jstor.org/stable/20487910
Bhanudatta Misra - Translations into English

Notes 1. Introduction only.
Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 15th century?
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 33 pp. Lyrics Yes

Bhutaradhane (spirit-propitiation)
Geographic focus India, West Coast
Period focus 12th–21st century
Individual / Group focus Africans in India; Communities believing in Bobbare Bhuta
Musical focus none
Length 10 pp.

Bible. Old Testament - Accents and accentuation
Seroussi, Edwin (et al.) Jewish music: iii. Liturgical and paraliturgical. Grove Music Online, 1

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.
Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 16th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Historians
Musical focus Ethnomusicology
Length 38 pp. Notation Yes

Bibliographies

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.
Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali
Musical focus Ethnomusicology
Length 12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.5406/ethnomusicology.55.2.0306

Bijapur manuscript 'Javahir al-musiqat', c.1570/c.1630

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.
Geographic focus India; Persia
Period focus 16th-17th century
Individual / Group focus Dancers; Musicians
Musical focus Dance, music performance; The Bijapur manuscript 'Javahir al-musiqat'
Length 1 website page
Notation Yes

Biographies

Geographic focus Baghdad
Period focus 9th century to early Abbasid period; 634-1534?
Individual / Group focus Qiyan - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies
Musical focus Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs' courts - thematic analysis
Length 341 pp. Notation Yes


Geographic focus Arabia; Baghdad
Period focus 7th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
Musical focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
Length 9 pp.


Geographic focus Arabia; Baghdad
Period focus 7th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
Musical focus  Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
Length  2 pp.

Geographic focus  Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids
Period focus  1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400
Individual / Group focus  Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists
Musical focus  Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions
Length  294 pp.
https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp

Biological translocations

Geographic focus  East Africa; Madagascar; Indian Ocean Region
Period focus  7th century and after
Length  70 pp.

Bird-song

Geographic focus  India
Length  10 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/601529

Black Dutchmen (Belanda Hitam)

Geographic focus  Africa; India
Period focus  20th-21st century
Length  17 pp.

Black Muslims

Geographic focus  Arab countries
Period focus  Pre-Islamic
Length  11 pp.  Lyrics  Poetry text
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1343463

Black race - Psychology
Fanon, Frantz. Black skin, white masks. trs. from the French by Richard Philcox New York: Grove Press, 2008?


Geographic focus  Worldwide
Period focus  20th century
Length  224 pp.

Black race - Social conditions
Fanon, Frantz. Black skin, white masks. trs. from the French by Richard Philcox New York: Grove Press, 2008?


Geographic focus  Worldwide
Period focus  20th century
Length  224 pp.

Blacks - Africa - Music - History and criticism

Notes  1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 781.573 KUBL

Geographic focus  West Central Sudanic Belt; Central Sudanic Savannah; South Africa; USA
Period focus  Traditional Sudanic musical forms; Emergent USA blues music; 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus  Musicians/ singers in diverse African societies; US blues musicians/ composers
Musical focus  Formal properties of African and blues music and song - harmonics, rhythms, melodies, lyrics etc.
Length  240 pp.

Blacks - Cultural assimilation - Asia
Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. African migrants as cultural brokers in South Asia.

Notes  1. This paper is possibly linked to this website:

Geographic focus  Asia
Period focus  19th-20th century
Blacks - History
Maurel, Chloé. [Book review] Une histoire mondiale de la diaspora africaine. La vie des idees, 2010,
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 15th century and after
Length 6 pp.
http://www.laviedesidees.fr/Une-histoire-mondiale-de-la,1242.html

Blacks - Relations with Jews
Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 21st century
Length 3 pp.
http://news.bbc.co.uk/go/pr/fr/-/2/hi/africa/8550614.stm

Blaise Infante
Palomares, Jos. La oscura raiz del grito. Blas Infante, Federico Garcia Lorca y Rodolfo Gil Benumeya en torno al cante jondo. La Madruga, 2011, No. 4
Geographic focus Spain
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Flamenco musicians; Cante jondo musicians; Garcia Lorca, Federico; Blaise Infante
Musical focus Flamenco; Cante jondo
Length 19 pp.

Blue Nile Borderlands, Ethiopia
Geographic focus Ethiopia; Sudan
Length 12 pp.

Blues (Music) - African influences
Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 781.573 KUBI.
Geographic focus West Central Sudanic Belt; Central Sudanic Savannah; South Africa; USA
Period focus Traditional Sudanic musical forms; Emergent USA blues music; 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians/ singers in diverse African societies; US blues musicians/ composers
Musical focus Formal properties of African and blues music and song - harmonics, rhythms, melodies, lyrics etc.
Length 240 pp.

Boat people - Asia
Geographic focus Asia
Period focus Early-21st century
Length 23 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25076125

Boatbuilding - Kuwait
Geographic focus Kuwait
Length 164 pp.

Boats and boating
Geographic focus Qatar
Period focus 10th century and after
Length 25 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223055

Geographic focus Persian Gulf
Period focus 15th-19th century

**Geographic focus** South India  
**Period focus** 14th-17th century  
**Length** 21 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43371719

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; China  
**Period focus** 14th century  
**Length** 20 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4526459

**Boats and boating - Symbolic aspects**  
**Geographic focus** South West Africa; South-East Asia  
**Period focus** Ancient  
**Length** 6 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3887430

**Bobbare Bhuta myth**  
**Geographic focus** India, West Coast  
**Period focus** 12th–21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Africans in India; Communities believing in Bobbare Bhuta  
**Musical focus** none  
**Length** 10 pp.

**Boir Ahmadi people**  
**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 19th 20th century  
**Length** 11 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/boir-ahmadi

**Boosey, Thomas**  
**Geographic focus** England  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Musical focus** Woodwind instruments  
**Length** 26 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163794

**Botswana - Art collections**  
**Geographic focus** Botswana  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 3 pp.

**Botswana - Bibliography**  
Nixon, Michael. *Botswana General References*.  
**Notes** 1. Lists three items as at May 2017.  
**Geographic focus** Botswana  
**Period focus** Resources from different periods  
**Length** 1 pp.

**Botswana - Description and travel**  
**Geographic focus** Botswana  
**Period focus** 21st century  
**Length** 3 pp.

**Botswana - History - Chronology**  

Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 19th-21st century
Length 3 pp.
http://news.bbc.co.uk/go/prfr/-/2/hi/africa/country_profiles/3638691.stm

Bowed stringed instruments - Africa

Length 40 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/852036


Geographic focus South-Eastern Africa
Period focus 20th century
Length 18 pp. Notation Yes

Bowed stringed instruments - Africa - Bibliography

Notes 1. Lists 4 items as at May 2017.
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Resources from different periods
Length 4 pp.

Bowed stringed instruments - Botswana

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Musical instruments
Length 14 pp. Notation Yes
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse

Bowed stringed instruments - Uganda

Geographic focus Uganda
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Performers
Musical focus Instruments; Performers
Length 143 pp. Notation Yes

Brass bands

Geographic focus South Wales
Period focus 19th century
Individual / Group focus Brass bands; Cyfarthfa Band
Musical focus Instruments
Length 12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/842702

Brass instruments - Wales

Geographic focus South Wales
Period focus 19th century
Individual / Group focus Brass bands; Cyfarthfa Band
Musical focus Instruments
Length 12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/842702

Brazilian culture

Geographic focus Africa
Length 24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/779399
Buddhism


- **Geographic focus** India; Asia
- **Period focus** 200 CE-20th century CE
- **Individual / Group focus** Musicologists
- **Musical focus** Instruments
- **Length** 11 pp.


- **Geographic focus** Iran
- **Period focus** 13th century
- **Length** 2 pp.
- http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/baksi-a-buddhist-lama


- **Geographic focus** Asia
- **Period focus** Historical
- **Length** 32 pp.

Rinpoche, Samdhong & Roebert, Donovan. The long road to now. 2006.


- **Notes** 1. At top of page: 'The following is a series of dialogues between Samdhong Rinpoche and Donovan Roevert'
- **Geographic focus** India
- **Period focus** 20th century
- **Length** 14 pp.


- **Notes** 1. Comments on Robert A. Paul's review of Staal's film 'Altar of Fire'
- **Geographic focus** India
- **Period focus** 20th century
- **Length** 2 pp.


- **Geographic focus** Asia
- **Individual / Group focus** Anthropologists
- **Musical focus** Songs
- **Length** 40 pp.

Yeats, Pauline & Berzin, Alexander (eds.) A commentary on 'Attitu-Training Like the Rays of the Sun': [Teachings given by His Holiness the Fourteenth Dalai Lama to an audience with many new arrivals from Tibet in Dharamsala, India] 1985.

- **Geographic focus** India
- **Period focus** 20th century
- **Length** 96 pp.
- http://studybuddhism.com/web/x/nav/group.html_2039937577.html

Buddhism - China


- **Geographic focus** Iran; China
- **Period focus** Pre-Islamic period
- **Length** 14 pp.
- http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i

Buddhism in literature


- **Notes** 1. One of The Five Great Epics of Tamil Literature
- **Geographic focus** India, South
- **Period focus** 6th century CE
- **Length** 120 pp.
- http://gretil.sub.uni-oettingen.de/gretil/4_drav/tamil/pm/pm141__u.htm


- **Notes** 1. One of The Five Great Epics of Tamil Literature.
- **Geographic focus** India, South
- **Period focus** 6th century CE
- **Lyrics** Poetry text
Buddhism - India

Dayalan, D. Digital documentation of Buddhist sites in Tamil Nadu.

Geographic focus: Tamil Nadu; India
Period focus: Pre-600 CE
Length: 16 pp.
http://www.academia.edu/11473287/Digital_Documentation_of_Buddhist_Sites_in_Tamil_Nadu

Dayalan, D. Archaeological sites and evidence of maritime Buddhism in South India.

Geographic focus: India, South; Tamil Nadu (India)
Period focus: 1st-15th century CE
Length: 34 pp.

Buddhism - India - History


Geographic focus: India
Period focus: Early-1000 CE
Length: 360 pp.
https://archive.org/details/buddhistindia029349mbp

Buddhism - Rituals

Tarocco, Francesca. Buddhist music. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus: Worldwide
Period focus: Historical
Individual / Group focus: Musicologists
Musical focus: Chants
Length: 7 pp.

Buddhism - Sacred books


Geographic focus: Southeast Asia; Thailand
Period focus: 500-1st century BCE
Individual / Group focus: Musicians; Musicologists
Musical focus: Musical instruments
http://musicresearchlibrary.net/omeka/files/original/96ba13aeddf537bdaa2de6cd9f578e7d.pdf


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 294.3823 TIPI.

Geographic focus: Asia, South
Period focus: 623 - 483 BCE
Length: 325 pp.
http://lirs.ru/lib/sutra/Long_Discourses_of_the_Buddha(Digha_Nikaya),Walshe.pdf

Buddhist chants

Tarocco, Francesca. Buddhist music. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus: Worldwide
Period focus: Historical
Individual / Group focus: Musicologists
Musical focus: Chants
Length: 7 pp.

Buddhist literature, Pali


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 294.3823 TIPI.

Geographic focus: Asia, South
Period focus: 623 - 483 BCE
Length: 325 pp.
http://lirs.ru/lib/sutra/Long_Discourses_of_the_Buddha(Digha_Nikaya),Walshe.pdf

Buddhist monasteries - Afghanistan

**Geographic focus** Afghanistan
**Period focus** 6th-7th century CE

**Buddhist music**

**Geographic focus** Sri Lanka  
**Period focus** 16th-21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Various  
**Length** 27 pp.

**Geographic focus** Korea  
**Period focus** 7th-20th century  
**Musical focus** Buddhist music; Religious music  
**Length** 13 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562697

Sheeran, Anne. Sri Lanka, Democratic Socialist Republic of [formerly Ceylon] *Grove Music Online,*  
**Geographic focus** Sri Lanka  
**Period focus** 16th-21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Various  
**Length** 5 pp.

Tarocco, Francesca. Buddhist music. *Grove Music Online,*  
**Geographic focus** Worldwide  
**Period focus** Historical  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Chants  
**Length** 7 pp.

**Buddhist stories**

**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** Traditional  
**Length** 278 pp.  
http://www.archive.org/details/buddhistbirthsto01daviuoft

**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** Traditional  
**Length** 492 pp.  
http://www.archive.org/stream/buddhistbirthsto01daviuoft#page/n3/mode/2up

Bulaundi, Sakha  
**Geographic focus** Mozambique; Malawi  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Dance; Instruments  
**Length** 23 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249808

**Buq**

**Notes** 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.  
**Geographic focus** Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)  
**Period focus** 710-1492 CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Composers; Performers  
**Musical focus** Poetic genres; Musical instruments
Byzantines in poetry

**Geographic focus**  Arabia; Byzantium
**Period focus**  9th-10th century; Medieval period
**Individual / Group focus**  Arabic poets
**Musical focus**  Poetry
**Length**  20 pp.
**Lyrics**  yes

Byzantine chants

**Geographic focus**  Asia, West
**Period focus**  4th-15th century
**Length**  40 pp.
**Notation**  Yes

Caliphate

**Geographic focus**  Iraq
**Period focus**  8th-13th centuries
**Length**  463 pp.
https://archive.org/details/BaghdadDuringTheAbbasidCaliphateFromContemporaryArabicAndPersian


**Geographic focus**  al-Andalus
**Period focus**  8th-15th century
**Individual / Group focus**  Jewish musicians in al-Andalus
**Musical focus**  Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus
**Length**  66 pp.
**Notation**  Yes


**Geographic focus**  Middle East; al-Andalus; Sub-Saharan Africa
**Period focus**  Pre-Islamic period in Arabia to approx. 12th century
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians; Music theorists
**Musical focus**  Socio-cultural context of music in Islamic societies
**Length**  104 pp.

Caliphate poetry

**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries: 892.7108 ARAB. Facs. of 1881 ed.

**Geographic focus**  Arabia
**Period focus**  19th century translations of medieval works
**Individual / Group focus**  Arabian poets
**Musical focus**  Poem texts
**Length**  530 pp.
**Lyrics**  Poem texts

Caliphs

**Geographic focus**  Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids
**Period focus**  1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists
**Musical focus**  Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions
**Length**  294 pp.
https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp


**Geographic focus**  Baghdad
**Period focus**  813-1234 CE
**Length**  22 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4301906


**Geographic focus**  Iraq; East African coastal regions
Period focus  868-883 CE  
Length  19 pp.  

Camels

- **Geographic focus**  Arabia  
- **Period focus**  History of the region from local sources up to the 19th century  
- **Individual / Group focus**  General population, rulers etc.  
- **Length**  418 pp.  

**cAntar ibn Shaddad**

- **Geographic focus**  Arabia; Western Europe  
- **Period focus**  Medieval period  
- **Individual / Group focus**  Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances  
- **Length**  26 pp.  
- **Lyrics**  Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

Cante Jondo

- **Geographic focus**  Spain  
- **Period focus**  Traditional to 20th century  
- **Individual / Group focus**  Singers/ poets; García Lorca, Federico, 1898-1936; Alberti, Rafael, 1902-1999  
- **Musical focus**  Song forms  
- **Length**  145 pp.  
- **Lyrics**  Poem texts/song lyrics (Spanish)  
http://dspace.unm.edu/bitstream/handle/1928/10335/DavidBriggs%209-26-091.pdf?sequence=3

- **Geographic focus**  Andalusia  
- **Period focus**  Medieval to contemporary  
- **Individual / Group focus**  Cante jondo singers (Muslim, Gypsy); García Lorca, Federico; F bregas, Elisenda  
- **Musical focus**  Cante jondo form and content  
- **Length**  82 pp.  
http://digital.library.unt.edu/ark:/67531/metadc4512/m1/27/

- **Notes**  1. Reproducción Facsímil de la edición de la Junta de Andalucía 1980 con motivo del 125 Aniversario del nacimiento de Blas Infante.  
- **Geographic focus**  Spain  
- **Period focus**  19th century  
- **Individual / Group focus**  Flamenco; Cante jondo musicians and their antecedents  
- **Musical focus**  Flamenco; Cante jondo  
- **Length**  206 pp.  
- **Lyrics**  Yes

Lorca, Federico García. *Importancia historica y artistica del primitivo canto Andaluz Llamado 'Cante Jondo' 1922*. 
*Textos tecnicos de Federico Garcia Lorca y Manuel De Falla [acerca del "Cante Jondo"]* Conferencia leída en el Centro Artístico de Granada, el 19 de Febrero de 1922.  
- **Geographic focus**  Spain/ Andalusia  
- **Period focus**  Traditional to contemporary  
- **Individual / Group focus**  Cante jondo singers  
- **Musical focus**  Cante jondo  
- **Length**  24 pp.  
- **Notation**  Yes

- **Geographic focus**  Spain/ Andalusia  
- **Period focus**  Traditional to contemporary  
- **Individual / Group focus**  Cante jondo singers  
- **Musical focus**  Cante jondo  
- **Length**  25 pp.  
- **Lyrics**  Yes  
http://www.poetryintranslation.com/klineasdeepsong.htm

- **Geographic focus**  Spain  
- **Period focus**  18th-20th century  
- **Individual / Group focus**  Flamenco musicians; Cante jondo musicians  
- **Musical focus**  Flamenco; Cante jondo
Palomares, Jos. La oscura raíz del grito. Blas Infante, Federico García Lorca y Rodolfo Gil Benumeya en torno al cante jondo. *La Madruga*, 2011, No. 4

**Geographic focus**  Spain  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Flamenco musicians; Cante jondo musicians; García Lorca, Federico; Blaise Infante  
**Musical focus**  Flamenco; Cante jondo  
**Length**  19 pp.

**Cantigas de Santa Maria - Repertoire and iconography**  

**Notes**  1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

**Geographic focus**  Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)  
**Period focus**  710-1492 CE  
**Individual / Group focus**  Composers; Performers  
**Musical focus**  Poetic genres; Musical instruments  
**Length**  8 pp.  
**Lyrics**  One quatrain from a song

**Cantillation**  

**Notes**  1. Each section of article by different author.

**Geographic focus**  Asia, West  
**Period focus**  16th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists; Historians  
**Musical focus**  Musicology  
**Length**  38 pp.  
**Notification**  Yes

**Cantillation - Masoretic accents**  

**Notes**  1. The reviewer limits himself to the articles: "Music" (Vol. XII: cols. 554-678); "Masoretic Accents" (Vol. XI: cols. 1098-1111); and occasionally to "Hazzan" (Vol. VII cols. 1542-42).

**Geographic focus**  All areas  
**Period focus**  All eras  
**Individual / Group focus**  Cantors; Hazzan  
**Musical focus**  Jewish music - Survey; Cantillation - Masoretic accents  
**Length**  6 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/23687448

**Cantometrics**  

**Geographic focus**  Worldwide  
**Musical focus**  Song measurements; Singing styles  
**Length**  55 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699716

**Cape of Good Hope (South Africa) - History - To 1795**  

**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries hold different editions of Theal's work.

**Geographic focus**  Africa, Southern  
**Period focus**  16th-18th century  
**Length**  522 pp.

**Capitalism**  

**Geographic focus**  World  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  25 pp.


Geographic focus  World
Period focus  19th-21st century
Length 21 pp.

Geographic focus  Worldwide
Period focus  World history
Length 163 pp.

Capitalism - Europe
Blaut, James M. 1492, the debate on colonialism, eurocentrism and history. First Africa World Press, 1992.
Geographic focus  Europe
Period focus  1500-1599
Length 124 pp.

Capitalism - History
Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 337 FRAN.
Geographic focus  Worldwide
Period focus  15th-19th century
Length 438 pp.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 330.12209 WOOD.
Geographic focus  World
Period focus  All periods
Length 216 pp.

Caravansaries
Geographic focus  Asia; Europe; Africa
Length Web
http://www.ciolek.com/OWTRAD/caravanserais-catalogue-00.html

Catholic Church - Chaldean rite - Prayers and devotions
Notes 1. Liner notes to CD PAN2085.
Geographic focus  India
Period focus  20th century
Musical focus  Chants
Length 16 pp.

Cattanar - Manimekalai
Notes 1. One of The Five Great Epics of Tamil Literature.
Geographic focus  India, South
Period focus  6th century CE
Length 284 pp.

Cattle
Geographic focus  Southern Africa
Period focus  Iron Age
Length 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40588154

Cattle - Songs and music - Texts - Ethiopia
Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Length 306 pp.

Lyrics  Poetry text
Songs texts
Cave churches - Ethiopia

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
**Length** 59 pp.
http://www.persee.fr/doc/ethio_0066-2127_1963_num_5_1_1336

Cave paintings - South Africa - Limpopo

**Geographic focus** Limpopo (South Africa)
**Period focus** Antiquities
**Length** 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858036

Ceramic materials - Africa, South

**Geographic focus** Southern Africa
**Period focus** 1st and early 2nd millennium CE
**Length** 29 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/42641836


**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern
**Period focus** Iron Age
**Length** 8 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889008

Ceramics

**Geographic focus** Kenya; Uganda
**Period focus** 1st-20th century
**Length** 29 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40863424

Chaldean rite (Catholic Church)

**Notes** 1. Liner notes to CD PAN2085.
**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** 20th century
**Musical focus** Chants
**Length** 16 pp.

Chalices

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
**Period focus** 14th-15th century
**Length** 5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/618118

Chalumeaux

**Geographic focus** Iran; Persian Gulf
**Period focus** Ancient
**Individual / Group focus** Troubadours
**Musical focus** Oboe; Musical instruments; Ancient ceremonial music; Dance
**Length** 144 pp.
**Notation** Yes
**Lyrics** Yes [wedding chant] fig. 42

Chansons de geste

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Western Europe
**Period focus** Medieval period
**Individual / Group focus** Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances
**Length** 26 pp.
**Lyrics** Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste
Chewa (African people) - Malawi - Music
Nthala, Grant Macloly Moloko. The Chewa art of drumming and its influence on modern Malawian music. M. Mus. (Music); University of the Free State; 2009.
   Geographic focus  Malawi
   Period focus  16th century and after
   Musical focus  Drumming; African dance
   Length  207 pp.

Child slaves - History
   Geographic focus  Baghdad
   Period focus  9th-10th century
   Individual / Group focus  Singing slave girls (qiyan)
   Musical focus  Song performance
   Length  9 pp.

Children
   Notes  1. Excerpts from material collected in Nigeria.
   Geographic focus  Africa
   Length  24 pp.  Notation Yes  Lyrics Yes
   http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249636

Children's songs - Kenya
   Geographic focus  Kenya
   Period focus  21st century
   Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
   Musical focus  Songs; Music in society
   Length  319 pp.  Lyrics Yes

Chimpanzees - Effect of music on
   Geographic focus  West Africa; North India; Japan
   Period focus  Contemporary
   Individual / Group focus  Chimpanzees
   Musical focus  West African akan; North Indian raga; Japanese taiko
   Length  4 pp.

China - Civilization
   Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 951 EBRE.
   Geographic focus  China
   Period focus  600-1500
   Length  177 pp.

   Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 509.51 NEED; DS 509.51 NEED.
   Geographic focus  China
   Period focus  Ancient to contemporary
   Length  261 pp.

China - Description and travel - Early works to 1800
   Notes  1. The first part written by Sulaiman, or from his accounts; the second part a supplement by Abu Zaid Hasan. An English translation of Renaudot's French version.
   Geographic focus  China; India
   Period focus  9th century

China - Economic conditions - 1644-1912
   Geographic focus  China; Europe
Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 393 pp.


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 337.09 POME.

Geographic focus Europe; China

Period focus 17th-20th century

Length 41 pp.


**China - Emigration and immigration**


Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 32 pp.


**China - History**


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 951 EBRE.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 600-1500

Length 177 pp.


Notes 1. Music is mentioned throughout.

Geographic focus China

Period focus Early to 20th century

Length 454 pp.

**China - History - 1766 BCE to 220 CE**


Geographic focus China

Period focus Early to 220 CE

Individual / Group focus n/a

Musical focus n/a

Length 272 pp.

**China - History - Early to 1766 BCE**


Geographic focus China

Period focus Early to 220 CE

Individual / Group focus n/a

Musical focus n/a

Length 272 pp.

**China - History - Han dynasty, 202 BC-220 CE**


Geographic focus China

Period focus 2nd century BCE

Length 18 pp.

**China - History - Ming dynasty, 1368-1644**


Geographic focus China

Period focus 14th-17th century

Length 14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/20068613

Ford, Graeme. Zheng He’s voyages and the Ming novel Sanbao the Eunuch’s voyages to the Indian Ocean. 2007.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean
**Period focus** 14th-15th century
**Length** 23 pp.

Viviano, F. China’s great Armada. *National Geographic*, July 2005, Online

**Geographic focus** China
**Period focus** 14th - 15th century
**Length** Web
http://ngm.nationalgeographic.com/ngm/0507/feature2/

**China - History - Tang dynasty, 618-907**

**Geographic focus** China
**Period focus** 7th-10th century
**Length** 23 pp.
http://library.uoregon.edu/ec/e-asia/read/tangslave-3.pdf


**Geographic focus** China
**Period focus** 618-960 CE
**Length** 13 pp.

**China - History - To 1643**

**Geographic focus** China; Africa
**Period focus** 5th-15th century
**Individual / Group focus** Chinese; Africans in China
**Length** 56 pp.

**China - Hotan**

**Geographic focus** China
**Period focus** Antiquities
**Length** 558 pp.
https://archive.org/details/sandburiedruino00steiuoft

**China - Relations - Africa**

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: BA 951 DUY.

**Geographic focus** China; Africa
**Period focus** 5th-15th century
**Individual / Group focus** Chinese; Africans in China
**Length** 35 pp.


**Geographic focus** China; Africa
**Period focus** 5th-15th century
**Individual / Group focus** Chinese; Africans in China
**Length** 56 pp.

**China - Relations - Iran**

**Geographic focus** Iran; China
**Period focus** Pre-Islamic period
**Length** 14 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i

**China - Relations - Tibet**

**Geographic focus** China
**Period focus** 618-960 CE
**Length** 13 pp.
China - Religion - History
Pulleyblank, Edwin G. Chinese-Iranian relations. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*, Geographic focus Iran; China
Period focus Pre-Islamic period
Length 14 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i

China - Silk Road
Geographic focus Asia; China
Period focus 120 BCE-1450 CE
Length 645 pp.

China - Xinjiang Uygur Zizhiqu
Geographic focus China
Period focus Antiquities
Length 558 pp.
https://archive.org/details/sandburiedruinso00steiuoft

Chinese - Cultural assimilation - Foreign countries
Geographic focus China
Period focus 21st century
Length 24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20066187

Chinese diaspora
Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 32 pp.

Chinese - Ethnic identity
Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 32 pp.

Chinese poetry - Collections
Geographic focus China
Period focus Various periods
Length 71 pp.
Lyrics Poem texts

Chinese source documents
Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.
Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China
Period focus To 1880
Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers
Length 343 pp.

Chinese travels to East Africa
Geographic focus China; Africa
Period focus 5th-15th century
Individual / Group focus Chinese; Africans in China
Length 56 pp.

Chivalry
Geographic focus, Arabia; Western Europe
Period focus, Medieval period
Individual / Group focus, Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances
Length, 26 pp.
Lyrics, Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

Chivalry - Arab countries
Geographic focus, Arabia
Period focus, 6th-7th century
Individual / Group focus, Poet, character in "The Romance of Antar"
Musical focus, Poem texts
Length, 12 pp.
Lyrics, Poem extracts

Choirs
Notes, 1. Excerpts from material collected in Nigeria.
Geographic focus, Africa
Length, 24 pp.
Notation, Yes
Lyrics, Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249636

Chords (Music)
Geographic focus, Central African Republic
Period focus, 20th century
Length, 16 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249997

Christian art and symbolism - Ethiopia
Geographic focus, Ethiopia
Period focus, 20th century
Individual / Group focus, Artists
Length, 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20447935

Christian art and symbolism - To 500
Geographic focus, Rome - Antiquities
Period focus, 422-432 CE
Length, 10 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3047407

Christian Spain
Geographic focus, al-Andalus
Period focus, 8th-15th century
Individual / Group focus, Jewish musicians in al-Andalus
Musical focus, Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus
Length, 66 pp.
Notation, Yes

Christianity
Geographic focus, Africa
Period focus, Ancient and after
Length, 4 pp.

Geographic focus, India
Period focus, 13th century
Length, 13 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1495650


**Geographic focus** South India. Karnataka  
**Period focus** 20th-21st century  
**Length** 23 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1466305


**Geographic focus** Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans  
**Period focus** Ottoman Period  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3657539

**Christianity - Africa**


**Geographic focus** Southern Africa  
**Period focus** 19th century  
**Length** 40 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1581155

**Christianity - Ethiopia**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 322.1096302 TAMR.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 13th-16th century  
**Length** 327 pp.

**Christianity - India**


**Notes** 1. Preview of first 24 pages only.

**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 1st century and after  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Church music  
**Length** 24 pp.

**Chromaticism (Music) - Arab countries**


**Geographic focus** Arab countries  
**Period focus** 19th century  
**Length** 272 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
https://archive.org/details/cu31924021763168

**Chromolithography - Ethiopia**


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Artists  
**Musical focus** 9 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20447935

**Church and state - Ethiopia**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 322.1096302 TAMR.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 13th-16th century  
**Length** 327 pp.

**Church and state - Ethiopia - History - 20th century**


**Notes** 1. This file contains the bibliographic entry only.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 320 pp.

**Church buildings - Ethiopia**

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Length** 59 pp.  
http://www.persee.fr/doc/ethio_0066-2127_1963_num_5_1_1336

**Church decoration and ornament**

**Geographic focus** Rome - Antiquities  
**Period focus** 422-432 CE  
**Length** 10 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3047407

**Church history**

**Geographic focus** Syria  
**Period focus** 431 CE and after  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Musicology  
**Length** 16 pp.

**Church history - Primitve and early church, ca. 30-600**
**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries STORE 299.63 BUDG 2. This file contains only the bibliographic entry.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 1st century CE  
**Length** 4 vols.

**Church music**
Wolfram, Gerda. Severus of Antioch. *Grove Music Online*,  

**Geographic focus** Syria  
**Period focus** 465-538 CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Musicology  
**Length** 2 pp.

**Church music - Armenia**  

**Geographic focus** Armenia  
**Period focus** Antiquity and after  
**Length** 24 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** Yes

**Church music - Egypt**  
Robertson-Wilson, Marian. Coptic church music. *Grove Music Online*,  

**Geographic focus** Egypt  
**Period focus** 3rd century and after  
**Musical focus** Church music  
**Length** 9 pp.  
**Notation** Yes

**Church music - Ethiopia**  

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Length** 16 pp.


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Length** 14 pp.


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Musical focus** Church music  
**Length** 32 pp.

**Notes** 1. No source or journal information.

Notes 1. Text in three languages: Musik im Reich des Löwen von Juda; Musique au Royaume du Lion de Juda.


Notes 1. Preview of first 24 pages only.


**Geographic focus** Malawi  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 18 pp.  
**Lyrics** 1 song text

### Cilappatikaram (Tamil epic poem)


**Geographic focus** South India  
**Period focus** Ancient  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians  
**Musical focus** Music theory  
**Length** 34 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** Poetry texts

### Cilappatikaram texts


**Geographic focus** South India  
**Period focus** Ancient times  
**Individual / Group focus** Tamil musicians  
**Musical focus** Scale, mode in Tamil music  
**Length** 23 pp.  
**Notation** Yes

### Cimbasso (Brass instrument)


**Geographic focus** Europe  
**Period focus** 19th century  
**Musical focus** Instruments  
**Length** 4 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/842143

### Circumcision - Iran


**Geographic focus** Iran; Egypt  
**Period focus** Early to 20th century  
**Length** 10 pp.

### Circumcision - Islam


**Geographic focus** Iran; Egypt  
**Period focus** Early to 20th century  
**Length** 10 pp.

### Circumcision - Religious aspects


**Geographic focus** Iran; Egypt  
**Period focus** Early to 20th century  
**Length** 10 pp.

### Cities and towns - Africa, Sub-Saharan - History

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 307.760967 COQU; T 307.760967 COQU.

**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** Ancient to 20th century  
**Length** 421 pp.

### Cities and towns, Medieval


**Geographic focus** Europe; Middle East; Asia  
**Period focus** 1250-1350  
**Individual / Group focus** Overview of trade in societies across all regions  
**Length** 443 pp.

Geographic focus  Timbuktu; Mali  
Period focus  Medieval  
Length  6 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41779369

Cities and towns, Medieval - India
Geographic focus  India  
Period focus  Medieval  
Length  584 pp.  

Civilization
Geographic focus  Worldwide  
Period focus  World history  
Length  43 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20752924

Lardinois, Roland. The story of connected history. 2013,  
Notes 1. Revised version of articles; most previously published.  
Geographic focus  India  
Period focus  Contemporary  
Individual / Group focus  Historians  
Length  5 pp.  
http://www.booksandideas.net/The-story-of-connected-history.html

Maurel, Chloé. [Book review] Une histoire mondiale de la diaspora africaine. La vie des idees, 2010,  
Geographic focus  Africa  
Period focus  15th century and after  
Length  6 pp.  
http://www.laviedesidees.fr/Une-histoire-mondiale-de-la,1242.html

Civilization - African influences
Geographic focus  Africa  
Period focus  Ancient and after  
Length  4 pp.  

Civilization - Ancient
Geographic focus  Southern Africa  
Period focus  Ancient history  
Length  6 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3887317

Civilization - Bibliography
Geographic focus  South Asia  
Period focus  Various periods  
Length  234 pp.  

Civilization - Early works to 1800
Geographic focus  World  
Period focus  World history to 14th century  
Individual / Group focus  History of societies as told by a Muslim historian from Ifrikiya  
Length  786 pp.  
https://asadullahali.files.wordpress.com/2012/10/ibn_khaldun-al_muqaddimah.pdf

Civilization - Indic influences
Geographic focus  South Asia; South-East Asia
Period focus 2nd century BCE-14th century CE
Length 514 pp.

Civilization, Islamic
Daftary, Farhad. Isma'ili in medieval Muslim societies.
Notes 1. URL in this file is to information about this book and related titles.
Geographic focus Persia
Period focus Medieval period
Length 1 p.
http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/ismailis-medieval-muslim-societies

Geographic focus Middle East
Length 288 pp.

Civilization, Modern
Notes 1. This lecture was presented by Partha Chatterjee (Professor, Centre for Studies in Social Sciences, Calcutta, India) during a lecture tour in Africa in 1996 organized by SEPHIS and CODESRIA.
Geographic focus India - Bengal
Period focus 18th century and after
Length 20 pp.

Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus World history
Length 39 pp.
http://muse.jhu.edu.proxy.uct.ac.za/article/30745

Civilization - Philosophy
Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 901.9 CIVI.
Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus World history
Length 324 pp.

Civilization - Study and teaching
Geographic focus France; India; Iran
Period focus Medieval; Modern
Length 256 pp.

Civilization, Western
Geographic focus World
Period focus 20th century
Length 25 pp.

Civilization, Western - History
Geographic focus Europe; Asia
Period focus 500-20th century
Length 394 pp.

Classical music - Arabic Near East
Notes 1. There are more editions. Some accompanied by recordings 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 781.7 MUSI.
Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus Historical
Musical focus Musicology
Length 431 pp.

Climatic changes
Clothing and dress, Prehistoric


Geographic focus  Africa, Southern; Limpopo (South Africa); Drakensberg (South Africa)

Period focus  Pre-history

Length  7 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/20475009

Notes

Coasts


Geographic focus  Africa, East

Period focus  Before 14th century

Length  20 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/180168


Notes


Geographic focus  Malabar Coast

Period focus  9th-16th century

Length  10 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/44144090

Notes
1. Lyrics  2 lines from poem by pre-Islamic poet Imral-Qyas


Geographic focus  South India

Period focus  14th-17th century

Length  21 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/43731719


Geographic focus  China

Period focus  14th century

Length  4 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4526359


Geographic focus  South India

Period focus  Pre-history

Length  17 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/986456


Geographic focus  Oman

Period focus  Medieval

Length  34 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/218046

Coastwise navigation - India


Geographic focus  India, East Coast

Period focus  Ancient to contemporary

Length  6 pp.


Collective memory

Geographic focus Madagascar
Period focus 20th century
Length 24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/645857


Geographic focus Madagascar
Period focus 19th century
Length 28 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2674122


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 325.32 NEWB.

Geographic focus Africa; Asia; Oceania
Period focus 18th-19th century
Length 345 pp.


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 325.32 NEWB.

Geographic focus Africa; Asia; Oceania
Period focus 18th-19th century
Length 345 pp.


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 325.32 NEWB.
Geographic focus Africa; Asia; Oceania
Period focus 18th-19th century
Length 345 pp.


Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 19th century and after
Length 11 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130675


Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region
Period focus Ancient to 21st century
Length 228 pp.


Geographic focus World
Period focus World history
Length 22 pp.


Notes 1. Vol. 29, No. 5, Special Issue: Political Strategies of Democracy and Health Issues and Concerns in Global Africa.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus 15th-16th century
Length 12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2645859


Geographic focus Timbuktu; Mali
Period focus Medieval
Length 6 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41779369


Lyrics 2 lines from poem by pre-Islamic poet Imral-Qyas

Commerce - History


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.09 CURT.

Commodities


Notes 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

Communism


Community development - Botswana


Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Comorians - Zanzibar


Comoro Islands


**Geographic focus** Comoros

**Period focus** 700-900 CE and after

**Length** 6 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/850614

**Comparative civilization**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 CHAU.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus** Rise of Islam to 1750

**Length** 477 pp.

**Comparative economics**


**Geographic focus** China; Europe

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Length** 393 pp.


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 337.09 POME.

**Geographic focus** Europe; China

**Period focus** 17th-20th century

**Length** 41 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/20078914

**Competition, International - History**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 337 FRAN.

**Geographic focus** Worldwide

**Period focus** 15th-19th century

**Length** 438 pp.

**Composers**

Wright, Owen. Abd al-Qadir. *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** Asia, West

**Period focus** 15th century

**Length** 2 pp.

**Composers - Arab countries**

Ebrahim Mawlesi, Abu Eshaq. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*,

**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 8th-9th century

**Individual / Group focus** Composers (Songs); Poets; Musicians; Composers - Iraq

**Length** 4 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ebrahim-mawlesi

Ibrahim al-Mawsili [al-Nadim] [Arab musician of Persian origin] *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** Iraq
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period focus</th>
<th>8th-9th century</th>
<th>Individual / Group focus</th>
<th>Eshaq Mawseli, Abu Mohammad</th>
<th>Musical focus</th>
<th>Court of Caliph - Music</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>2 p.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Arabia</th>
<th>Individual / Group focus</th>
<th>Ibrahim al-Mawsili</th>
<th>Musical focus</th>
<th>Arab modal system; Maqam - Arab countries; Samaie</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>14 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lyrics Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

http://leb.net/rma/Articles/Samaie_Farhafza.pdf


Notes 1. Sample section of the complete work: Prelims, chapter 1, most of chapter 2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Baghdad</th>
<th>Individual / Group focus</th>
<th>Arabic musicians, composers</th>
<th>Musical focus</th>
<th>Songs in the time of the Baghdad caliphates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>45 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lyrics Not in this sample section</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Composers - Ethiopia


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Ethiopia</th>
<th>Individual / Group focus</th>
<th>Composers; Musicians</th>
<th>Musical focus</th>
<th>Composing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>22 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Notation Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Composers - India


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>India, North</th>
<th>Individual / Group focus</th>
<th>Composers; Performers; Abhay Rustum Sopori</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>20th century</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Instruments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>4 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

http://koshur.org/music/abhaysopori/index.html

Nixon, Michael. India composers & poets 600-1500.

Notes 1. Notes compiled by MN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>India</th>
<th>Individual / Group focus</th>
<th>Composers; Poets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>600-1500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>4 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Composers - Iran


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Iran</th>
<th>Individual / Group focus</th>
<th>Eshaq Mawseli, Abu Mohammad</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>8th-9th century</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>2 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/eshaq-mawseli

Composers - Spain - Cordoba


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Mediterranean - Cordova</th>
<th>Individual / Group focus</th>
<th>Musician/composer/teacher</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>9th century</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Biography of Ziryab (musician)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>17 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09503110902875475
Composers - Turkey

Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. *Grove Music Online*,

- **Geographic focus**: Turkey
- **Period focus**: 11th-21st century
- **Length**: 18 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: Yes. Online only

Composition (Music)


- **Geographic focus**: Arabia
- **Period focus**: A contemporary performance using traditional Arabic modal system
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Arabic modal system; Maqam - Arab countries; Samaie
- **Length**: 14 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Yes
- **http://leb.net/rma/Articles/Samaie_Farhafza.pdf**

Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. *Grove Music Online*,

- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 3000 BCE-20th century CE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Various
- **Musical focus**: Various
- **Length**: 28 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes


- **Geographic focus**: Iran; India
- **Period focus**: Traditional' and modern periods
- **Individual / Group focus**: Indian musicians; Iranian musicians
- **Musical focus**: Improvisation
- **Length**: 14 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes

Computer networks - Social aspects


- **Notes**: 1. This file is the draft paper for the book which has now been published.
- **Period focus**: 20th-21st century
- **Length**: 10 pp.

Confucianism - Rituals


- **Geographic focus**: Korea
- **Period focus**: 12th-14th century
- **Musical focus**: Performance; Musical instruments
- **Length**: 20 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/833997**

Congo (Democratic Republic) - Kings and rulers


- **Geographic focus**: Northern Rhodesia; Belgian Congo
- **Period focus**: 19th-20th century
- **Length**: 24 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Yes p.336
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/3097484**

Consonance (Music)


- **Geographic focus**: Angola
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 20 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249744**

Constellations


- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Length**: 27 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/25208814**
Consumption (Economics)


**Geographic focus** East Africa; Bombay; Massachusetts - Salem

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 28 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.1086/530554

Consumption (Economics) - History


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa

**Period focus** 1700-1899

**Length** 334 pp.

Contemporary Christian music - Kenya


In: *Southeastern Regional Seminar In African Studies (Sersas) SERSAS Fall Conference, Savannah, GA October 15-16, 1999*. Online.

**Geographic focus** Kenya

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** African musicians; Musicologists

**Musical focus** Church music

**Length** 8 pp.

http://www.ecu.edu/african/sersas/kidulaF99.htm

Contests - Samarra


**Geographic focus** Samarra

**Period focus** 9th century

**Individual / Group focus** Singers participating in contests, esp. `Arib, Shariya

**Musical focus** Songs performed at contests

**Length** 20 pp.

Lyrics Yes (brief extracts)

Continental philosophy - History


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 190.9 PARK.

**Geographic focus** Africa; India; Asia

**Period focus** 18th-19th century

**Length** 237 pp.

Contract labor - South Africa


**Geographic focus** South Africa

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 21 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3559386


**Geographic focus** South Africa

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 24 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/180418

Copper smelting - Africa, Southern


**Geographic focus** Southern Africa

**Period focus** 13th-19th century (Africa)

**Length** 13 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/40985510

Coptic Christian saints


Notes 1. UCT Libraries STORE 299.63 BUDG 2. This file contains only the bibliographic entry.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
**Coptic Orthodox Church of Egypt**

Robertson-Wilson, Marian. Coptic church music. *Grove Music Online*,

- **Geographic focus**: Egypt
- **Period focus**: 3rd century and after
- **Musical focus**: Church music
- **Length**: 9 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes

**Notes**
1. This article is listed under authors J. Norman Lockyer, P. L. Simmonds, A. Dupré and W. Bridges Adams and pages 167-192 in JSTOR.

**Coral fisheries**


- **Geographic focus**: Various regions
- **Period focus**: 19th century
- **Length**: 27 pp. (actual = 10 pp.)
- **Notation**: Yes

**Notes**
1. This article is listed under authors J. Norman Lockyer, P. L. Simmonds, A. Dupré and W. Bridges Adams and pages 167-192 in JSTOR.

**Cordoba (Spain) - Poetry**


- **Geographic focus**: Cordoba
- **Period focus**: 11th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Wallada, poet of Cordoba
- **Musical focus**: Lyric/poetry composition
- **Length**: 7 pp.

**Cordoba court**


- **Geographic focus**: al-Andalus
- **Period focus**: Medieval period
- **Individual / Group focus**: Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance
- **Musical focus**: Performance research
- **Length**: 15 pp.

**Cosmogony**


- **Geographic focus**: Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans
- **Period focus**: Ottoman Period
- **Notation**: Yes

**Notes**
1. This article is listed under authors J. Norman Lockyer, P. L. Simmonds, A. Dupré and W. Bridges Adams and pages 167-192 in JSTOR.

**Cosmopolitanism - Africa**


- **Geographic focus**: Africa, East
- **Period focus**: 600-1500
- **Length**: 26 pp.

**Cosmopolitanism - Indian Ocean Region - History**


- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)
- **Period focus**: 16th-21st century
- **Length**: 224 pp.

**Cosmopolitanism - South Asia**

Eaton, Richard. Revisiting the Persian cosmopolis. *Asia Times Online*, 19 July 2013,

- **Geographic focus**: South Asia
- **Period focus**: 9th-19th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: South Indian society
- **Notation**: Yes

**Notes**
1. Le commerce indien avec l'Ethiopie, le golfe d'Aden et la Corne de l'Afrique au XIXe siècle et au début du XXe.

**Cotton**


- **Notes**: 1. Le commerce indien avec l'Ethiopie, le golfe d'Aden et la Corne de l'Afrique au XIXe siècle et au début du XXe.


Ebrahim Mawseli, Abu Eshaq. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*, Online edition, Iran

Individual / Group focus  Eshaq Mawseli, Abu Mohammad
Length  2 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/eshaq-mawseli

Ibrahim al-Mawsili [al-Nadim] [Arab musician of Persian origin]  Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus  Iraq
Period focus  8th-9th century
Individual / Group focus  Ibrahim al-Mawsili
Musical focus  Court of Caliph - Music
Length  1 p.

Neubauer, Eckhard. Ishaq al-Mawsili.  Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus  Asia, West
Period focus  8th-9th century
Individual / Group focus  Arab musicians; Ishaq al-Mawsili
Musical focus  Persian music
Length  1 p.

Courtesans - Iraq - Baghdad

Geographic focus  Baghdad
Period focus  9th century to early Abbasid period; 634-1534?
Individual / Group focus  Qiyân - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies
Musical focus  Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs' courts - thematic analysis
Length  341 pp.
Notation  Yes


Geographic focus  Baghdad
Period focus  Abbasid period, 9th century
Individual / Group focus  Singing slave girls (qiyân)
Musical focus  Songs
Length  5 pp.
http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09612025.2013.797777

Cowries - Trade

Geographic focus  Asia
Period focus  Early-21st century
Length  23 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25076125

Creoles - Indian Ocean Region - History

Geographic focus  Mauritius; Reunion; Seychelles; Rodrigues
Length  19 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4137915


Geographic focus  Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)
Period focus  16th-21st century
Length  224 pp.

Cross-cultural studies

Geographic focus  World
Period focus  World history
Length  22 pp.

Notes 1. Consult the website for more information about this case study.
Geographic focus  Malay Peninsula; Malay archipelago
Period focus  16th-20th century
Individual / Group focus  Malays
Musical focus  Malay music
Length  1 p.
http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/case/malay.aspx
King's College London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. [*Introduction to the project*]

**Notes** 1. Consult the website for more information about this project.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region; Malay archipelago; Malay Peninsula

**Period focus** 18th-19th century

**Individual / Group focus** Malays

**Musical focus** Musical transitions within and between India and the Malay peninsula

**Length** 1 p.
http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/index.aspx

---

**Crucibles**


**Geographic focus** Southern Africa

**Period focus** 13th-19th century (Africa)

**Length** 13 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40985510

---

**Cults - Africa, East**


**Geographic focus** Africa, East; Swahili coast

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Swahili people

**Length** 19
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3318049

---

**Cultural anthropology**


**Notes** 1. Authors: Judith Lynne Hanna, Roger D. Abrahams, N. Ross Crumrine, Robert Dirks, Renate Von Gizycki, Paul Heyer, Alan Shapiro, Yoshihiko Ikegami, Adrienne L. Kaeppler, Joann W. Kealiinohomoku, Gerhard Kubik, Rodneyk Lange, Anya Peterson Royce, Jill Drayson Sweet and Stephen A. Wild.

**Length** 26 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2741929

---


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Length** 7 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30250055

---

**Cultural fusion**


**Geographic focus** Mauritius; Reunion; Seychelles; Rodrigues

**Length** 19 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4137915

---


**Notes** 1. South Asians, Africans and Europeans.

**Geographic focus** East Africa

**Period focus** 19th-21st century

**Length** 19 pp.
http://www.sikh-heritage.co.uk/heritage/sikhhert%20EAfrica/nostalgic%20EA/Changing_Culture.pdf

---

**Cultural fusion - Zanzibar**


**Geographic focus** Zanzibar; Indian Ocean

**Period focus** 19th-21st century

**Length** 20 pp.

---

**Cultural heritage**


**Geographic focus** Horn of Africa; Ethiopia

**Length** 14 pp.

---


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 20th century
Cultural history


**Geographic focus** Africa, East; Swahili coast

**Period focus** 6th-20th century

**Length** 19 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41409871

Cultural identity


**Notes** 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

**Geographic focus** Botswana

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

**Musical focus** Songs; Instruments

**Length** 10 pp.

https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse http://www.jstor.org/stable/40979539


**Notes** 1. PMLA: journal of Modern Language Association of America.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; Africa

**Period focus** 19th century

**Length** 9 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25704469


**Geographic focus** South India; Karnataka

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Length** 23 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/1466305


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe

**Period focus** 19th century and after

**Length** 11 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130675


**Geographic focus** Tanzania; Mozambique; East Africa; Mtwarra region

**Period focus** Antiquity

**Length** 15 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130671


**Geographic focus** Syria; Morocco

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Andalusian music performers; Audiences

**Musical focus** "Andalusian" music performed in Syria, Morocco

**Length** 28 pp.


**Geographic focus** Persian Gulf

**Period focus** 18th century

**Length** 20 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/480472

Cultural pluralism

Blum, Stephen. Hearing the music of the Middle East. 2002.


**Geographic focus** Middle East

**Period focus** Historical overview to present

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians
Musical focus  General characteristics of Middle Eastern music
Length  11 pp.

Cultural property

Geographic focus  Zimbabwe
Period focus  20th century
Length  16 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25065149

Cultural property - Protection

Geographic focus  Africa
Period focus  Ancient and after
Length  4 pp.

Cultural property - Somalis

Geographic focus  Somalia
Period focus  Historical to contemporary
Individual / Group focus  Somalis
Length  23 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40743448

Cultural relations

Notes  1. [Draft for circulation and comment]. Prepared for a special issue of ‘African Archaeological Review’

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean
Period focus  Prehistoric
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Musicology
Length  23 pp.


Geographic focus  Africa; Asia
Period focus  Pre-columbian
Length  30 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20079302


Notes  1. Consult the website for more information about this case study.

Geographic focus  Malay Peninsula; Malay archipelago
Period focus  16th-20th century
Individual / Group focus  Malays
Musical focus  Malay music
Length  1 p.
http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/case/malay.aspx

King's College London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. *Introduction to the project*

Notes  1. Consult the website for more information about this project.

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region; Malay archipelago; Malay Peninsula
Period focus  18th-19th century
Individual / Group focus  Malays
Musical focus  Musical transitions within and between India and the Malay peninsula
Length  1 p.
http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/index.aspx


Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region
Period focus  Early to 20th century
Length  16 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41562477

Rawski, Evelyn S. Cultural interactions in East and Inner Asia. *Garland Encyclopedia of World Music, Volume 7: East Asia: China, Japan, and Korea,*
Geographic focus  Asia
Period focus  Historical
Length  32 pp.

Geographic focus  Africa, South
Period focus  Before 1500
http://www.jstor.org/stable/216265

Cultural studies
Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  20th century
Musical focus  Music - Research - Ethiopia
Length  16 pp.
Geographic focus  Indian Ocean
Period focus  Historical to contemporary
Length  30 pp.
Mills, Margaret A. & Ahrary, Abdul Ali. Folklore studies (ii) of Afghanistan.
Geographic focus  Afghanistan
Period focus  20th century
Length  7 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/folklore-ii

Culture studies - Bibliography
Geographic focus  South Asia
Period focus  Various periods
Length  234 pp.

Culture
Geographic focus  India; England; United States
Period focus  19th century
Length  16 pp.

Culture and music - Lebanon
Geographic focus  Lebanon
Period focus  20th century
Individual / Group focus  Performers
Musical focus  Instruments; Musicians - Status
Length  14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833742

Culture conflict - History
Geographic focus  Asia; China
Period focus  120 BCE-1450 CE
Length  645 pp.

Cupules (Stone carving) - Qatar
Geographic focus  Qatar
Period focus  10th century and after
Length  25 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223055

Curzon, George, (1859-1925) - Voyages - Iran
Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  19th - 20th century
Cushites

- **Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Arabia
- **Period focus** Ancient
- **Length** Web

- **Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Arabia
- **Period focus** Ancient
- **Length** Web
- https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-part-3-by-dana-marniche/

Cyfarthfa Band - 1840-1912

- **Geographic focus** South Wales
- **Period focus** 19th century
- **Individual / Group focus** Brass bands; Cyfarthfa Band
- **Musical focus** Instruments
- **Length** 12 pp.

Cyfarthfa Castle - 1840-1912

- **Geographic focus** South Wales
- **Period focus** 19th century
- **Individual / Group focus** Brass bands; Cyfarthfa Band
- **Musical focus** Instruments
- **Length** 12 pp.

Cylinder seals

- **Geographic focus** Mesopotamia
- **Period focus** To 622 CE
- **Length** 2 pp.
- https://www.penn.museum/sites/expedition/shu-ilishus-cylinder-seal/

Damara (African people) - Social life and customs

- **Geographic focus** Namibia
- **Period focus** Historical overview
- **Length** 4 pp.

Dance - Africa

- **Geographic focus** Africa
- **Length** 25 pp.
- **Notation** Yes

- **Geographic focus** Angola
- **Length** 8 pp.

- **Geographic focus** Tanzania; Mozambique
- **Period focus** 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus** Dancers
- **Musical focus** Dance
- **Length** 7 pp.
Dance - Anthropological aspects


Notes 1. Authors: Judith Lynne Hanna, Roger D. Abrahams, N. Ross Crumrine, Robert Dirks, Renate Von Gizycki, Paul Heyer, Alan Shapiro, Yoshihiko Ikegami, Adrienne L. Kaeppler, Joann W. Kealiinohomoku, Gerhard Kubik, Roderyk Lange, Anya Peterson Royce, Jill Drayson Sweet and Stephen A. Wild.

Length 26 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/2741929

Dance - Botswana


Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Songs; Instruments; Traditional music

Length 17 pp.

http://www.journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse http://www.jstor.org/stable/40980798

Dance - Comoro Islands


Geographic focus Comoros

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Musical performance practice

Length 5 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/850614

Dance - Ethiopia


Geographic focus Africa; Ethiopia; Sudan; Circle dance

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Length 14 pp.

http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/713674301


Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 76 pp.


Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 380 (2 vols in 1)

http://www.academia.edu/7370063/Timkehet_Teffera_2001_._Musik_zu_Hochzeiten_bei_den_Amara_im_Zentralen_Hochland%C3%84thiopiens._Dissertation_Europ%C3%A4ische_Hochschulschriften_Reihe_XXXXVI_Musikwissenschaft_Peter_Lang_Verlag_Frankfurt_am_Main

Tourny, Olivier. Ethiopian traditional music, dance and instruments: systematic survey. 2006.


Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 5 pp.


Geographic focus Ethiopia

Dance - History


Geographic focus World

Period focus Pre-history to contemporary

Musical focus History

Length 239 in file; book seems 400.

Notation Yes

Lyrics ?

Dance in art
**Dance - India**

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [DVD Review]


**Geographic focus** India; Indian Ocean
**Period focus** Not specified
**Individual / Group focus** Africans in India
**Musical focus** Sidi music; African music in India

**Length** Webpage


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZDV 871074.

King's College London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. *Awadh case study*.

**Notes** 1. Focused on transformations in the musical and dance practices of India in the period c.1750-1900 2. Consult the website for more information about this case study.

**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** 18th-20th century
**Musical focus** Music; Dance

**Length** 1 p.
http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/case/awadh.aspx

**Dance - India - Sources**

Tripathy, Manjushree. *Sanskrit treatises on music in Odisha*. s.l.: s.n., n.d.

**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** Ancient to 19th century
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists
**Musical focus** History
**Length** 22 pp.

**Dance - Iran**


**Geographic focus** Iran
**Period focus** Pre-Islamic era to the 20th Century
**Individual / Group focus** Dancers
**Musical focus** Dance
**Length** 10 pp.

**Dance - Kenya**


**Geographic focus** Kenya

**Length** 125 pp.

**Dance - Kurdistan**

Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. *Grove Music Online,*

**Geographic focus** Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan
**Period focus** 16th-20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists
**Musical focus** Musicology
**Length** 7 pp.

**Dance - Malawi**

Geographic focus Mozambique; Malawi
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Dance; Instruments
Length 23 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249808

Geographic focus Malawi
Period focus Traditional to contemporary
Musical focus Traditional music
Length 12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249824

Geographic focus Malawi
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Dance; Instruments
Length 11 pp.
Notation Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249809

**Dance music - Malawi**

Nthala, Grant MacLoly Moloko. *The Chewa art of drumming and its influence on modern Malawian music*. M. Mus. (Music); University of the Free State; 2009,
Geographic focus Malawi
Period focus 16th century and after
Musical focus Drumming; African dance
Length 207 pp.

**Dance music - Spain**

Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus 15th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Flamenco musicians
Musical focus Flamenco history and formal features
Length 15 pp.
http://www.timenet.org/detail.html

**Dance - Nepal**

Geographic focus Nepal
Period focus Early-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus All aspects
Length 11 pp.

**Dance - Oman**

Christensen, Dieter. Oman. *Grove Music Online*,
Geographic focus Arabia, South-eastern
Period focus 20th century
Length 6 pp.
Notation Yes

**Dance - Persia**

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Pre-Islamic era to the 20th Century
Individual / Group focus Dancers
Musical focus Dance
Length 10 pp.

**Dance - Persian Gulf**

Geographic focus Arabian Gulf; Iraq; Iran; Saudi Arabia
Period focus Early to 20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Various
Length 3 pp.
Dance - Proverbs
- Geographic focus: Lebanon
- Period focus: 20th century
- Individual / Group focus: Performers
- Musical focus: Instruments; Musicians - Status

Dance - Research
- Notes: 1. Authors: Judith Lynne Hanna, Roger D. Abrahams, N. Ross Crumrine, Robert Dirks, Renate Von Gizycki, Paul Heyer, Alan Shapiro, Yoshihiko Ikegami, Adrienne L. Kaeppler, Joann W. Kealiinohomoku, Gerhard Kubik, Roderyk Lange, Anya Peterson Royce, Jill Drayson Sweet and Stephen A. Wild.

Dance - Social aspects - Africa
- Geographic focus: Africa; Ethiopia; Sudan; Circle dance
- Period focus: Traditional to contemporary
- http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/713674301

- Geographic focus: Tanzania; Mozambique
- Period focus: 20th century
- Individual / Group focus: Dancers
- Musical focus: Dance

Dance - Sociological aspects
- Notes: 1. Authors: Judith Lynne Hanna, Roger D. Abrahams, N. Ross Crumrine, Robert Dirks, Renate Von Gizycki, Paul Heyer, Alan Shapiro, Yoshihiko Ikegami, Adrienne L. Kaeppler, Joann W. Kealiinohomoku, Gerhard Kubik, Roderyk Lange, Anya Peterson Royce, Jill Drayson Sweet and Stephen A. Wild.

Dance - Sudan
- Geographic focus: Africa; Ethiopia; Sudan; Circle dance
- Period focus: Traditional to contemporary
- http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/713674301

Dance - Tanzania
- Geographic focus: Tanzania
- Period focus: Traditional to 20th century
- Musical focus: Performance

- Geographic focus: Tanzania
- Musical focus: Instruments; Performance

Dancers - Proverbs

**Geographic focus** Lebanon  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Performers  
**Musical focus** Instruments; Musicians - Status  
**Length** 14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833742

'Dar al-Tiraz'


**Geographic focus** Egypt; Islamic Spain  
**Period focus** 12th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Egyptian scholar/poet Ibn Sana’ Al-Mulk  
**Musical focus** Musical history of the 'muwashshah' poem/song genre  
**Length** 17 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes  

Dastgah

During, Jean. *Sur: a modal system (dastgah) in the traditional music in Iran*. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,*

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 19th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Theorists  
**Musical focus** Theory  
**Length** 7 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/shur-music-scale


**Geographic focus** Persia  
**Period focus** 226 CE to 20th century (broad discussion of Persian traditional music leading to focus on 20th century)  
**Individual / Group focus** Persian musicians  
**Musical focus** Persian musical concepts; Scales; Dastgah concept  
**Length** 106 pp.  
**Notation** Yes


**Geographic focus** Iran; Persia  
**Period focus** Various periods  
**Length** 6 pp.


**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 17th-20th century  
**Musical focus** Poetry; Folk music  
**Length** 5 pp.

Dates (Fruit) - Antiquities


**Notes** 1. Title of v.31(1): Anciennes exploitations des mers et des cours d'eau enAsie du Sud-Ouest Approches environnementales / Past exploitations of aquatic ecosystems in South-West Asia : environmental approaches.

**Geographic focus** United Arab Emirates  
**Period focus** 6th-5th millennium BCE  
**Length** 12 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41496724

Death - Malawi


**Geographic focus** Mozambique; Malawi  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Dance; Instruments  
**Length** 23 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249808


**Geographic focus** Malawi  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Dance; Instruments
Debalkie, Tsegayie

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** Contemporary

**Individual / Group focus** Tsegayie Debalkie

**Musical focus** Drumming

**Length** 1 p.

Deccan (India) - History
British Library. *Rare portrait of Ikhlas Khan, the African Prime Minister of Bijapur, acquired by the British Library*. 2013.

**Geographic focus** African leader in India

**Period focus** 17th century

**Individual / Group focus** Ikhlas Khan

**Musical focus** none

**Length** 1 website page


Decorative arts - Iran
Iran, Islamic Republic of. *Oxford Art Online*.

**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 18th-21st century

**Length** 7 pp.

Delegation of powers

**Notes** 1. The file only contains a record retrieved from Academic Search Premier database.

**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** 16th-20th century?

**Length** 22 pp.

Also at: http://www.jstor.org/stable/220882

Democracy - History - 18th century

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 321.8 ISRA.

**Geographic focus** Europe

**Period focus** 18th century

**Length** 293 pp.

Dhows

**Notes** 1. Proquest Dissertations and Abstracts.

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Kuwait

**Period focus** 17th-20th century

**Musical focus** Songs

**Length** 191 pp.


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean

**Period focus** 15th century; 19th century (mostly)

**Length** 11 pp.


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region; Middle East; Africa, East

**Length** 244 pp.


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Not specified

**Individual / Group focus** Dhow sailors; Merchants

**Musical focus** none

**Length** 14 pp.

**Notes** 1. Zanzibar Indian Ocean Research Institute 2. UCT Libraries: 297.27SHER.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean

**Period focus** 1st-16th century

**Individual / Group focus** Sailors; Merchants; Port city communities; Rulers etc.

**Musical focus** none

**Length** 352 pp.


**Geographic focus** Oman; Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus** 3rd millennium BCE-20th century

**Length** 21 pp.

Lyrics Yes

http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318118

**Dhows - Design and construction**


**Geographic focus** Kuwait

**Length** 164 pp.

**Dhows - History**


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Historical

**Length** 58 pp.

**Dhows - India**


**Geographic focus** Gujarat

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Length** 18 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979

**Dhows - Indian Ocean - Pictorial works**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: BA 910.45 VILL.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; Tanzania; Zanzibar

**Length** 4114 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41305811

**Dhows - Social aspects - Indian Ocean**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 297.27 SHER; BA 387.2 SHER.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Before 1500

**Length** 4 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41305811

**Diamonds**


**Notes** 1. Few lines from Christopher Marlowe's play 'The Rich Jew of Malta'

**Geographic focus** Worldwide

**Period focus** Various periods

**Length** 5 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/1764884

**Diaspora**


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus** 18th-19th century

**Individual / Group focus** Africans in Indian Ocean world

**Musical focus** Music; Dance; Singing

Geographic focus India; England; United States
Period focus 19th century
Length 16 pp.


Geographic focus Asia
Period focus 960-1775
Length 11 pp.


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.09 CURT.
Geographic focus World
Period focus World history
Length 305 pp.


Geographic focus Mauritius; Reunion; Seychelles; Rodrigues
Length 19 pp.


Notes 1. vol. 35, no. 4/5, Special focus: Arabs in Asia.
Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus Ancient to medieval
Length 24 pp.


Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 32 pp.


Geographic focus India - Kerala
Period focus 800-1500 CE
Length 8 pp.

Diatonicism

Geographic focus South India
Period focus Ancient
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Music theory
Length 34 pp. Notation Yes Lyrics Poetry texts

Diatonicism - Arab countries

Geographic focus Arab countries
Period focus 19th century
Length 272 pp. Notation Yes

Difference (Philosophy) - Cross-cultural studies

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: H 306 TAUS; 306 TAUS.
Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus World history
Length 159 pp.
Notes 1. This file is the draft paper for the book which has now been published.

Period focus 20th-21st century
Length 10 pp.

Dikgaatwane tsa basadi (South Africa)

Geographic focus Limpopo (South Africa)
Length 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858036

Diouf, Mamadou

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 21st century
Length 14 pp.

Diplomatic relations

Notes 1. International Seminar on ‘Maritime Cultures and Traditions of the Bay of Bengal’ (2011 : Nehru Memorial Museum and Library)

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; South Asia
Period focus Early CE-21st century
Length 358 pp.

Discoveries in geography - Chinese

Reviewed: Menzies, Gavin. 1421: the year China discovered America.

Geographic focus China
Period focus 14th-17th century
Length 14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20068613

Viviano, F. China’s great Armada. National Geographic, July 2005, Online

Geographic focus China
Period focus 14th - 15th century
Length Web
http://ngm.nationalgeographic.com/ngm/0507/feature2/

Drakensberg Mountains

Geographic focus Africa, Southern; Limpopo (South Africa); Drakensberg (South Africa)
Period focus Pre-history
Length 7 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20475009

Dravidian languages

Geographic focus India; Asia, South
Period focus 2nd century BCE and after
Length 8 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/608392


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 1500-500 BCE
Length 53 pp. Lyrics Poetry lines


Geographic focus Indus valley; Asia, South
Period focus 2nd century BCE and after
Length 23 pp.
Drum (Musical instrument) - Africa

- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Length**: 25 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Notation source**: http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249574

Lockett, Pete. Rhythms of the Mahgreb.
- **Geographic focus**: Africa - Maghreb
- **Length**: Web
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Notation source**: http://www.petelockett.com/pete%20new%20pages/Music%20&%20Percussion%20of%20Mahgreb.html

- **Geographic focus**: Tanzania
- **Musical focus**: Instruments; Performance
- **Length**: 13 pp.

Drum (Musical instrument) - Ethiopia

- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: Traditional - contemporary
- **Musical focus**: Drums
- **Length**: 37 pp.
- **Notation source**: http://www.academia.edu/30600946/Timkehet_Teffera_2016_._Kettledrums_The_Case_of_the_Ethiopian_N%C3%A4garit_Insignia_of_Ancient_Royal_Power_unpublished_

Drummers (Musicians) - Africa - Maghreb
Lockett, Pete. Rhythms of the Mahgreb.
- **Geographic focus**: Africa - Maghreb
- **Length**: Web
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Notation source**: http://www.petelockett.com/pete%20new%20pages/Music%20&%20Percussion%20of%20Mahgreb.html

Drummers (Musicians) - Ethiopia
- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: Contemporary
- **Individual / Group focus**: Tsegayie Debalkie
- **Musical focus**: Drumming
- **Length**: 1 p.

Drummers (Musicians) - Malawi
Nthala, Grant Macloly Moloko. *The Chewa art of drumming and its influence on modern Malawian music*. M. Mus. (Music); University of the Free State; 2009,
- **Geographic focus**: Malawi
- **Period focus**: 16th century and after
- **Musical focus**: Drumming; African dance
- **Length**: 207 pp.

Dualism (Religion) - Christianity
- **Geographic focus**: Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans
- **Period focus**: Ottoman Period
- **Notation source**: http://www.jstor.org/stable/3657539

Dualism (Religion) - Islam
- **Geographic focus**: Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans
- **Period focus**: Ottoman Period
- **Notation source**: http://www.jstor.org/stable/3657539

Duende
- **Geographic focus**: Spain / Andalusia
Period focus  Traditional to contemporary  
Individual / Group focus  Duende singers  
Musical focus  Duende  
Length  10 pp.  
Lyrics  Yes  

http://www.poetryintranslation.com/PITBR/Spanish/LorcaDuende.htm

Dur Site (United Arab Emirates)

Geographic focus  United Arab Emirates  
Period focus  1st century E to early 2nd century CE  
Length  13 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41224075

Dutch East India Company - Indian Ocean Region

Vink, Markus. The World's Oldest Trade: Dutch slavery and slave trade in the Indian Ocean in the seventeenth century.  
Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region  
Period focus  17th century  
Length  40 pp.

East Africa

Geographic focus  Comoros  
Period focus  700-900 CE and after  
Length  6 pp.

East African Coast

Geographic focus  Africa, East  
Period focus  Before 14th century  
Length  20 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/180168

East African kingdoms


East African literature (English) - History and criticism

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.

East African literature - Women authors

Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. UCT Libraries: 808.899287 WOME; BA 809.8896 WOME.

East African musical practices

Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. UCT Libraries: 808.899287 WOME; BA 809.8896 WOME.
East African poetry


Geographic focus Horn of Africa
Musical focus Singing
Length 45 pp.
Lyrics Poetry text
http://www.jstor.org/stable/586655

East African slave trade

Geographic focus African origins of Western Indian Sidi
Period focus Approx. 10th to 20th century
Individual / Group focus Sidi communities
Musical focus none
Length 9 pp.
http://www.pambazuka.org

East and West

Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus World history
Length 43 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20752924


Geographic focus Europe; Asia
Period focus 500-20th century
Length 394 pp.

East and West - History

Geographic focus Asia; China
Period focus 120 BCE-1450 CE
Length 645 pp.

East India Company - History

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.0941054 CHAU.

Geographic focus Europe; Asia
Period focus 17th-18th century
Length 651 pp.

East Indian diaspora

Geographic focus India
Period focus 19th-21st century
Length 295 pp.

East Indians - Africa, East

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.

Geographic focus Africa, East
Period focus 12th-21st century
Length 291 pp.

East Indians - Africa, East - History

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 PEAR; BA 967.6 PEAR.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Early modern
Length 202 pp.

East Indians - Foreign countries
**East Indians - Migrations**


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 19th-21st century

**Length** 295 pp.

**Notes**

1. Published with the support from and under the auspices of Unesco.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region - History - Archival resources - India; Africa - History - Bibliography; India - History - Bibliography

**Period focus** 16th-20th century

**Length** 180 pp.


**Eastern question (Central Asia)**


**Notes**


**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 19th - 20th century

**Length** 2 vols.

**Ecology - Ethiopia**


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Length** 24 pp.


**Economic development**


**Geographic focus** World

**Period focus** 19th-21st century

**Length** 21 pp.

**Economic development - History**


**Geographic focus** China; Europe

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Length** 393 pp.


**Notes**

1. UCT Libraries: 337.09 POME.

**Geographic focus** Europe; China

**Period focus** 17th-20th century

**Length** 41 pp.


**Economic development - India - History**


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 17th-19th century

**Length** 701 pp.
Economic history


- **Geographic focus**: Worldwide
- **Period focus**: World history
- **Length**: 43 pp.

Blaut, James M. *1492, the debate on colonialism, eurocentrism and history*. First Africa World Press, 1992.

- **Geographic focus**: Europe
- **Period focus**: 1500-1599
- **Length**: 124 pp.


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 337 FRAN.
- **Geographic focus**: Worldwide
- **Period focus**: 15th-19th century
- **Length**: 438 pp.


- **Notes**: 1. PEKEA = Political and Ethical Knowledge on Economic Activities Research Programme.
- **Geographic focus**: Worldwide
- **Period focus**: 19th-21st century
- **Length**: 6 pp.

Economic history - 1750-1918


- **Geographic focus**: World
- **Period focus**: 1750-1918
- **Length**: 321 pp.

Economic history - Medieval, 500-1500


- **Geographic focus**: Europe; Middle East; Asia
- **Period focus**: 1250-1350
- **Individual / Group focus**: Overview of trade in societies across all regions
- **Length**: 443 pp.

Ecstasy - India - Congresses


- **Notes**: 1. Contributed articles presented at a conference held at Swarthmore College, USA on 23-4 October, 2004.
- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 21st century
- **Musical focus**: Performance
- **Length**: 256 pp.

Education - Asia, South - 12th-20th centuries


- **Geographic focus**: Asia, South
- **Period focus**: 12th-20th century
- **Length**: 18 pp.

Education - Madagascar


- **Geographic focus**: Madagascar
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 397 pp.

Egypt - Antiquities


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 930 CAMB (12 vols.)
- **Geographic focus**: Egypt; Babylonia
- **Period focus**: Ancient history
- **Length**: 742 pp.
Egypt - History

**Notes**
1. Complete issue with regional theme that offers a journey through Egypt’s heritage landscape; several articles

**Geographic focus** Egypt
**Period focus** 20th-21st century
**Length** 141 pp.
http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0014/001409/140905e.pdf

Egypt - History - 1250-1517

**Geographic focus** Egypt; Syria
**Period focus** 1250-1517
**Length** 2 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25212088

Nath, R. & Irwin, Robert. Mamluk. *Grove Art Online*,

**Geographic focus** India; Egypt; Syria
**Period focus** 13th-16th century
**Length** 5 pp.

Egypt - Red Sea Coast
Dassy, G. F. Notes on Sueis and its trade with the ports of the Red Sea: with tables of exports and imports, etc. for the first 6 months of 1859.

**Geographic focus** Egypt
**Period focus** 1859
**Length** 37 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/60234192

Egypt - Songs and music

**Notes**

**Geographic focus** Egypt
**Period focus** 20th century
**Musical focus** Songs
**Length** 6 pp.
http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0014/001409/140905e.pdf

Egypt - Suez
Dassy, G. F. Notes on Sueis and its trade with the ports of the Red Sea: with tables of exports and imports, etc. for the first 6 months of 1859.

**Geographic focus** Egypt
**Period focus** 1859
**Length** 37 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/60234192

Elegies

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Europe
**Length** 25 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40550773

Elite (Social sciences)

**Geographic focus** South Africa
**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE
**Length** 14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/24643605

Emotion and traditional music

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
**Period focus** 21st century
Emotions in music

Emperors - Ethiopia

Encyclopedias and dictionaries, Arabic - Translations into English

English fiction - History and criticism

English language - Dictionaries - Pali
Buddhadatta, A. P. English-Pali dictionary. s.l.: s.n., n.d.

English poetry - Translations from Arabic

Notes
1. Civilization. Catalog. through eyes of 14th century Egyptian scholar.

Lyrics
Poetry texts

Lyrics
Poem texts

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 892.7104308 DESE.
Geographic focus Pre-Islamic Arabia
Period focus Pre-Islamic period
Individual / Group focus Arabian Bedouin poets
Musical focus Texts of Mu'allaqat qasidah
Length 79 pp.
Lyrics Yes

Engraving
Kornbluth, Genevra. Rock crystal. Grove Art Online,
Geographic focus Various
Period focus Early-20th century
Length 5 pp.

Engraving - Africa
Geographic focus Southern Africa
Period focus Ancient history
Length 6 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3887317

Enlightenment
Geographic focus World
Period focus 18th century
Length 1083 pp.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 321.8 ISRA.
Geographic focus Europe
Period focus 18th century
Length 293 pp.

Ennangas
Geographic focus Africa
Length 4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249616

Ensemble playing

Ensemble playing - Ethiopia
Avramets, B.A. Sociocultural functions of instrumental ensembles and their role in the traditional Ethiopian culture. 1988.
Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 7 pp.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 50 pp.

Ensemble playing - Tanzania
Geographic focus Tanzania
Musical focus Instruments; Performance
Length 13 pp.
Entertainers - Iran
Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus: Iran
Period focus: 3000 BCE-20th century CE
Individual / Group focus: Various
Musical focus: Various


Geographic focus: Iran
Period focus: 20th century
Length: 5 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/haji-firuz

Entertainers - Kurdistan
Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus: Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan
Period focus: 16th-20th century
Individual / Group focus: Musicologists
Musical focus: Musicology
Length: 7 pp.

Environmental change

Geographic focus: Libyan Sahara (south-west Libya)
Period focus: Palaeolithic to early Islamic period
Individual / Group focus: Population as a whole
Length: 42 pp.

Epic literature, Arabic

Geographic focus: Arabia; Western Europe
Period focus: Medieval period
Individual / Group focus: Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances
Length: 26 pp.

Lyrics: Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

Epic literature, Indic - Dictionaries

Notes 1. Translation of the author's Purananighantu.

Geographic focus: Asia, South
Period focus: Ancient to 16th century
Length: 938 pp.

https://archive.org/details/puranicencyclopa00maniuoft

Epic literature, Tamil

Geographic focus: India
Period focus: 9th century
Length: 49 pp.

https://archive.org/details/anintroductiont00bowegoog

Epic poetry, Indic
Vadhu, Dahyabhai (comp), Bhatt, Avaneesh (trs) *The Ramayan and other oral narratives of the Kunkas*. Mysore, India: Central Institute of Indian Languages and Bhasha Research and Publication Centre, 2012.

Geographic focus: India

Epic poetry, Turkic

Geographic focus: Iran
Period focus: 17th-20th century
Musical focus: Poetry; Folk music
Length: 5 pp.
Epistemology

**Geographic focus** Africa; Asia  
**Period focus** Pre-columbian  
**Length** 30 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20079302

Eschatology, Ancient

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** Overview  
**Length** 6 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/frasokrti

Eshaq Mawseli, Abu Mohammad

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 8th-9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Eshaq Mawseli, Abu Mohammad  
**Length** 2 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/eshaq-mawseli

Essays

**Geographic focus** Iraq  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Length** 264 pp.  
http://www.archive.org/details/boswellofbaghdadoiucalala

Ethiopia

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Length** 17 pp.  

Ethiopia - Antiquities

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 15th century BCE and after  
**Length** 12 pp.  

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** Ancient history  
**Length** 19 pp.  

Ethiopia - Church history

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 2nd-15th century  
**Length** 78 pp.  
https://archive.org/details/pts_theethiopianchurch_1687_3

Selassie, Sergew Habele. The establishment of the Ethiopian church.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 1st century CE  
**Length** 4 pp.  
http://www.ethiopianorthodox.org/english/ethiopian/prechristian.html

Tamene, Getnet. Features of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church and the clergy. *Asian And African Studies*, 1998, 7 (1 (?)): 87-104.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** Contemporary  
**Length** 18 pp.  

Ethiopia - Church history - 20th century

**Notes** 1. This file contains the bibliographic entry only.
Ethiopia - Civilization

Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  20th century
Length  320 pp.


Notes  1. UCT Libraries: BA 963 ULLE (1960)
Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Length  582 pp.

Ethiopia - Cultural policy

Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  20th century
Individual / Group focus  Musicians; Musicologists
Musical focus  Popular music
Length  15 pp.

Lyrics  Not the text; only the message of the song

Ethiopia - Economic conditions

Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 963 MARC; BA 963 MARC.
Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  World history
Length  261 pp.

Ethiopia - Ethnic relations

Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  14th-16th century
Length  15 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1580917

Ethiopia - History

Geographic focus  Africa
Period focus  Ancient and after
Length  4 pp.


Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 963 MARC; BA 963 MARC.
Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  World history
Length  261 pp.


Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  20th century
Length  460 pp.


Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 963 PANK; BA 963 PANK.
Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  Prehistory to 10th century
Length  299 pp.


Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  2900-250 BCE
Length  23 pp.
Ethiopia - History - 1490-1889

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 322.1096302 TAMR.
Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 13th-16th century
Length 327 pp.

Ethiopia - History - To 1490

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 322.1096302 TAMR.
Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 13th-16th century
Length 327 pp.

Ethiopia - Languages

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 492.8 NONS.
Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 15th-20th century
Length 6 pp.

Ethiopia - Politics and government

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 963 MARC; BA 963 MARC.
Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus World history
Length 261 pp.


Geographic focus Ethiopia


Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 20th century
Length 18 pp.

Ethiopia - Politics and government - 20th century

Geographic focus Ethiopia


Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 20th century
Length 9 pp.


Notes 1. This file contains the bibliographic entry only.
Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 20th century
Length 320 pp.

Ethiopia - Population

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 20th century
Length 33 pp.
http://www.persee.fr/doc/geoca_0035-113x_1974_num_49_4_1657

Ethiopia - Religion

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 1st-20th century
Length 15 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1580916

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 963 MARC; BA 963 MARC.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus World history

Length 261 pp.

Tamene, Getnet. Features of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church and the clergy. Asian And African Studies, 1998, 7 (1 (?)): 87-104.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Contemporary

Length 18 pp.

Ethiopia - Religious life and customs


Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Antiquity to contemporary

Length 4 pp.
http://ccd.libraries.claremont.edu/cdm/ref/collection/ccc/id/283

Selassiei, Sergew Habele. The establishment of the Ethiopian church.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 1st century CE

Length 4 pp.
http://www.ethiopianorthodox.org/english/ethiopian/prechristian.html

Ethiopia - Social conditions


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 963 MARC; BA 963 MARC.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus World history

Length 261 pp.

Ethiopia - Social life and customs


Geographic focus Ethiopia; Israel

Period focus 20th century

Length 16 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3317684

Ethiopia - Songs and music


Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Songs

Length 23 pp.

Falceto, Francis * Ethiopian groove: welcome to the land of wax and gold. 1999.

Geographic focus Ethiopia


Geographic focus Tanzania

Length 31 pp.

Gabbert, Echi. Songs of self and others in times of rapid change: music as identification among the Arbore of southern Ethiopia. 2014.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 15 pp.


Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 23 pp.


Notes 1. Publisher not listed in any of the bibliographies which list this work.

Geographic focus Ethiopia


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** Early - 20th century

**Musical focus** Musicology

**Length** 15 pp.


**Notes** 1. Text in three languages: Musik im Reich des Löwen von Juda; Musique au Royaume du Lion de Juda.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** Historical

**Musical focus** Musicology

**Length** 10 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318743


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 20th century, Early

**Musical focus** Vocal music

**Length** 36 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/28982547/Teffera_Timkehet_2005_._Historische_Tonaufnahmen_aus_Abessinien_Walzensammlung_Rosen_1905

Timkehet Teffera. The traditional secular music of the Harari: its state in history and present day.

**Notes** 1. This article has been translated into English and revised: Originally it was presented in German: “Ethnomusicological Research among the Harari People of Southeast Ethiopia” on the International Conference of ITCM 16th – 17th February 2001 in Göttingen-Germany Berichte aus dem ICTM-Nationalkomitee Deutschland, Volume XI, Marianne Bröcker (ed.), Bamberg 2002: 137-154 2. English translation is unpublished.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Length** 13 pp.

Notation Yes

http://www.bdu.edu.et/sites/default/files/publication/The%20Traditional%20Secular%20Music%20of%20the%20Harari.pdf


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 20th century

**Musical focus** Songs

**Length** 34 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes Poetry texts


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Length** 380 (2 vols in 1)

http://www.academia.edu/7370063/Timkehet_Teffera_2001_._Musik_zu_Hochzeiten_bei_den_Amara_im_Zentralen_Hochland_Ethiopiens._Dissertation_Europ%C3%A4ische_Hochschulschriften_Reihe XXXVI Musikwissenschaft_Peter_Lang_Verlag_Frankfurt_am_Main

Tourny, Olivier. Ethiopian traditional music, dance and instruments: systematic survey. 2006.


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Length** 5 pp.

http://www.bdu.edu.et/sites/default/files/publication/The%20Traditional%20Secular%20Music%20of%20the%20Harari.pdf

Tse Kimberlin, Cynthia. The music of Ethiopia. 1983.


**Notes** 1. There are more editions. Some accompanied by recordings.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Length** 20 pp.

http://www.bdu.edu.et/sites/default/files/publication/The%20Traditional%20Secular%20Music%20of%20the%20Harari.pdf

Tse Kimberlin, Cynthia. Traditions and transformations in Ethiopian music: event as a catalyst for change. 1994.


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Length** 9 pp.

http://www.bdu.edu.et/sites/default/files/publication/The%20Traditional%20Secular%20Music%20of%20the%20Harari.pdf


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
Ethiopia - Songs and music - History

Mondon-Vidalhiet. La musique éthiopienne. 1922.


Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Musical focus  History
Length 17 pp.

Ethiopia - Songs and music - Religious aspects


Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  Early - 20th century
Musical focus  History
Length 10 pp.

Ethiopian chants

Scelta, Gabe F. Ethiopian Christian liturgical chant & historical context. 2011.

Notes 1. No source or journal information.

Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  11th-20th century
Musical focus  Musicology
Length 9 pp. Notation 1 image


Notes 1. Text in three languages: Musik im Reich des Löwen von Juda; Musique au Royaume du Lion de Juda.

Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  Historical
Musical focus  Ethiopia
Length 10 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2431743

Ethiopian diaspora


Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  21st century
Individual / Group focus  Performers
Musical focus  Performance
Length 6 pp.
http://dx.doi.org/10.1162/daed.2009.138.1.105 http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:3292405


Geographic focus  Ethiopia; USA
Period focus  20th century
Individual / Group focus  Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus  Ethnomusicology
Length 17 pp.
http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:4269154


Geographic focus  Ethiopia; USA
Period focus  20th-21st century
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Length 57 pp.
http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:8810547

Ethiopian music


**Notes** 1. International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (13th: 1997: Kyoto, Japan)

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Length** 6 pp.

**Ethiopian Orthodox Church**


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists

**Musical focus** Ethnomusicology

**Length** 17 pp.

http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:4269154


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Artists

**Length** 9 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/20447935

Tamene, Getnet. Features of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church and the clergy. *Asian And African Studies*, 1998, 7 (1 (?)): 87-104.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** Contemporary

**Length** 18 pp.

**Ethiopian Orthodox Tewahedo Church**

Selassie, Sergew Habele. The establishment of the Ethiopian church.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 1st century CE

**Length** 4 pp.

http://www.ethiopianorthodox.org/english/ethiopian/prechristian.html

**Ethiopians - Ethnic identity**

Gabbert, Echi. Songs of self and others in times of rapid change: music as identification among the Arbore of southern Ethiopia. 2014.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Length** 15 pp.

**Ethiopians - Israel**


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Israel

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 16 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3317684

**Ethiopians - United States - Music**


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists

**Musical focus** Ethnomusicology

**Length** 17 pp.

http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:4269154

**Ethiopic Church**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries STORE 299.63 BUDG 2. This file contains only the bibliographic entry.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 1st century CE
Ethiopic language

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 14th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Ethiopian warrior culture  
**Musical focus** Ethiopian war songs  
**Length** 16 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes  
http://www.pitts.emory.edu/DigiTexts/SCScanDocuments/1889GUID.pdf

Ethnic art - India - Pattanam - Exhibitions

**Notes** 1. Catalog of an exhibition of the material culture of Pattanam excavations, curated by P.J. Cherian with text by Jaya Menon held at the National Museum, India, by Kerala Council for Historical Research in collaboration with Sahapedia 2. Includes poem: 'Ateet (The Past) / Rabindranath Tagore. p. 142.

**Geographic focus** India, Pattanam  
**Period focus** Antiquities  
**Length** 142 pp.

Ethnic diversity  
see  
**Cultural pluralism**

Ethnic music  
see  
**Folk music**

Ethnicity

**Geographic focus** Africa; India  
**Period focus** 20th-21st century  
**Length** 17 pp.


**Geographic focus** Tanzania; Mozambique; East Africa; Mtwarı region  
**Period focus** Antiquity  
**Length** 15 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130671


**Geographic focus** Africa; India  
**Period focus** 20th-21st century  
**Length** 17 pp.


**Geographic focus** Southeast Asia  
**Period focus** 18th-19th century  
**Length** 26 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20072560


**Geographic focus** Africa; India  
**Period focus** 20th-21st century  
**Length** 27 pp.

Ethnicity - Ethiopia

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Length** 30 pp.  
http://www.persee.fr/doc/ethio_0066-2127_2003_num_19_1_1038

Ethnoarchaeology - Zimbabwe

**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** Antiquity to 21st century  
**Length** 5 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130677


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe

**Period focus** 17th century

**Length** 5 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391

**Ethnography**


**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern

**Period focus** Ancient history

**Length** 14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888904


**Geographic focus** South Africa; Zimbabwe

**Period focus** Stone age

**Length** 12 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889136


**Geographic focus** South Africa; Zimbabwe

**Period focus** Ancient history

**Length** 14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889289

Huffman, Thomas N. Mapungubwe and the origins of the Zimbabwe culture. *Goodwin Series*, 2000, 8 14-29.

**Geographic focus** South Africa; Zimbabwe

**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE

**Length** 16 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858043


**Geographic focus** South Africa

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 23 pp.

http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/2637021

**Ethnology**


**Geographic focus** Gujarat

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Length** 18 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979


**Geographic focus** South Africa

**Period focus** Iron Age

**Length** 16 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/124027


**Geographic focus** Worldwide

**Period focus** Ancient

**Length** 160 pp.

https://archive.org/details/migrationsofearl00smitrich


**Geographic focus** Worldwide

**Period focus** 16th-20th century

**Length** 24 pp.

**Ethnology - Afghanistan**


**Geographic focus** Afghanistan

**Period focus** Historical and contemporary
Ethnology - Africa, Southern

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Musical instruments
Length 15 pp.
Lyrics Yes (3 lines)
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse


Notes 1. UCT Libraries hold different editions of Theal's work.

Geographic focus South Africa; Mozambique
Period focus 16th-18th century
Length 566 pp.


Notes 1. UCT Libraries hold different editions of Theal's work.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern
Period focus 16th-18th century
Length 522 pp.

Ethnology - Asia

Geographic focus Asia
Period focus Early-21st century
Length 23 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25076125

Ethnology - Ethiopia

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 963 PANK; BA 963 PANK.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus Prehistory to 10th century
Length 299 pp.

Ethnology - Indian Ocean Region

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)
Period focus 16th-21st century
Length 224 pp.

Ethnology - Iran
Loeffler, Reinhold & Windfuhr, Gernot L. Boir Ahmadi. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 19th 20th century
Length 11 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/boir-ahmadi

Ethnology - Iran - Bibliography
Spooner, Brian. Ethnography (Bibliography) Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Mostly late 20th century
Length 23 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ethnography-ii

Ethnology - Madagascar

Geographic focus Madagascar; Africa
Period focus 18th century and after
Length 22 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/180273

**Geographic focus** Madagascar; Africa

**Period focus** Before 1700

**Length** 30 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/180143


**Geographic focus** Madagascar; Africa

**Period focus** Medieval

**Length** 21 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/180295

---

**Ethnology - Methodology - Technological innovations**


**Notes** 1. This file is the draft paper for the book which has now been published.

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Length** 10 pp.

---

**Ethnology - Middle East**


**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Length** 9 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/assyrians-in-iran-i-community

---

**Ethnology - Mozambique**


**Geographic focus** Mozambique

**Period focus** Traditional to 20th century

**Length** 16 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/180901

---

**Ethnology - Namibia**


**Geographic focus** Namibia

**Period focus** Historical overview

**Length** 4 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/607445

---

**Ethnology - Philosophy**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: H 306 TAUS; 306 TAUS.

**Geographic focus** Worldwide

**Period focus** World history

**Length** 159 pp.

---

**Ethnology - South Africa**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

**Geographic focus** South Africa; Zimbabwe

**Period focus** 1st-19th century

**Length** 161 pp.

---

**Ethnology - Zimbabwe**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

**Geographic focus** South Africa; Zimbabwe

**Period focus** 1st-19th century

**Length** 161 pp.

---


**Notes** 1. NADA = Native Affairs Department Annual 2. No indication of volume or year.
Ethnomusicology


Geographic focus Arab
Period focus 19th-century text on Arabian music
Individual / Group focus Arabian musicians; Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Arabian music
Length 34 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali
Musical focus Ethnomusicology
Length 12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699716


Geographic focus Worldwide
Musical focus Song measurements; Singing styles
Length 55 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699716


Geographic focus India; Central Asia
Period focus 1st century BCE-4th century CE
Length 24 pp.


Length 14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/852652


Geographic focus Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Singers
Musical focus Song styles in different societies
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850


Geographic focus South-East Asia
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Performance
Length 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/932183


Geographic focus Ethiopia
Musical focus Poem and song
Length 18 pp.


Notes 1. Michael's file does not include the examples and = 38 p. 2. Document in JSTOR includes examples and = 117 p.


Notes 1. Michael's file does not include the examples and = 38 p. 2. Document in JSTOR includes examples and = 117 p.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Folk music; African music (Approach to); Harmonic patterns
Length 112 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833534


**Geographic focus** Morocco  
**Individual / Group focus** Hispanic Muslims  
**Musical focus** Ethnomusicology  
**Length** 17 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
http://search.proquest.com/docview/740894965?accountid=14500

**Notes** 1. Presented at 2005 IASA Conference, Barcelona, Spain.  
**Geographic focus** Africa, East  
**Length** 6 pp.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Notes** 1. Full version of a paper presented at the 17th Canadian Conference on Computational Geometry (CCCG ‘05), University of Windsor, Canada, 2005.  
**Geographic focus** Global  
**Period focus** Traditional worldwide  
**Individual / Group focus** Traditional musicians  
**Musical focus** Euclidean algorithms underlying traditional musical rhythms  
**Length** 39 pp.  
http://arxiv.org/abs/0705.4085

**Geographic focus** World  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 25 pp.

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 901 GOOD.  
**Geographic focus** Worldwide  
**Period focus** World history  
**Length** 354 pp.

**Geographic focus** Europe; Asia  
**Period focus** 500-20th century  
**Length** 394 pp.

Blaut, James M. *1492, the debate on colonialism, eurocentrism and history*. First Africa World Press, 1992.  
**Geographic focus** Europe  
**Period focus** 1500-1599  
**Length** 124 pp.

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 901 BLAU.  
**Geographic focus** Europe; World history
Period focus  World history
Length  246 pp.

Europe - Civilization - Oriental influences

Geographic focus  Europe; Asia
Period focus  500-20th century
Length  394 pp.

Europe - Commerce - Asia - History

Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 382.0941054 CHAU.

Geographic focus  Europe; Asia
Period focus  17th-18th century
Length  651 pp.

Europe - Economic conditions

Geographic focus  Europe
Period focus  15th century and after
Length  536 pp.

Europe - Economic conditions - 18th century

Geographic focus  China; Europe
Period focus  19th-20th century
Length  393 pp.


Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 337.09 POME.

Geographic focus  Europe; China
Period focus  17th-20th century
Length  41 pp.

Europe - Economic conditions - 19th century

Geographic focus  China; Europe
Period focus  19th-20th century
Length  393 pp.


Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 337.09 POME.

Geographic focus  Europe; China
Period focus  17th-20th century
Length  41 pp.

Europe - History - 1492-

Geographic focus  Europe
Period focus  15th century and after
Length  536 pp.

Europe - History of music - Influenced by Arab music - Middle Ages

Geographic focus  Asia, West; Europe
Period focus  6th-15th century
Musical focus  History
Length  28 pp.
Notation  Yes
http://search.proquest.com/docview/740640286?accountid=14500

Europe - Relations - India

**Geographic focus**  India  
**Period focus**  17th-19th century  
**Length**  701 pp.

**Europe - Social conditions**


**Geographic focus**  Europe  
**Period focus**  15th century and after  
**Length**  536 pp.

**European literature - Arabic influences**


**Geographic focus**  Arabia; Western Europe  
**Period focus**  Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus**  Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances  
**Length**  26 pp.  
**Lyrics**  Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

**Europeans**

**Notes**  1. South Asians, Africans and Europeans.

**Geographic focus**  East Africa  
**Period focus**  19th-21st century  
**Length**  19 pp.  
http://www.sikh-heritage.co.uk/heritage/sikhhert%20EAfrica/nostalgic%20EA/Changing_Culture.pdf

**Evangelical Church Mekane Yesus - Political activity - History**

**Notes**  1. This file contains the bibliographic entry only.

**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  320 pp.

**Excavations**

**Notes**  1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan  2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

**Geographic focus**  India, North; Africa, East  
**Period focus**  11th-15th centuries  
**Individual / Group focus**  Historians  
**Length**  20 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608


**Geographic focus**  Afghanistan; Iran; USSR  
**Period focus**  2200-1800 BCE  
**Individual / Group focus**  Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus**  Instruments  
**Length**  79 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/oxus-trumpet-1

**Excavations (Archaeology)**


**Geographic focus**  Africa, Eastern  
**Period focus**  Iron Age  
**Individual / Group focus**  Swahili-speaking peoples  
**Length**  34 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41486780

**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean  
**Period focus**  Early to 20th century  
**Length**  33 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43551368
Excavations (Archaeology) - Afghanistan
  Geographic focus Afghanistan
  Period focus 6th-7th century CE

Excavations (Archaeology) - Africa, Southern
  Geographic focus Africa, Southern
  Period focus Ancient history
  Individual / Group focus Swahili-speaking peoples
  Length 4 pp.
  http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130807

Excavations (Archaeology) - Africa, Sub-Saharan
  Notes
  1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6 CONN (2nd ed.); 967.01 CONN (3rd ed.)
  Geographic focus Africa
  Period focus Prehistoric
  Length 340 pp.

Excavations (Archaeology) - Arabian Peninsula
  Geographic focus Arabia
  Period focus Antiquities
  Length 6 pp.
  http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223955

Excavations (Archaeology) - Ethiopia
  Geographic focus Ethiopia
  Period focus 2900-250 BCE
  Length 23 pp.

  Geographic focus Ethiopia
  Period focus Ancient history
  Length 19 pp.

Excavations (Archaeology) - Europe
  Geographic focus Western Europe
  Period focus 1150-1500
  Individual / Group focus Travelling people who carried Jew's harps with them
  Musical focus Jew's harp (inc. archaeological finds)
  Length 21 pp.

Excavations (Archaeology) - India
  Notes
  Geographic focus India, Pattanam
  Period focus Antiquities
  Length 142 pp.

Dayalan, D. Archaeological sites and evidence of maritime Buddhism in South India.
  Geographic focus India, South; Tamil Nadu (India)
  Period focus 1st-15th century CE
  Length 34 pp.

  Notes
  1. A course of two lectures delivered under the Sankara-Paravti Endowment, University of Madras, 29-30 Nov 1940.
  Geographic focus Asia, South; South India
**Period focus**  Pre-600 CE  
**Length**  122 pp.  
**Joshi, M. C. Indian archaeology. 1988-1989: a review.**  

**Geographic focus**  India  
**Period focus**  Antiquities  
**Length**  319 pp.  

**Excavations ( Archaeology) - India - Kerala**  
Selvakumar, V. Shajan, K. P. & Mahadevan, I.  
Inscriptions and graffiti on pottery from Pattanam (Muciri), Kerala.  
*International Journal of Dravidian Linguistics*,  

**Geographic focus**  South India. Kerala  
**Period focus**  Iron Age; Pre-600 CE  
**Length**  9 pp.

**Excavations ( Archaeology) - India - Shikarpur**  
Bhan Kuldeep K. and P. Ajithprasad.  
Excavations at Shikarpur 2007-2008: a costal port and craft production center of the Indus civilization in Kutch, India.

**Geographic focus**  Asia, South  
**Period focus**  2600-1900 BCE  
**Musical focus**  n/a  
**Length**  9 pp.  

**Excavations ( Archaeology) - Iran - Izeh**  
De Waele, Eric.  
Musicians and musical instruments on the rock reliefs in the Elamite sanctuary of Kul-eFarah (Izeh)  

**Geographic focus**  Iran  
**Period focus**  Pre-600 CE  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians  
**Musical focus**  Musicians; Musical instruments  
**Length**  17 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299814

**Excavations ( Archaeology) - Kenya**  
Chittick, H. Neville & Rotberg, Robert I.  
*East Africa and the Orient: cultural syntheses in pre-colonial times.*  

**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.  
**Geographic focus**  East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China  
**Period focus**  To 1886  
**Individual / Group focus**  East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers  
**Length**  343 pp.  

**Excavations ( Archaeology) - Kenya - Shanga (Extinct city)**  
Horton, Mark.  
Primitive Islam and architecture in East Africa.  

**Geographic focus**  Kenya  
**Period focus**  Antiquities  
**Length**  15 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523158

Wilson, Thomas H.  
[Book review]  
Reviewed: Horton, Mark.  
*Shanga: the archaeology of a Muslim trading community on the Coast of East Africa.*  

**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries 913.0310283 HORT; BA 913.031 HORT.  
**Geographic focus**  Kenya  
**Period focus**  Antiquity  
**Musical focus**  n/a  
**Length**  6 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130678

**Excavations ( Archaeology) - South Africa**  
Huffman, Thomas N.  
Mapela, Mapungubwe and the origins of states in Southern Africa.  

**Geographic focus**  South Africa  
**Period focus**  Early 2nd millennium CE  
**Length**  14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/24643605
Excavations (Archaeology) - South Africa - Limpopo


Notes 1. UCT Libraries.

Geographic focus South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 150 pp.


Geographic focus South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 16 pp.

Excavations (Archaeology) - South Africa - Northern Province


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68250316 HUFF; BA 913.685 HUFF.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Antiquities

Length 62 pp.

Excavations (Archaeology) - Southeast Asia


Geographic focus Asia, Southeast

Period focus Antiquities

Length 375 pp.

Excavations (Archaeology) - Tanzania


Geographic focus Tanzania

Period focus Ancient history

Length 4 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130665

Excavations (Archaeology) - Tanzania - Zanzibar


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6781 JUMA.

Geographic focus Zanzibar

Period focus Antiquities

Length 198 pp.

Excavations (Archaeology) - United Arab Emirates - Dalma Island


Notes 1. Title of v.31(1): Anciennes exploitations des mers et des cours d’eau enAsie du Sud-Ouest Approches environnementales / Past exploitations of aquatic ecosystems in South-West Asia : environmental approaches.

Geographic focus United Arab Emirates

Period focus 6th-5th millennium BCE

Length 12 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41496724

Excavations (Archaeology) - United Arab Emirates - Dur Site


Geographic focus United Arab Emirates

Period focus 1st century BCE to early 2nd century CE

Length 13 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41224075

Excavations - Nubia - 1915-1916

Exchange networks, Prehistoric


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** Early history

**Individual / Group focus** Bantu speakers; Swahili trading diaspora

Length 21 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321048

Experience (Religion) - Congresses


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 21st century

**Musical focus** Performance

Length 256 pp.

Explorers, Arab

Ahmad ibn Madjid. First navigational poem. (AsSufaliyya) (1470) (the poem of Sofala).

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 911.4 AOHM. Ed. trs and explained by Ibrahim Khoury.

**Geographic focus** Mozambique

**Period focus** 15th century

Length Web

http://www.geocities.ws/derideauxp/madjid_sofaliyya.html

Explorers - China - Biography

Viviano, F. China’s great Armada. *National Geographic*, July 2005, Online

**Geographic focus** China

**Period focus** 14th - 15th century

Length Web

http://ngm.nationalgeographic.com/ngm/0507/feature2/

Extinct cities - South Africa - Limpopo


Notes 1. UCT Libraries.

**Geographic focus** South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)

**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 150 pp.

Hall, Simon, Lekgoathi, Sekibakiba, Sadr, Karim, Pearce, David & Schoeman, Alex. Frontiers and interaction, 2015.


**Geographic focus** South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)

**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 16 pp.

F bregas, Elisenda


**Geographic focus** Andalusia

**Period focus** Medieval to contemporary

**Individual / Group focus** Cante jondo singers (Muslim, Gypsy); Garcia Lorca, Federico; F bregas, Elisenda

**Musical focus** Cante jondo form and content

Length 82 pp.

http://digital.library.unt.edu/ark:/67531/metadc4512/m1/27/

Faith missions movement - South Africa - KwaZulu-Natal - Songs and music


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 960.05 ZAM (Zambezia 23(2) 1996) 2. File contains only the bibliographic detail of this item.

**Geographic focus** South Africa

**Period focus** 20th century

**Musical focus** Music, Religious

Length 1 p.
Falashas see Jews, Ethiopian

Families - History

Engels, Fredrick. The origin of the family, private property and the state. 

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 306.85 ENGE.
Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus Primitive and after
Length 123 pp.
https://www.marxists.org/archive/marx/works/1884/origin-family/

Farabi


Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 9th-10th century
Individual / Group focus Farabi
Musical focus Music theory
Length 4 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/farabi-v

Farabi, Abu-Nasr Muhammad Ibn-Muhammad al-, 873-950


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 181.07 FARA(FAKH)
Geographic focus Africa, West
Period focus 9th-11th century
Individual / Group focus Philosophers
Length 174 pp.


Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Philosophers
Length 538 pp.

Wright, Owen. Farabi, al. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus Syria
Period focus 1st century CE
Length 2 pp.

Farabi, Kitab al-musiqi al-kabir


Geographic focus Islamic Middle East
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Farabi, Kitab al-musiqi al-kabir; Ibn Sina’s musical theory
Musical focus Music theory
Length 16 pp. (Ch.3); 15 pp. (Ch.4)

Farmers


Geographic focus Southern Africa
Period focus Iron Age
Length 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40588154

Farsi


Notes 1. This is v. 1 of 4 vols. 2. UCT Libraries: Some volumes: 891.5509 BROW.
**Geographic focus** Persia  
**Period focus** 550 BCE-1000 CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Persian rulers, writers  
**Length** 548 pp.  
**Lyrics** Literary text extracts

**Fasts and feasts - Judaism**

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 12 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/festivals-vi-vii-viii

**Feiras (Fairs)**

**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 17th century  
**Length** 5 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391

**Female circumcision - Ethiopia**

**Geographic focus** Somalia; Ethiopia  
**Length** 246 pp.

**Feminism**

**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 6th century CE  
**Length** 22 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20487910

**Feminism and dance - Ethiopia**

**Geographic focus** Somalia; Ethiopia  
**Length** 246 pp.

**Feminism and dance - Somalia**

**Geographic focus** Somalia; Ethiopia  
**Length** 246 pp.

**Festivals - India, South - Periya melam**

**Notes** 1. Project Muse.  
**Geographic focus** Asia, South  
**Period focus** 14th century to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus** Performers  
**Musical focus** Religious music; Performance  
**Length** 44 pp.

**Festivals - India - Tirupati**

**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** Ancient  
**Individual / Group focus** Historians  
**Length** 488 pp.


**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** Ancient  
**Individual / Group focus** Historians
Length 488 pp.

**Festivals - Iran**

**Geographic focus**  Iran  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  12 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/festivals-vi-vii-viii

---

**Fiddles**

**Geographic focus**  Africa  
**Length**  25 pp.  
**Notation**  Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249574

---

**Field expeditions**

**Geographic focus**  Portugal; Spain  
**Period focus**  Medieval to modern times  
**Individual / Group focus**  Ballad reciters; Troubadours  
**Musical focus**  Romanceros  
**Length**  27 pp.  
**Lyrics**  Yes

---

**Fire - Religious aspects - Hinduism**

**Geographic focus**  Asia  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  21 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3269623

---

**Fish weirs - Persian Gulf**

**Geographic focus**  Arabia, Eastern  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  18 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/210959

---

**Fisheries - Kenya**

**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries: BA 916.762 PRI.

**Geographic focus**  Lamu; Africa, East  
**Length**  320 pp.

---

**Fishing - Antiquities**

**Notes**  1. Title of v.31(1): Anciennes exploitations des mers et des cours d'eau enAsie du Sud-Ouest Approches environnementales / Past exploitations of aquatic ecosystems in South-West Asia : environmental approaches.

**Geographic focus**  United Arab Emirates  
**Period focus**  6th-5th millennium BCE  
**Length**  12 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41496724

---

**Fishing - Persian Gulf**

**Geographic focus**  Arabia, Eastern  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  18 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/210959

---

**Flamenco**

**Notes**  1. Reproducción Facsímil de la edición de la Junta de Andalucía 1980 con motivo del 125 Aniversario del nacimiento de Blas Infante.

**Geographic focus**  Spain  
**Period focus**  19th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Flamenco; Cante jondo musicians and their antecedents
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Musical focus</strong></th>
<th>Flamenco; Cante jondo</th>
<th><strong>Length</strong></th>
<th>206 pp.</th>
<th><strong>Lyrics</strong></th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>al-Andalus</td>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>15th-20th century</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Flamenco musicians</td>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Flamenco history and formal features</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>15 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>18th-20th century</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Flamenco musicians; Cante jondo musicians</td>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Flamenco; Cante jondo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>15 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>al-Andalus</td>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>Medieval period to 19th century</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Flamenco musicians</td>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Flamenco; Cante jondo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>3 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palomares, Jos. La oscura raiz del grito. Blas Infante, Federico Garcia Lorca y Rodolfo Gil Benumeya en torno al cante jondo. <em>La Madruga</em>, 2011, No. 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>20th century</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Flamenco musicians; Cante jondo musicians; Garcia Lorca, Federico; Blaise Infante</td>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Flamenco; Cante jondo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>19 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Flamenco music - Arab influences</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>al-Andalus</td>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>Medieval period to 19th century</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Flamenco musicians</td>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Flamenco</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>3 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fluorescent precious stones</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Worldwide</td>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>To 20th century</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>11 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/16621">http://www.jstor.org/stable/16621</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Flute - Uganda</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Uganda</td>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>20th century</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Musical instruments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>12 pp.</td>
<td><strong>Notation</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td><strong>Lyrics</strong></td>
<td>Yes (Eng,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/767457">http://www.jstor.org/stable/767457</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Folk dance music - Africa</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>Traditional</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Dance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>22 min</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Folk dance music - Kenya</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Kenya</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Folk dancing**

Chessin, Ethan. *Tooting the Horn of Africa: a “cornucopia” of music from Somalia.* A Smithsonian Folkways Lesson Smithsonian Folkways,

**Notes** 1. No publication details 2. Includes notation for a traditional song, ‘Cidlaan Dareemaya’ 3. Note the web page does not include the notation.

**Geographic focus** Somalia

**Period focus** Traditional; 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Teachers

**Musical focus** Folk music

**Length** 16 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
http://media.smithsonianfolkways.org/docs/lesson_plans/FLP10006_somalia_songs.pdf

**Folk inspiration - Zadjal**


**Notes** 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

**Geographic focus** Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)

**Period focus** 710-1492 CE

**Individual / Group focus** Composers; Performers

**Musical focus** Poetic genres; Musical instruments

**Length** 8 pp.  
**Lyrics** One quatrain from a song

**Folk literature - Africa, East**


**Notes** 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. UCT Libraries: 808.899287 WOME; BA 809.8896 WOME.

**Geographic focus** Kenya; Malawi; Tanzania; Uganda; Zambia

**Period focus** Traditional to contemporary

**Individual / Group focus** Women composers; Producers of orature

**Musical focus** Songs/ chants

**Length** 478 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes

**Folk literature - Africa, North**


**Notes** 1. Available UCT Libraries: African Studies Collection BA 809.8896 WOME.

**Geographic focus** Algeria; Egypt; Mauritania; Morocco; Sudan; Tunisia

**Period focus** Traditional to contemporary

**Individual / Group focus** Women composers, producers of orature

**Musical focus** Songs/ chants

**Length** 428 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes

**Folk literature - Africa, Northeast**

Johnson, John W. *Musico-moro-syllabic relationships in the scansion of Somali poetry. 1996.*


**Geographic focus** Africa, East

**Musical focus** Poetry

Lewis, I.M. & M.H. Mukhtar * Songs from the South. 1996.*


**Geographic focus** Africa, East

**Musical focus** Oral literature

Schlee, Günther & Abdullahi A. Shongo*lo* * Oromo nationalist poetry: Jarso Waaqo Qooto's tape recording about political events in southern Oromia. 1996.


**Geographic focus** Africa, East

**Musical focus** Oral literature

Triulzi, Alessandro & Bitima, Tamene* On some masqala and daboo songs of the Macca Oromo. 1996.*


**Geographic focus** Africa, East

**Musical focus** Oral literature
**Folk literature - Africa, Southern**


**Notes** 1. See also entries for other African regions at Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME.

**Geographic focus** Botswana; Lesotho; Namibia; South Africa; Swaziland; Zimbabwe

**Period focus** Traditional to contemporary

**Individual / Group focus** Women composers; Producers of orature

**Musical focus** Songs/ chants

**Length** 556 pp.

**Lyrics** Yes

**Folk literature - Africa, West**


**Notes** 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME; RZCD 808.899287 WOME 3. Also a South African edition at UCT Libraries: Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2005. 808.899287 WOME ; BA 809.8896 WOME.

**Geographic focus** Benin; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea-Conakry; Liberia; Mali; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone

**Period focus** Traditional to contemporary

**Individual / Group focus** Women composers; Producers of orature

**Musical focus** Songs/ chants

**Length** 478 pp.

**Lyrics** Yes

**Folk literature, African - History and criticism**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries BA 896 FINN.

**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** Traditional

**Individual / Group focus** African oral prose, poetry, chants etc. - analysis of genres, performance contexts

**Musical focus** African orature composition; Performance

**Length** 558 pp.

**Lyrics** Yes

**Folk literature, Arabic**


**Geographic focus** Arabia

**Period focus** Traditional

**Length** 4 pp.

http://almashriq.hiof.no/general/000/070/079/al-jadid/aljadid-magic.html

**Folk literature, Indic - Bibliography - Catalogs**


**Geographic focus** India

**Length** 305 pp.

**Folk literature, Malagasy**


**Notes** 1. According to PDF this should be in JSTOR. Cannot find it.

**Geographic focus** Madagascar

**Period focus** 19th century

**Length** 10 pp.

**Folk literature, Persian**


**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 17th-20th century

**Musical focus** Poetry; Folk music

**Length** 5 pp.

**Folk literature, Subiya**


**Geographic focus** Botswana

**Period focus** 20th century

**Musical focus** Songs in culture

**Length** 6 pp.

**Lyrics** Yes (3 lines)
### Folk music


**Notes** 1. Includes information related to music 2. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 ALPE.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus** 20th century; 19th century; Early modern period

**Musical focus** African music; Traditional music; Ethnomusicology; History

**Length** 183 pp.


**Notes** 1. Each section of article by different author.

**Geographic focus** Worldwide

**Period focus** 18th-20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists; Historians

**Musical focus** Musicology

**Length** 19 pp.  
**Notation** Yes


**Geographic focus** Worldwide

**Musical focus** Song measurements; Singing styles

**Length** 55 pp.  
**http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699716**


**Geographic focus** Lebanon; Syria

**Musical focus** Songs

**Length** 15 pp.  
**Notation** Yes

**http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562542**

### Folk music - Africa


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** Traditional

**Musical focus** Dance

**Length** 22 min

### Folk music - Africa, East

Fanshawe, David * East Africa: ceremonial & folk music. New York, NY: Nonesuch,

**Notes** 1. Fanshawe: Writer of accompanying material.

**Geographic focus** Africa, East

**Period focus** Traditional

**Geographic focus** Uganda

**Length** 57:25 min

**http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699716**


**Geographic focus** Africa, East

**Length** 13 pp.

### Folk music - Africa, West


**Geographic focus** Uganda

**Length** 57:25 min

### Folk music - Armenia


**Geographic focus** Armenia

**Period focus** Antiquity and after

**Length** 24 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** Yes

### Folk music - Asia, Central


**http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699716**
Folk music - Ethiopia

**Folk music - History and criticism - Periodicals**
International Council for Traditional Music. *Yearbook for Traditional Music.* Annual compilations of articles, reviews etc. available through UCT Libraries

**Notes**
1. UCT Libraries: Electronic version 1981+; Access restricted to UCT staff and students

Folk music - India - Kerala

**Folk music - India - Punjab - History and criticism**

**Folk music - Iran**

**Folk music - Iraq - History and criticism**
Iraqi Maqam. *Iraqi Maqam. Classical Music of Iraq.* Website: "Classical and Traditional Music of Iraq. This educational, non-profit blog is exclusively dedicated to document and explain the ancient musical art of the Iraqi Maqam, and to preserve the memory and works of Iraq's most prominent maqam masters. The majority of the works published here have been obtained through collectors of old broadcast recordings or private concerts" various dates.
Folk music, Kashmiri

**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** Early to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus** Performers  
**Musical focus** Traditional music; Songs; Women's singing  
**Length** 5 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes  
http://koausa.org/music/articles/music.html

Folk music - Kenya

**Geographic focus** Kenya  
**Length** 185 pp.


**Geographic focus** Kenya  
**Length** 71 pp.

Folk music - Korea

**Geographic focus** Korea  
**Period focus** 12th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Performers  
**Musical focus** Music and song forms; Performance; Instruments  
**Length** 17 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562695

Folk music - Malawi
Nthala, Grant Macloly Moloko. *The Chewa art of drumming and its influence on modern Malawian music*. M. Mus. (Music); University of the Free State; 2009,

**Geographic focus** Malawi  
**Length** 207 pp.

Folk music - Mediterranean Region

**Notes** 1. Liner notes to CD - see Smithsonian/Folkways 2. See also Cowell entry.  
**Geographic focus** Albania; Algeria; Egypt; France; Greece; Italy; Libya; Morocco; Spain; Syria; Tunisia; Turkey  
**Period focus** Traditional - archival recordings  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians  
**Musical focus** Mediterranean music  
**Length** 5 pp.  
http://www.folkways.si.edu/folk-music-of-the-Mediterranean/islamica-world/album/smithsonian

Smithsonian Folkways. *Folk music of the Mediterranean*. Website description of archival recordings available to buy:  

**Notes** 1. See also entry by/on Cowell.  
**Geographic focus** Albania; Algeria; Egypt; France; Greece; Italy; Libya; Morocco; Spain; Syria; Tunisia; Turkey  
**Period focus** Traditional - archival recordings  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians  
**Musical focus** Mediterranean music  
**Length** website page

Folk music - Oman

**Notes** 1. International Symposium on the Traditional Music in Oman  (1985 : Muscat, Oman)  
**Geographic focus** Oman  
**Period focus** Traditional  
**Length** 3 vols.


**Geographic focus** Oman; Yemen  
**Period focus** Traditional music recordings
Individual / Group focus  Composers; Performers
Musical focus  Music compilations: "The Yemenite Jews"; "Oman: Traditional Arts of the Sultanate of Oman"
Length  1 p.  Lyrics  Audio recordings

Folk music - Solomon Islands - Bellona Island

Geographic focus  Turkey
Period focus  Traditional to 20th century
Musical focus  History
Length  4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/767782

Folk music - Sudan

Geographic focus  Sudan
Period focus  11th-16th century
Musical focus  Traditional music
Length  10 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25221548

Folk music - Tajikistan

Geographic focus  Asia, Central
Period focus  20th century
Length  4 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/central-asia-xvi

Folk music - Turkey

Geographic focus  Turkey
Period focus  Traditional to 20th century
Musical focus  History
Length  4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/767782

Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus  Turkey
Period focus  11th–21st century
Length  18 pp.  Notation  Yes  Lyrics  Yes, Online only

Folk music - Turkmenistan

Geographic focus  Asia, Central
Period focus  20th century
Length  4 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/central-asia-xvi

Folk music - Uganda
Geographic focus  Uganda
Length  57:25 min

Folk music - Uzbekistan

Geographic focus  Asia, Central
Period focus  20th century
Length  4 pp.
Folk music - Yemen


- **Geographic focus**: Oman; Yemen
- **Period focus**: Traditional music recordings
- **Individual / Group focus**: Composers; Performers
- **Musical focus**: Music compilations: "The Yemenite Jews"; "Oman: Traditional Arts of the Sultanate of Oman"
- **Length**: 1 p.


Folk music - Zimbabwe


- **Notes**: 1. Michael's file does not include the examples and = 38 p. 2. Document in JSTOR includes examples and = 117 p.
- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Musical focus**: Folk music; African music (Approach to); Harmonic patterns
- **Length**: 112 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/833534

Folk poetry


- **Geographic focus**: Sardinia
- **Period focus**: 18th century to present
- **Individual / Group focus**: Oral poets
- **Musical focus**: Musical structure of oral poems and performances
- **Length**: 38 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/40732666

Folk poetry, Amharic - Ethiopia - Shewa Kifle Hager


- **Notes**: 1. Amharic text, phonetic transcription, translation, interpretation and observations.
- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Musical focus**: Songs; Poetry
- **Length**: 17 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/40732666

Folk poetry, Arabic

Monroe, James T. Which came first, the 'Zajal' or the 'Muwassaha'? Some evidence for the oral origins of Hispano-Arabic strophic poetry. *Oral Tradition*, 1989, 4 (1-2): 38-64.

- **Geographic focus**: al-Andalus
- **Period focus**: Medieval period with references to earlier Roman times
- **Individual / Group focus**: Composers/ performers of sung verses
- **Musical focus**: Poem/ song texts - history, formal features
- **Length**: 27 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/40732666

Folk poetry, Oromo


- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Length**: 306 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/40732666

Folk poetry, Oromo - Translations into English


- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Length**: 306 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/40732666

Folk poetry, South African


- **Notes**: 1. Available UCT Libraries: BA 398.2 WORD; 398.20968 WORD.
- **Geographic focus**: South Africa
- **Period focus**: Traditional to contemporary
- **Individual / Group focus**: Singers; Poets
- **Musical focus**: Songs; Poems
- **Length**: 328 pp.
Folk poetry, Xhosa - History and criticism

2. UCT Libraries: 896.39851009 OPLA; BA 896.3901 OPLA.

Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus Traditional to contemporary
Individual / Group focus Singers; Poets
Musical focus Xhosa poetry; Study of genres; Composition practice
Length 366 pp.
Lyrics Yes

Folk songs

Geographic focus Kuwait
Period focus 15th century and after
Musical focus Singing
Length 21 pp.
Notation Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4123052


Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 20th century
Length 26 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43561084


Geographic focus Arab Near-East
Musical focus Sung poetry
Length 21 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/541183

Folk songs - Africa

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Traditional
Musical focus Song texts
Length 87 pp.

Folk songs, African
Torrend, J. Specimens of Bantu folk-lore from Northern Rhodesia: texts (collected with the help of the phonograph) and English translations. London: Kegan Paul, 1921.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 398.20496391 TORR.
Geographic focus Northern Rhodesia; Zambia
Period focus Traditional
Musical focus Songs
Length 191 pp.
Notation Yes
Lyrics Yes (Original included)

Folk songs, African - Africa, East

Notes 1. Unaccompanied melodies; words in various African dialects.
Geographic focus Kenya
Length 62 pp.
Lyrics Yes

Folk songs (Amerindian)

Geographic focus Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Singers
Musical focus Song styles in different societies
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850

Folk songs - Analysis, appreciation
**Folk songs (Bardic)**


**Folk songs - Botswana**


**Folk songs - Ethiopia**


**Folk songs - Europe, Western**


**Folk songs, Hindi - India - Uttar Pradesh - Texts**


**Folk songs - Hindi - Translation into English**


**Folk songs - Iran - History and criticism**

Folk songs (Jewish)


Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.

Geographic focus World wide
Period focus 18th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians
Musical focus Musicology
Length 19 pp. Notation Yes

Folk songs - Kenya


Geographic focus Kenya
Length 48 pp.

Folk songs - Laos


Geographic focus Laos
Musical focus Songs
Length 62 pp. Notation Yes Lyrics Yes
http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k5809842t/f17.image also at Google books

Folk songs (Pygmy Bushman)


Geographic focus Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Singers
Musical focus Song styles in different societies
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850

Folk songs, Shona


Notes 1. Michael's file does not include the examples and = 38 p. 2. Document in JSTOR includes examples and = 117 p.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Folk music; African music (Approach to); Harmonic patterns
Length 112 pp. Notation Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833534

Folklore


Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region
Period focus 18th-19th century
Individual / Group focus Africans in Indian Ocean world
Musical focus Music; Dance; Singing
Length 83 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/524722


Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus To 20th century
Length 11 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/16621


Geographic focus Mauritius; Reunion; Seychelles; Rodrigues
Length 19 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4137915


Geographic focus India
Period focus 13th century
Length 13 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1495650
Folklore - Afghanistan
Mills, Margaret A. & Ahrary, Abdul Ali. Folklore studies (ii) of Afghanistan.

- **Geographic focus**: Afghanistan
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 7 pp.
- http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/folklore-ii

Folklore - Africa, Southern

- **Geographic focus**: South West Africa; South-East Asia
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Length**: 6 pp.

Folklore - Africa, West - Performance

- **Geographic focus**: West Africa
- **Period focus**: Approx. 15th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Griots
- **Musical focus**: Griot performance materials
- **Length**: 30 pp.

Folklore - Arabia

- **Geographic focus**: Persia; Arabia
- **Period focus**: 6th century and after
- **Length**: 15 pp.

Folklore - Bibliography - Catalogs

- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Length**: 305 pp.

Folklore - India

- **Notes**: 1. Translated into English by Peter Quennell; from the Arabic by L. Marcel Devic.
- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Length**: 163 pp.

Folklore - Iran

- **Geographic focus**: Iran; Armenia
- **Period focus**: Traditional
- **Length**: 34 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Length**: 5 pp.
- http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/haji-firuz


- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Length**: 10 pp.
- http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/haji-firuz

Folklore - Iran - Gilan

- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: Pre-Islamic era to 20th century
- **Length**: 20 pp.
- http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/gilan-folklore
Folklore - Lebanon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Lebanon; Syria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Songs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>15 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562542">http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562542</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Folklore - Performance - India, North
Orsini, Francesca & Schofield, Katherine Butler (eds.) *Tellings and texts: music, literature and performance in North India*. Open Book, 2015.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Licensed under Creative Commons.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>India, North</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Early modern to contemporary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Singing; Performance; Poetic recitation; Text-musical rhythmic pattern relationships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>563 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.openbookpublishers.com/product/311">http://www.openbookpublishers.com/product/311</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Folklore - Persia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Persia; Arabia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>6th century and after</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>15 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>Story text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/1255989">http://www.jstor.org/stable/1255989</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Folklore - South Africa

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. The original Bushman text is printed side by side with the English translation 2. UCT Libraries: BA 398.3 BLE (Facsim. reprint)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Traditional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>624 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Folklore - Syria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Lebanon; Syria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Songs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>15 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562542">http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562542</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Folklore - Zambia
Torrend, J. *Specimens of Bantu folk-lore from Northern Rhodesia: texts (collected with the help of the phonograph) and English translations*. London: Kegan Paul, 1921.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. UCT Libraries: 398.20496391 TORR.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Northern Rhodesia; Zambia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Traditional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Songs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>191 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>Yes (Original included)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Folksongs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Excerpts from material collected in Nigeria.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>24 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249636">http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249636</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Folksongs - Botswana

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Botswana</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>19th-20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Ethnomusicologists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Songs; Instruments; Traditional music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>17 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse">http://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse</a> <a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/40980798">http://www.jstor.org/stable/40980798</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Folksongs - Ethiopia
Eyayu Lulseged. Social, economic and political discontent in Ethiopia as reflected in contemporary Amharic songs (Mid 1950s – Mid 1970s). *Journal of Ethiopian*

Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  20th century
Musical focus  Songs
Length  23 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/41966036

Folksongs - Turkey
Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus  Turkey
Period focus  11th–21st century
Length  18 pp.
Notation  Yes
Lyrics  Yes. Online only

Food industry and trade

Geographic focus  Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar
Period focus  19th century; 20th century
Length  24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107

Foreign workers, Chinese

Geographic focus  China
Period focus  21st century
Length  24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20066187

Foreign workers, Chinese - South Africa - Transvaal - History

Geographic focus  South Africa
Period focus  20th century
Length  21 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3559386

Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 331.76223422 RICH ; DS 331.7622 RICH.

Geographic focus  South Africa
Period focus  20th century
Length  2 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1819115


Geographic focus  South Africa
Period focus  20th century
Length  24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/180418

Foreign workers - Malawi

Geographic focus  Malawi
Period focus  19th-20th century
Length  26 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/220758

Form - Islamic Music

Geographic focus  Islamic societies
Period focus  Not stated
Musical focus  Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter
Length  24 pp.
Notation  Yes
Fortification

Geographic focus: Africa, Southern; Zambezia; Mapungubwe
Period focus: 10th-11th century
Length: 22 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389424

Fortification - Zimbabwe

Geographic focus: Zimbabwe
Period focus: 17th century
Length: 5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391

France - Foreign relations

Geographic focus: Madagascar
Period focus: 16th-20th century
Length: 2 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/181880

Freedmen - Indian Ocean Region - Social conditions - 19th century

Notes: 1. UCT Libraries: 306.362091824 INDI; BA 326 INDI.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean Region
Period focus: 19th-20th century
Length: 253 pp.

French in East Africa

Notes: 1. UCT Libraries: 967.823 FREE.

Geographic focus: Tanzania
Period focus: 18th century

Funeral music - Ethiopia

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Gahiz, 'Amr Ibn-Bahr al-

Geographic focus: Baghdad
Period focus: Abbasid period, 9th century
Individual / Group focus: Singing slave girls (qiyan); al-Faraj Isfahani, al-Jahiz; 'Arib al-Ma'muniyya (leading female singer of her day)
Length: 10 pp.

Gama, Victor
Suskin, Rod. *Spaces of possibility*, a talk given by astrologer, author & sangoma, Rod Suskin PLUS SOL(t)O, a solo performance for music & moving image by Angolan musician, Victor Gama & Pangeia Instrumentos; NG Kerk (NGK Church), Three Anchor Bay, Sea Point [Cape Town], Thursday, 18 October 2007, 7:30pm Cape Town: Bowling Club.

Geographic focus: Angola
Period focus: 21st century
Musical focus: Musicians; Instruments

Games - Iran

Geographic focus: Iran
Period focus: 10th-20th century
Length: 10 pp.
Games with music


**Notes** 1. Thesis (Ph.D. (Language and Literature))—University of Cape Town, 2009 2. UCT. Open UCT. Electronic copy.

**Geographic focus** Kenya

**Period focus** 21st century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Songs; Music in society

**Length** 319 pp.  **Lyrics** Yes

Ganda (African people)


**Geographic focus** Uganda

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists; Performers

**Musical focus** Instruments; Performers

**Length** 143 pp.  **Notation** Yes


Garcia Lorca, Federico, 1898-1936


**Geographic focus** Spain

**Period focus** Traditional to 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Singers/ poets; Garcia Lorca, Federico, 1898-1936; Alberti, Rafael, 1902-1999

**Musical focus** Song forms

**Length** 145 pp.  **Lyrics** Poem texts/song lyrics (Spanish)

http://dspace.unm.edu/bitstream/handle/1928/209-26-091.pdf?sequence=3


**Geographic focus** Andalusia

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Flamenco musicians; Cante jondo musicians; Garcia Lorca, Federico; Blaise Infante

**Musical focus** Flamenco; Cante jondo

**Length** 82 pp.  

http://digital.library.unt.edu/ark:/67531/metadc4512/m1/27/

Palomares, Jos. *La oscura raiz del grito. Blas Infante, Federico Garcia Lorca y Rodolfo Gil Benumeya en torno al cante jondo.* La Madruga, 2011, No. 4

**Geographic focus** Spain

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Flamenco musicians; Cante jondo musicians; Garcia Lorca, Federico; Blaise Infante

**Musical focus** Flamenco; Cante jondo

**Length** 19 pp.


**Geographic focus** Spain/ Andalusia

**Period focus** Medieval to contemporary

**Individual / Group focus** Duende singers

**Musical focus** Duende

**Length** 10 pp.  **Lyrics** Yes

http://www.poetryintranslation.com/PITBR/Spanish/LorcaDuende.htm

Ge’ez (classical language of Ethiopia)


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 14th century

**Individual / Group focus** Ethiopian warrior culture

**Musical focus** Ethiopian war songs

**Length** 16 pp.  **Lyrics** Yes

http://www.pitts.emory.edu/DigiTexts/SCScanDocuments/1889GUID.pdf

Gedeo (African people) - Ethiopia

Wedekind, Klaus. *Gedeo work songs in the context of the Ethiopian revolution.*

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 20th century
Individual / Group focus  Singers
Musical focus  Songs
Length  36 pp.  Notation  Yes  Lyrics  Yes [p. 30]
http://www.ethnorema.it/pdf/numero%209/03%20Wedekind.pdf

Geertz, Clifford, 1926-2006

Geographic focus  Asia
Individual / Group focus  Anthropologists
Musical focus  Songs
Length  40 pp.

Gender and music

Geographic focus  Umayyad Caliphate; Abbasid Caliphate; Mamluk Egypt
Period focus  661-1517 CE
Individual / Group focus  Women involved in musical practice
Musical focus  Music produced, performed by women
Length  6 pp.

Timkehet Teffera * Taboos and exceptions concerning female musicians in East Africa with a special focus on Ethiopia. 2008.


Geographic focus  Ethiopia


Geographic focus  Zanzibar
Length  17 pp.  Lyrics  Yes Poetry text
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43615569

Gender identity in music
Bohlman, Philip V. Middle East. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus  Middle East
Period focus  600-1500 CE
Length  20 pp.

Gender relations - Swahili Coast

Geographic focus  Swahili coast
Period focus  1500 to present
Individual / Group focus  Swahili gendered social groups and activities
Musical focus  Swahili gendered musical performances
Length  36 pp.  Lyrics  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4187285

Genetics

Geographic focus  East Africa; Madagascar; Indian Ocean Region
Period focus  7th century and after
Length  70 pp.

Geographical perception

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean; Africa
Period focus  18th-21st century
Individual / Group focus  Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus  Ethnomusicology
Length  10 pp.

Geography

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean; South Asia
**Period focus**  Contemporary

**Length**  13 pp.

**Geography, Ancient**


**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

**Geographic focus**  East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China

**Period focus**  To 1886

**Individual / Group focus**  East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers

**Length**  343 pp.

**Geography, Arab**


**Geographic focus**  Islamic Empire

**Length**  308 pp.

**Geography, Medieval**


**Period focus**  Medieval

**Length**  408 pp.

vol. 2: https://archive.org/details/lesprairiesdor02masuuoft


**Geographic focus**  Medieval world

**Period focus**  Medieval period

**Length**  408 pp.

https://archive.org/details/cu31924029854803

**Geology - Research - Indian Ocean**

Morelle, Rebecca. *Fragments of ancient continent buried under Indian Ocean*. [Website], 25 February 2013,

**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean world

**Period focus**  2,000 to 85 million years ago

**Length**  7 pp.


**Geopolitics - Indian Ocean Region - Congresses**


**Notes**  1. International Seminar on ‘Maritime Cultures and Traditions of the Bay of Bengal’ (2011 : Nehru Memorial Museum and Library)

**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean Region; South Asia

**Period focus**  Early CE-21st century

**Length**  358 pp.


**Gey far`ar (Harari songs)**


**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia

**Musical focus**  Sung poetry

**Length**  13 pp.


**Ghazzali, 1058-1111. Tahafut al-falasifah**

Averroes, 1126-1198. *Tahafut al-tahafat: (The incoherence of the incoherence)* E-text conversion by Muhammad Hozien

**Notes**  1. No publication detail in this file.

**Geographic focus**  Spain

**Period focus**  1126-1198

**Length**  466 pp.

**Gilan (Iran) - Social life and customs**


**Geographic focus**  Iran

**Period focus**  Pre-Islamic era to 20th century

**Length**  20 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/gilan-folklore

**Ginans**

**Geographic focus**  India  
**Period focus**  12th-15th century  
**Musical focus**  Songs  
**Length**  5 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ismailism-iv

---

**Gisu (African people)**

**Geographic focus**  Uganda  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Musical focus**  Musical instruments  
**Length**  12 pp.  
**Notation**  Yes  
**Lyrics**  Yes (Eng, 
http://www.jstor.org/stable/767457

---

**Gisu Daraz, Sayyid Muhammad, 1320-1422**

**Geographic focus**  India; Persia  
**Period focus**  15th century  
**Length**  4 pp.  

---

**Gitanos (Gypsies)**

**Geographic focus**  al-Andalus  
**Period focus**  Medieval period to 19th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Flamenco musicians  
**Musical focus**  Flamenco  
**Length**  3 pp.  

---

**Glass beads - Africa, Southern**

Saitowitz, Sharma Jeanette. *Glass beads as indicators of contact and trade in Southern Africa ca. AD 900-AD 1250. PhD. Thesis (Archaeology)). University of Cape Town*, 1996,  
**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries: Electronic copy.  
**Geographic focus**  Africa, Southern  
**Period focus**  Iron Age  
**Length**  299 pp.  
https://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/19418

---

**Glassware, Ancient**

**Geographic focus**  Asia; China  
**Period focus**  120 BCE - 1450s CE  
**Length**  475 pp.  

---

**Glassware - Asia - History - Congresses**

**Geographic focus**  Asia; China  
**Period focus**  120 BCE - 1450s CE  
**Length**  475 pp.  

---

**Glassware - China - History - Congresses**

**Geographic focus**  Asia; China  
**Period focus**  120 BCE - 1450s CE  
**Length**  475 pp.  

---

**Globalisation**

**Geographic focus**  South Asia  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  25 pp.  

Notes  1. This lecture was presented by Partha Chatterjee (Professor, Centre for Studies in Social Sciences, Calcutta, India) during a lecture tour in Africa in 1996 organized by SEPHIS and CODESRIA.

Geographic focus  India - Bengal
Period focus  18th century and after
Length  20 pp.


Geographic focus  Africa; Asia
Period focus  Pre-columbian
Length  30 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20079302


Geographic focus  East Africa; Bombay; Massachusetts - Salem
Period focus  20th century
Length  28 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.1086/530554

Sealinks Project. Sealinks Project. Website: “The Sealinks Project is a large multidisciplinary project involving collaboration with individuals and institutions around the Indian Ocean and beyond. Its aim is to study the earliest maritime connections that linked up and gradually transformed societies around the Indian Ocean. The project draws upon the methods of archaeology, genetics, linguistics and palaeoenvironmental studies to try to better understand the first steps towards globalisation in the Indian Ocean world, exploring the interplay between the cultural and biological factors that came to shape societies, species and environments in the region.” various dates.

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean
Period focus  Not specified
Individual / Group focus  Indian Ocean societies
Musical focus  none
Length  Website
http://www.sealinksproject.com/?page_id=9

Globalization


Geographic focus  China
Period focus  21st century
Length  24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20066187

Globalization - Indian Ocean Region


Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region
Period focus  12th - 15th century
Length  23 pp.
http://ignca.nic.in/mausam/Mausam_Paper_Prof_Lodi.pdf

Glossaries, vocabularies, etc.


Geographic focus  Indian Ocean
Period focus  18th-19th century
Length  8 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40277589

Glyptics

Kornbluth, Geneva. Rock crystal. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus  Various
Period focus  Early-20th century
Length  5 pp.

God (Zoroastrianism)


Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  4th century BCE to 10th century CE
Length  8 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ahura-mazda

Gods
Goma (Musical form, Gujarat)


**Geographic focus** Gujarat  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Length** 18 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979

Gospel music - Kenya

In: Southeastern Regional Seminar In African Studies (Sersas) *SERSAS Fall Conference, Savannah, GA October 15-16, 1999*. Online.  
**Geographic focus** Kenya  
**Individual / Group focus** African musicians; Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Church music  
**Length** 8 pp.  
http://www.ecu.edu/african/sersas/kidulaF99.htm

Great Zimbabwe (Extinct city)

**Geographic focus** Southern Africa  
**Period focus** 1st and early 2nd millenium CE  
**Length** 29 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/42641836

**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** Antiquities  
**Length** 8 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336358

Huffman, Thomas N. Mapungubwe and the origins of the Zimbabwe culture. *Goodwin Series*, 2000, 8 14-29.  
**Geographic focus** South Africa; Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE  
**Length** 16 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858043

Greece - History - To 479 BCE

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 930 CAMB (12 vols.)  
**Geographic focus** Greece; Iran  
**Period focus** To 479 BCE  
**Length** 676 pp.

Griots - Africa, West

**Geographic focus** West Africa  
**Period focus** Approx. 15th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Griots  
**Musical focus** Griot performance materials  
**Length** 30 pp.

Guitar

**Geographic focus** Central African Republic  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 16 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249997

Guitar - Africa

**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** 20th century

**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Musical focus** Theory  
**Length** 32 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/768436


**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Instruments  
**Length** 41 pp.  
Notation Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249573

**Guitar music - Africa**


**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 9 pp.  
Notation Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30250157

**Gujarat (India) - Civilization**


**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 17th-19th century  
**Length** 701 pp.

**Gypsy music** see **Romanies - Music**

**Habshi (Indic people) see ** Siddi (Indic people)**

**Hadrani (Arab tribe)**

**Notes** 1. vol. 35, no. 4/5, Special focus: Arabs in Asia.  
**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean  
**Period focus** Ancient to medieval  
**Length** 24 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/23654640

**Hadrani - Zanzibar**


**Geographic focus** Zanzibar, Indian Ocean  
**Period focus** 19th-21st century  
**Length** 20 pp.

**Hafez (1325-1390)**

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 14th century  
**Length** 13 pp.

**Hafez (Persian poet)**

**Notes** 1. Poems.  
**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 14th-21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Hafez (Persian poet)  
**Length** 2 pp.  
Lyrics Text & Transl  
http://www.iran-heritage.org/articles/nu-rouzpoem.htm

**Hají Firúz (Legendary character)**

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 20th century
Hamina (Ethiopian people)


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Length** 22 pp.  **Notation** Yes  **Lyrics** Yes


Hamina (Ethiopian people) - Songs and music


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Length** 22 pp.  **Notation** Yes  **Lyrics** Yes


Harappa Site (Pakistan)


**Geographic focus** South Asia

**Period focus** 3300-1300 BCE

**Length** 4 pp.

Harappan civilization


**Geographic focus** South Asia

**Period focus** 3300-1300 BCE

**Length** 4 pp.

Harari (African people) - Music


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Musicologists

**Musical focus** Popular music

**Length** 15 pp.  **Lyrics** Not the text; only the message of the song


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Length** 20 pp.  **Lyrics** Single lines from songs


Timkehet Teffera. The traditional secular music of the Harari: its state in history and present day.

**Notes** 1. This article has been translated into English and revised: Originally it was presented in German: “Ethnomusicological Research among the Harari People of Southeast Ethiopia” on the International Conference of ICTM 16th – 17th February 2001 in Göttingen-Germany Berichte aus dem ICTM-Nationalkomitee Deutschland, Volume XI, Marianne Bröcker (ed.), Bamborg 2002: 137-154 2. English translation is unpublished.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Length** 13 pp.  **Notation** Yes

http://www.bdu.edu.et/sites/default/files/publication/The%20Traditional%20Secular%20Music%20of%20the%20Harari_0.pdf

Harari (African people) - Music - Discography


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Musicologists

**Musical focus** Popular music

**Length** 15 pp.  **Lyrics** Not the text; only the message of the song

Harari (African people) - Songs and music


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Musical focus** Sung poetry

**Length** 13 pp.

Harems - Iran
Vanzan, Anna. Harem ii. In the Qajar Period. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,
Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  18th-20th century
Length  5 pp.

Harmonic analysis (Music)
Geographic focus  Latin America; Africa
Period focus  20th century
Length  17 pp.

Notes  1. Michael's file does not include the examples and = 38 p. 2. Document in JSTOR includes examples and = 117 p.
Geographic focus  Zimbabwe
Period focus  20th century
Musical focus  Folk music; African music (Approach to); Harmonic patterns
Length  112 pp.
Notation  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833534

Geographic focus  "Western" countries
Period focus  Ancient to 20th century
Individual / Group focus  Musicians
Musical focus  Western European music theory; Social context and roles
Length  198 pp.

Harp
Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  Pre-600 CE
Musical focus  Musical instruments
Length  3 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/543453

Lawergren, Bo. Harp. Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition, 2012,
Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  3000 BCE-1600 CE
Musical focus  Musical instruments
Length  8 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/harp

Geographic focus  Asia
Period focus  Early to 21st century
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Instruments
Length  9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163831

Harp - Africa
Geographic focus  Africa
Period focus  20th century
Musical focus  Instruments
Length  41 pp.
Notation  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249573

Harp - Burma
Geographic focus  India; Asia
Period focus  200 CE-20th century CE
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Instruments
Harp - Construction
Lawergren, Bo. Angular harps through the ages: a causal history. 2008.

Geographic focus  Asia
Period focus  3000 BCE-1600 CE
Individual / Group focus  Instruments
Musical focus  Instruments
Length  21 pp.
http://www.hunter.cuny.edu/physics/faculty/lawergren/repository/files/AngularHarpsThroughtheAges.pdf

Harp - History

Geographic focus  India; Asia
Period focus  200 CE-20th century CE
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Instruments
Length  11 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/841500


Geographic focus  Asia, West
Period focus  Pre-600 CE
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Musical instruments
Length  14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/23294192


Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  Pre-600 CE
Individual / Group focus  Musicians; Musicologists
Musical focus  Musical instruments
Length  4 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/cang-harp

Lawergren, Bo. Angular harps through the ages: a causal history. 2008.

Geographic focus  Asia
Period focus  3000 BCE-1600 CE
Individual / Group focus  Instruments
Musical focus  Instruments
Length  21 pp.
http://www.hunter.cuny.edu/physics/faculty/lawergren/repository/files/AngularHarpsThroughtheAges.pdf

Harp - India

Geographic focus  India; Asia
Period focus  200 CE-20th century CE
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Instruments
Length  11 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/841500

Harp - India - Bibliography
Nixon, Michael. References: [Indian harp]

Notes  1. Lists four items as at June 2017.
Geographic focus  India
Period focus  20th century
Length  1 pp.
### Harp - Iran


- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 3000 BCE-1600 CE
- **Musical focus**: Musical instruments
- **Length**: 8 pp.
- [http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/harp](http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/harp)


- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 3000 BCE-20th century CE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Various
- **Musical focus**: Various
- **Length**: 28 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes

### Harp - Sumeria


- **Geographic focus**: Asia, West
- **Period focus**: Pre-600 CE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists
- **Musical focus**: Musical instruments
- **Length**: 14 pp.

### Harp - Syria


- **Geographic focus**: Syria
- **Period focus**: Antiquities
- **Musical focus**: Musical instruments
- **Length**: 18 pp.

### Hawaryat, Takla


- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 9 pp.

### Hazrat Bibi Rabia Basri


- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: 8th-9th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Women poets
- **Length**: 5 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Text (Prayers)

### Hazrat Shaikh Ahmed Khattu

Life sketches. Hazrat Shaikh Ahmed Khattu, Kagrabi (R. A.)

- **Notes**: 1. No source detail. URL is same as this file.
- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 14th-15th century
- **Length**: 6 pp.
- [http://www.sarkhejroza.org/live.pdf](http://www.sarkhejroza.org/live.pdf)

### Hazan


- **Notes**: 1. The reviewer limits himself to the articles: "Music" (Vol. XII: cols. 554-678); "Masoretic Accents" (Vol. XI: cols. 1098-1111); and occasionally to "Hazzan" (Vol. VII cols. 1542-42).
- **Geographic focus**: All areas
- **Period focus**: All eras
- **Individual / Group focus**: Cantors; Hazan
- **Musical focus**: Jewish music - Survey; Cantillation - Masoretic accents
- **Length**: 6 pp.

### Healing

**Geographic focus** Northeastern Niger; West Africa  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Kel Ewey Tuareg - all those who formulate and transmit knowledge, including through song  
**Musical focus** Song and instrumental music used in rituals and for knowledge transmission  
**Length** 38 pp.  
**Lyrics** Extracts from songs and tales

**Hebrew poetry**

**Notes** 1. Each section of article by different author.

**Geographic focus** Asia, West  
**Period focus** 16th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists; Historians  
**Musical focus** Musicology  
**Length** 38 pp.  
**Notation** Yes

**Hebrew poetry - Arab influences.**

**Notes** 1. Thesis (A.B., Honors in Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations) - Harvard University, 1999 2. UCT Libraries: EJ 892.412 GOLD.

**Geographic focus** Andalusia (Spain)  
**Length** 56 pp.

**Hellenism - Historiography**

**Geographic focus** Greece; Macedonia  
**Period focus** 359-323 BCE  
**Length** 4 pp.  
http://www.booksandideas.net/Globalization-under-Alexander-the.html

**Hellenism - Influence**

**Geographic focus** Greece; Macedonia  
**Period focus** 359-323 BCE  
**Length** 4 pp.  
http://www.booksandideas.net/Globalization-under-Alexander-the.html

**Hellier, Samuel, Sir.**

**Geographic focus** England  
**Period focus** 18th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Musical instruments - England  
**Length** 21 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30044406

**Heredity**

**Geographic focus** Southern Africa  
**Period focus** Iron Age  
**Length** 21 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40863422

**Hermeneutics**
**Geographic focus** Asia
**Individual / Group focus** Anthropologists
**Musical focus** Songs
**Length** 40 pp.

**Heroism**

**Geographic focus** Arab Near-East
**Musical focus** Sung poetry
**Length** 21 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/541183

**Hindi - Dictionaries**

**Geographic focus** Persia
**Period focus** 14th-15th century
**Musical focus** Music - Terminology
**Length** 35 pp.

**Hindu civilization**


**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** 1030 CE
**Length** 444 pp.
https://archive.org/details/alberunisindiaac00biruala


**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** 1030 CE
**Length** 470 pp.
https://archive.org/details/alberunisindiaac01biru

**Hindu music**

**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** Ancient
**Individual / Group focus** Theorists
**Musical focus** Musical intervals and scales; Music theory
**Length** 23 pp. **Notation** Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833842

**Hindu philosophy**

**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** Ancient
**Length** 521 pp.
https://archive.org/details/sixsystemsofindi00mulliala

**Hindu temples - India - Kerala**

**Geographic focus** India - Kerala
**Period focus** 20th-21st century
**Length** 168 pp.

**Hinduisim**

**Notes** 1. Contributed articles presented at a conference held at Swarthmore College, USA on 23-4 October, 2004.

**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** 21st century

**Notes** 1. Description of the 1975 ritual only.

**Geographic focus** India - Kerala - Panjal - Caitra

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 256 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/599897


**Geographic focus** Asia

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 21 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3269623


**Geographic focus** India

**Length** 10 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/601529


**Geographic focus** Asia

**Individual / Group focus** Anthropologists

**Musical focus** Songs

**Length** 40 pp.


**Notes** 1. Translation of the author's Purananighantu.

**Geographic focus** Asia, South

**Period focus** Ancient to 16th century

**Length** 938 pp.

https://archive.org/details/puranicencyclopa00maniuoft

**Hindulism - East Africa**


**Notes** 1. South Asians, Africans and Europeans.

**Geographic focus** East Africa

**Period focus** 19th-21st century

**Length** 19 pp.

http://www.sikh-heritage.co.uk/heritage/sikhhert%20EAfrica/nostalgic%20EA/Changing_Culture.pdf

**Hindus**


**Geographic focus** South India. Karnataka

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Length** 23 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/1466305

**Hindustani music**

Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori.


**Geographic focus** India, South

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori

**Musical focus** Instruments; Musicians

**Length** 2 pp.

http://koshur.org/music/snsopori/index.html

Abhay Rustum Sopori: Santoor player and music composer.

**Notes** 1. Part of website: Koshur music: A Collection of Kashmiri music, Bhajans and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit Festivals.

**Geographic focus** India, South

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Abhay Rustum Sopori

**Musical focus** Instruments; Musicians

**Length** 4 pp.

http://koshur.org/music/abhaysopori/index.html
http://www.perso-indica.net/work/music/sams_al-aswat


Hispanic Muslims

Historians, Arab
Miquel, Andre. Ibn Fadl Allah Al-'Umari (1301-1349) Encyclopaedia Universalis,

Historians - China - Correspondence

Historic sites - Conservation and restoration - Zimbabwe

Historic sites - Silk Road
Xinjiang, Rong. New light on Sogdian colonies along the Silk Road: recent archaeological finds in Northern China. Lecture at the BBAW on 20th September 2001 [Berlin-Brandenburg Academy] 

Historical geography
Wilkinson, J. C. A sketch of the historical geography of the Trucial Oman down to the beginning of the sixteenth century. The Geographical Journal, 1964, 130
Historical linguistics - Africa


Historical sociology


Historiography


Sebastiani, Silvia. Globalization under Alexander the Great.


History, Ancient


Hoquet style


Horses


Horticulture

**Geographic focus** South Africa; Tugela River Watershed (South Africa)

**Period focus** Iron Age

**Length** 23 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/40024236

**Hotan (China)**


**Geographic focus** China

**Period focus** Antiquities

**Length** 558 pp.

https://archive.org/details/sandburiedruinso00steiuoft

**Human beings - Migrations**


**Geographic focus** Africa, East

**Period focus** 18th-20th century

**Length** 14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/40645410

Smith, Grafton Elliot. *The migrations of early culture: a study of the significance of the geographical distribution of the practice of mummification as evidence of the migrations of peoples and the spread of certain customs and beliefs*. Manchester: University Press of Manchester,

**Geographic focus** Worldwide

**Period focus** Ancient

**Length** 160 pp.

https://archive.org/details/migrationsofearl00smitrich

**Human body in poetry**


**Geographic focus** Arabia

**Period focus** Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus** Arab women poets; Slaves (qaynah); Noblewomen

**Musical focus** Poetry

**Length** 23 pp.

**Lyrics** Yes

**Human geography**

Karomat, Diloram. The Silk Route in Mustafo Bafoev's imagination. 2015.


**Geographic focus** Eurasia

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Bafoev, Mustafa. Buyuk Ipak Yo'li; Composers

**Musical focus** Musical analysis

**Length** 13 pp.


**Geographic focus** Africa; Asia

**Period focus** Pre-columbian

**Length** 30 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/20079302


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus** Early to 20th century

**Length** 16 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41562477


**Geographic focus** Africa; Indonesia

**Period focus** 17th century and after

**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists

**Musical focus** Musical instruments

**Length** 9 pp.


Walker, Iain. Comorians and Hadramis in the western Indian Ocean: diasporic

**Geographic focus** Zanzibar; Indian Ocean  
**Period focus** 19th-21st century  
**Length** 20 pp.


**Geographic focus** Trucial Oman; Persian Gulf  
**Period focus** Prior the 16th century  
**Length** 14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1794758

**Human geography - Comoro Islands**


**Geographic focus** Comoros  
**Period focus** 700-900 CE and after  
**Length** 6 pp.

**Human population genetics - Africa**


**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** Early history  
**Length** 21 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321041

**Human settlements - Africa**


**Geographic focus** Kenya; Uganda  
**Period focus** 1st-20th century  
**Length** 29 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40863424

**Humanities - Africa**


**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** 21st century  
**Length** 14 pp.  

**Hunting and gathering societies - South Africa**

Hall, Simon, Lekgoathi, Sekibakiba, Sadr, Karim, Pearce, David & Schoeman, Alex. Frontiers and interaction. 2015.  

**Geographic focus** South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)  
**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE  
**Length** 16 pp.

**Hussein Ahmed**


**Notes**  1. International Journal of Ethiopian and Eritrean Studies.  

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 20th-21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Hussein Ahmed  
**Length** 8 pp.

**Hymns, Syriac**


**Geographic focus** Syria  
**Period focus** 431 CE and after  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Musicology  
**Length** 16 pp.  
Wolfram, Gerda. Severus of Antioch. *Grove Music Online*,
Iberian Peninsula - Music

Notes 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

Ibn al-`Arabi, 1165-1240 - Criticism and interpretation

Ibn Batuta - 1304-1377
Ibn Batuta, 1304-1377. The travels of Ibn Batuta: with notes, illustrative of the history, geography, botany, antiquities, etc. occurring throughout the work; translated from the abridged Arabic manuscript copies. trs. Lee, Samuel 1783-1852 London: Oriental Translation Committee, 1829.

Ibn Fa`d Allah al-`Umari. Ahmad ibn Yahya, 1301-1349

Ibn Falad Allah Al-`Umari (1301-1349)
Miquel, Andre. Ibn Fadl Allah Al-`Umari (1301-1349) Encyclopaedia Universalis,

Ibn Khafadja, Abu Ishaq Ibrahim (1059-1139)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong> Andalusia (Spain)</td>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong> 750-1258 CE</td>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong> Poets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong> 16 pp.</td>
<td><strong>Lyrics</strong> Poems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ibn Khallikan, 1211-1282. Biographical dictionary</strong></td>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong>  Iraq</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong> 19th-20th century</td>
<td><strong>Length</strong> 264 pp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ibn Khallikan, 1211-1282. Wafayat al-a’yan</strong></td>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong>  Iraq</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong> 19th-20th century</td>
<td><strong>Length</strong> 264 pp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ibn Rushd</strong></td>
<td><strong>Notes</strong> 1. No publication detail in this file.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong> Spain</td>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong> 1126-1198</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong> 466 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ibn Sana’ Al-Mulk</strong></td>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong> Egypt; Islamic Spain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong> 12th century</td>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong> Egyptian scholar/poet Ibn Sana’ Al-Mulk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong> Musical history of the ‘muwashshah’ poem/ song genre</td>
<td><strong>Length</strong> 17 pp.</td>
<td><strong>Lyrics</strong> Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ibn Sina</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong> Islamic Middle East</td>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong> Medieval period</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong> Farabi, Kitab al-musiqî al-kabîr; Ibn Sina’s musical theory</td>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong> Music theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong> 16 pp. (Ch.3); 15 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ibrahim al-Mawsili</strong></td>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong> Iraq</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong> 8th-9th century</td>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong> Ibrahim al-Mawsili</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong> Court of Caliph - Music</td>
<td><strong>Length</strong> 1 p.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong> Asia, South</td>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong> 12th-20th century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong> 18 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong> Libyan Sahara (south-west Libya)</td>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong> Palaeanolithic to early Islamic period</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Population as a whole</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>42 pp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ikhlas Khan**

British Library. *Rare portrait of Ikhlas Khan, the African Prime Minister of Bijapur, acquired by the British Library.* 2013.

- **Geographic focus** | African leader in India |
- **Period focus** | 17th century |
- **Individual / Group focus** | Ikhlas Khan |
- **Musical focus** | none |
- **Length** | 1 website page |

**Ila (African people)**


- **Notes** | 1. UCT Libraries: 572.96894 (sic); BAA 572.96894 SMIT. |
- **Geographic focus** | Northern Rhodesia; Zambia |
- **Period focus** | 20th century |
- **Musical focus** | Songs |
- **Length** | 450 pp. |


- **Notes** | 1. UCT Libraries: 572.96894 (sic); BAA 572.96894 SMIT. |
- **Geographic focus** | Northern Rhodesia; Zambia |
- **Period focus** | 20th century |
- **Musical focus** | Songs |
- **Length** | 447 pp. |

**Illumination of books and manuscripts, Islamic**


- **Geographic focus** | Arabia |
- **Period focus** | 12th century |
- **Individual / Group focus** | Artists |
- **Musical focus** | Various |
- **Length** | 18 pp. |
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/41818569**

**Imaginary places**


- **Notes** | 1. Focuses on ‘Waqwaq,’ the name given to islands in the southwest Indian Ocean by classical and medieval Arab geographers, navigators and authors.... |
- **Geographic focus** | Indian Ocean; Mascarene Islands |
- **Period focus** | 15th-16th century |
- **Length** | 16 pp. |

**Imams**


- **Geographic focus** | Oman |
- **Period focus** | Medieval |
- **Length** | 34 pp. |
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/218046**

**Imams (Shiites)**


- **Geographic focus** | Arabia, Eastern |
- **Period focus** | 1300-1800 |
- **Length** | 28 pp. |
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/163353**

**Imitation - Cross-cultural studies**


- **Notes** | 1. UCT Libraries: H 306 TAUS; 306 TAUS. |
- **Geographic focus** | Worldwide |
- **Period focus** | World history |
- **Length** | 159 pp. |
Imperialism


Imperialism - Archival resources


Imperialism - History


Imperialism - History - 18th century


Imperialism - History - 19th century


Improvisation (Music)

India - Andhra Pradesh


**Geographic focus** India, South
**Period focus** Earliest times to 400 CE
**Musical focus** n/a
**Length** 3 pp.
**Notation** n/a
**Lyrics** n/a

India -- Antiquities


**Geographic focus** Asia, South
**Period focus** 2600-1900 BCE
**Musical focus** n/a
**Length** 9 pp.
**Notation** n/a
**Lyrics** n/a


**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** Early-1000 CE
**Length** 360 pp.


**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** Antiquities
**Length** 319 pp.

Kak, Subhash. Time, space and structure in ancient India. 2009.

**Notes** 1. Contributed papers presented at an International Seminar on Maritime Cultural Heritage of the Western Indian Ocean: Bridging the Gulf organized under the project IIC-Asia Project during July 28-29, 2015 in New Delhi.


**Notes** 1. Contributed papers presented at an International Seminar on Maritime Cultural Heritage of the Western Indian Ocean: Bridging the Gulf organized under the project IIC-Asia Project during July 28-29, 2015 in New Delhi.

India - Archeaology

Dayalan, D. *Archaeological sites and evidence of maritime Buddhism in South India*.

**Geographic focus** India; South; Tamil Nadu (India)
**Period focus** 1st-15th century CE
**Length** 34 pp.


**Geographic focus** India, South
**Period focus** Earliest times to 400 CE
**Musical focus** n/a
**Length** 3 pp.
**Notation** n/a
**Lyrics** n/a

India - Army - History


**Geographic focus** Ancient India
**Period focus** Antiquity
India - Deccan - Social conditions - 16th century
Balachandran, Jyoti Gulati. [Thesis review]
Geographic focus  India - Deccan
Period focus  16th-17th century
Length  3 pp.
http://dissertationreviews.org/archives/6443

India - Description and travel
Notes  1. Translated into English by Peter Quennell; from the Arabic by L. Marcel Devic.
Geographic focus  India
Length  163 pp.

India - Description and travel - Early works to 1800
Geographic focus  India; Maldives; Sri Lanka
Period focus  14th century
Length  406 pp.

Notes  1. The first part written by Sulaiman, or from his accounts; the second part a supplement by Abu Zaid Hasan. An English translation of Renaudot's French version.
Geographic focus  China; India
Period focus  9th century

India - Emigration and immigration
Geographic focus  India
Period focus  19th-21st century
Length  295 pp.

India - Gujarat
Apsara Media for Intercultural Education.
Geographic focus  India; Indian Ocean
Period focus  Not specified
Individual / Group focus  Africans in India
Musical focus  Sidi music; African music in India
Length  Webpage
Lyrics  n/a

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [CD review]
Geographic focus  India; Indian Ocean
Period focus  Not specified
Individual / Group focus  Africans in India
Musical focus  Sidi music; African music in India
Length  Webpage
Lyrics  n/a

India - History
Geographic focus  India
Length  231 pp.

India - History - 324 BCE-1000 CE
Geographic focus  India
Period focus  Early-1000 CE


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region; India

**Period focus** 2nd century BCE-15th century CE

**Length** 338 pp.

**India - History - 1000-1526**


**Geographic focus** Persia

**Period focus** 14th-15th century

**Musical focus** Music - Terminology

**Length** 35 pp.

**India - History - Bibliography**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: BRB 960 TIRM (vols. 1 & 2) 2. Published with the support from and under the auspices of Unesco.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region - History - Archival resources - India; Africa - History - Bibliography; India - History - Bibliography

**Period focus** 16th-20th century

**Length** 180 pp.


**India - Hyderabad**


**Geographic focus** Africa; India

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Length** 27 pp.

**India - Intellectual life**


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 1030-1605 CE

**Length** 223 pp.

**India - Jammu and Kashmir - History**


**Notes** 1. This file of the e-book is not same length as print ed. of 1994 (242 pp.). Can download from URL.

**Geographic focus** India, North

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 149 pp.


**India - Jammu and Kashmir - Songs and music**


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** Early to contemporary

**Individual / Group focus** Performers

**Musical focus** Traditional music; Songs; Women's singing

**Length** 5 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

[http://kouusa.org/music/articles/music.html](http://kouusa.org/music/articles/music.html)

**India - Kerala - Commerce**


**Geographic focus** India - Kerala

**Period focus** 800-1500 CE

**Length** 8 pp.


**India - Kings and rulers - Drama**

**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 200-290 CE

**Length** 98 pp. 

**Lyrics** Drama - Text

**India - Languages**


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** various pp.

**India - Nilgiri (District) - Languages**


**Geographic focus** India, South

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 17 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/603185

**India, North - Maps**

Schwartzberg Atlas. Digital South Asia Library.  [*Map: Major powers of Northern India c.700-c.750.*]

**Geographic focus** Northern India

**Period focus** 8th century

**Length** 1 pp.

http://dsal.uchicago.edu/reference/schwartzberg/fullscreen.html?object=068

**India, North - Performing arts**


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** Medieval period to 19th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Dancers; Theatre performers

**Musical focus** Indian performing arts

**Length** 38 pp.

**India - Relations - Africa**

Africans in India: from slaves to reformers and rulers.

**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 14th-17th century

**Length** 10 pp.


**Geographic focus** Africa; India

**Period focus** 19th-21st century

**Length** 296 pp.


**Notes** 1. Also refers to: Abdulrazak Gurnah's novel 'By the Sea'

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Contemporary

**Length** 10 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25704470


**Notes** 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

**Geographic focus** India, North; Africa, East

**Period focus** 11th-15th centuries

**Individual / Group focus** Historians

**Length** 20 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608

**India - Relations - Europe**


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 17th-19th century

**Length** 701 pp.
India - Relations - Southeast Asia - Congresses

Geographic focus South Asia; South-East Asia
Period focus 2nd century BCE-14th century CE
Length 514 pp.

India - Religion

Geographic focus India
Period focus 1030 CE
Length 444 pp.
https://archive.org/details/alberunisindiaac001biruala


Geographic focus India
Period focus 1030 CE
Length 470 pp.
https://archive.org/details/alberunisindiaac01biru

India - Social life and customs

Geographic focus India
Period focus 1030 CE
Length 444 pp.
https://archive.org/details/alberunisindiaac001biruala


Geographic focus India
Period focus 1030 CE
Length 470 pp.
https://archive.org/details/alberunisindiaac01biru

India - Songs and music

Geographic focus India
Period focus Antiquity to contemporary
Length 155 pp.

India - Songs and music - History

Geographic focus India
Period focus 5000 BCE to 20th century
Individual / Group focus Indian musicians, composers, performers
Musical focus Indian musical genres, formal features, instruments
Length 305 pp. Notation Yes

India, South - History

Geographic focus India
Period focus 3rd century BCE to 14th century CE
Length 318 pp.
https://archive.org/details/southindiahernmh00krisuoft

India, South - Music

Notes 1. Project Muse.
Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 14th century to contemporary
India - Tamil Nadu

Rangacharya, V. *A topographical list of the inscriptions of the Madras presidency (collected till 1915) with notes and references.* v. 3 Madras: Printed by the Superintendent, Government Press, 1919.

- **Geographic focus**: Tamil Nadu (India)
- **Period focus**: Antiquities
- **Length**: 640 pp.
- [https://archive.org/details/topographcallis03rangiala](https://archive.org/details/topographcallis03rangiala)

India - Tirupati


- **Notes**: 1. Added t.p.: A history of the holy shrine of Sri Venkatesa in Tirupati.

- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Individual / Group focus**: Historians
- **Length**: 606 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Individual / Group focus**: Historians
- **Length**: 488 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Individual / Group focus**: Historians
- **Length**: 488 pp.

India - Trade - Africa


- **Notes**: 1. Added t.p.: A history of the holy shrine of Sri Venkatesa in Tirupati.

- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean; Africa
- **Period focus**: 19th century
- **Length**: 9 pp.

India, West


- **Geographic focus**: Sidi in Western India
- **Period focus**: Contemporary and previous generations
- **Individual / Group focus**: Sidi individuals, families
- **Musical focus**: Sidi cultural connections with African languages, music
- **Length**: 13 pp

Indian classical music


- **Notes**: 1. There are more editions. Some accompanied by recordings 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 781.7 MUSI.

- **Geographic focus**: Worldwide
- **Period focus**: Historical
- **Musical focus**: Musicology
- **Length**: 431 pp.

Indian Coast (Africa) - History


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 GLAS.

- **Geographic focus**: Africa, East
- **Period focus**: 19th century
- **Length**: 293 pp.

Indian dance

**Geographic focus** India; Persia

**Period focus** 16th-17th century

**Individual / Group focus** Dancers; Musicians

**Musical focus** Dance, music performance; The Bijapur manuscript 'Javahir al-musiqat'

**Length** 1 website page

**Lyrics** Not clear


Indian literature - History and criticism


**Geographic focus** Europe

**Period focus** Historical

**Length** 603 pp.


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** Ancient

**Individual / Group focus** Theorists

**Musical focus** Musical intervals and scales; Music theory

**Length** 23 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/833842


**Geographic focus** India; Central Asia

**Period focus** 1st century BCE-4th century CE

**Length** 24 pp.

Indian Ocean


**Geographic focus** Asia

**Period focus** 960-1775

**Length** 11 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165166


**Notes** 1. Vol. 29, No. 5, Special Issue: Political Strategies of Democracy and Health Issues and Concerns in Global Africa.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean

**Period focus** 15th-16th century

**Length** 12 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/2645859


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.

**Geographic focus** Africa, East

**Period focus** 12th-21st century

**Length** 291 pp.


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean

**Period focus** 1750-1914

**Length** 23 pp.


**Notes** 1. Also refers to: Abdulrazak Gurnah's novel 'By the Sea'

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Contemporary

**Geographic focus**: Africa, East

**Period focus**: 600-1500

**Length**: 26 pp.


**Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean world

**Period focus**: 2,000 to 85 million years ago

**Length**: 7 pp.


**Geographic focus**: Comoros

**Period focus**: 700-900 CE and after

**Length**: 6 pp.


**Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean; Africa

**Period focus**: 18th-21st century

**Individual / Group focus**: Ethnomusicologists

**Musical focus**: Ethnomusicology

**Length**: 10 pp.


**Geographic focus**: Arabia

**Period focus**: Antiquities

**Length**: 6 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223955

**Indian Ocean - Commerce**


**Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean

**Period focus**: Historical to contemporary

**Length**: 30 pp.


**Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa

**Period focus**: 1700-1899

**Length**: 334 pp.


**Geographic focus**: India - Kerala

**Period focus**: 800-1500 CE

**Length**: 8 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/44158644

**Indian Ocean - Historical geography - Maps**


**Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean

**Period focus**: World history

**Length**: 19 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41563180

**Indian Ocean - History**


**Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean

**Period focus**: Historical to contemporary

**Length**: 30 pp.

**Indian Ocean - Navigation - History**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 297.27 SHER; BA 387.2 SHER.
Geographic focus  Indian Ocean
Period focus  Before 1500
Length  4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41305811


Geographic focus  Indian Ocean; East Africa; South Asia; Arabian Peninsula
Period focus  1st–20th century
Individual / Group focus  East Africans moving across the Indian Ocean to Arabia, Asia
Musical focus  Musical performances
Length  Website
http://exhibitions.nypl.org/africansindianocean


Geographic focus  Indian Ocean
Period focus  Not specified
Individual / Group focus  Dhow sailors; Merchants
Musical focus  none
Length  14 pp.

Indian Ocean Region


Geographic focus  Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar
Period focus  19th century; 20th century
Length  24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107


Geographic focus  Gujarat
Period focus  19th-20th century
Length  18 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979


Geographic focus  Indian Ocean world
Period focus  Contemporary
Individual / Group focus  African-Asians
Length  21 pp.


Notes  1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

Geographic focus  East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China
Period focus  To 1866
Individual / Group focus  East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers
Length  343 pp.

King's College London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. *Connected histories of Indian Ocean musics*. Notes  1. Description of the case study to be undertaken.

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region; Malay Peninsula
Period focus  18th-20th century
Individual / Group focus  Indian Ocean peoples
Musical focus  Musical transitions within and between India and the Malay peninsula
Length  1 p.
http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/case/connectedhistories.aspx


Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 EYES.

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region
Length  15 pp.


Geographic focus  China
Period focus  14th century
Length  4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4526359

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region  
**Period focus** 17th century  
**Length** 40 pp.

**Indian Ocean Region - Antiquities**

Ray, Himanshu Prabha (ed.). *Bridging the gulf: maritime cultural heritage of the western Indian Ocean.* Vatsayan, Kapila foreword New Delhi: India International Centre and Manohar, 2016.

**Notes** 1. Contributed papers presented at an International Seminar on Maritime Cultural Heritage of the Western Indian Ocean: Bridging the Gulf organized under the project IIC-Asia Project during July 28-29, 2015 in New Delhi.

**Geographic focus** India; Arabian Sea; Indian Ocean Region  
**Period focus** Antiquities  
**Length** 225 pp.


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region; India  
**Period focus** 2nd century BCE-15th century CE  
**Length** 338 pp.

**Indian Ocean Region - Civilization**


**Notes** 1. Includes information related to music 2. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 ALPE.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region  
**Period focus** 20th century; 19th century; Early modern period  
**Musical focus** African music; Traditional music; Ethnomusicology; History  
**Length** 183 pp.


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 382.091824 CHAU.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region  
**Period focus** Rise of Islam to 1750  
**Length** 269 pp.


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 CHAU.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region  
**Period focus** Rise of Islam to 1750  
**Length** 477 pp.


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean  
**Period focus** 14th-15th century  
**Length** 23 pp.

**Indian Ocean Region - Commerce**


**Notes** 1. vol. 35, no. 4/5, Special focus: Arabs in Asia.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean  
**Period focus** Ancient to medieval  
**Length** 24 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/23654640


**Geographic focus** Asia  
**Period focus** 200 BCE-500 CE; 10th-16th century; 16th-17th century; 17th-18th century  
**Length** 212 pp.

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region; India
Period focus  2nd century BCE-15th century CE
Length  338 pp

Indian Ocean Region - Commerce - History

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.091824 CHAU.
Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region
Period focus  Rise of Islam to 1750
Length  269 pp.


Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region; India
Period focus  1500-1800
Length  187 pp.


Geographic focus  Persian Gulf; East Africa
Period focus  9th-12th century
Individual / Group focus  Merchants; Sailors
Musical focus  none
Length  20 pp.


Geographic focus  Indian Ocean
Period focus  World history
Length  19 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41563180


Notes 1. Zanzibar Indian Ocean Research Institute 2. UCT Libraries: 297.27SHER.
Geographic focus  Indian Ocean
Period focus  1st-16th century
Individual / Group focus  Sailors; Merchants; Port city communities; Rulers etc.
Musical focus  none
Length  352 pp.

Indian Ocean Region - Economic conditions

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 CHAU.
Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region
Period focus  Rise of Islam to 1750
Length  477 pp.


Geographic focus  Asia
Period focus  200 BCE-500 CE; 10th-16th century; 16th-17th century; 17th-18th century
Length  212 pp.

Indian Ocean Region - Ethnic relations - History

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)
Period focus  16th-21st century
Length  224 pp.

Indian Ocean Region - Foreign relations

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean
Period focus  World history
Length  19 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41563180


Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; India
Period focus 2nd century BCE-15th century CE
Length 338 pp

Indian Ocean Region - History


Notes 1. Includes information related to music 2. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 ALPE.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region
Period focus 622-1750 CE
Length 477 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20078544


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 CHAU.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region
Period focus Rise of Islam to 1750
Length 477 pp.


Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; India
Period focus 1500-1800
Length 187 pp.


Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region
Period focus Early to 20th century
Length 16 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41562477


Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus World history
Length 19 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41563180

Indian Ocean Region - History - Archival resources - India


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BRB 960 TIRM (vols. 1 & 2) 2. Published with the support from and under the auspices of Unesco.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region - History - Archival resources - India; Africa - History - Bibliography; India - History - Bibliography
Period focus 16th-20th century
Length 180 pp.

Indian Ocean Region - Relations - Africa, East


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.60096526 EAST.

Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China
Period focus To 1886

Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers
Indian Ocean Region - Strategic aspects
Geographic focus: Indian Ocean; South Asia
Period focus: Contemporary

Indian Ocean Region - Trade
Geographic focus: Persian Gulf; East Africa
Period focus: 9th-12th century
Individual / Group focus: Merchants; Sailors
Musical focus: none
Length: 20 pp.
Notes: 1. Zanzibar Indian Ocean Research Institute 2. UCT Libraries: 297.27SHER.
Geographic focus: Indian Ocean
Period focus: 1st-16th century
Individual / Group focus: Sailors; Merchants; Port city communities; Rulers etc.
Musical focus: none

Indian Ocean - Relations
Geographic focus: Indian Ocean Region; Africa, East

Indian Ocean world
Geographic focus: Indian Ocean world; Arabian Gulf
Period focus: 11th-12th centuries
http://repository.tufs.ac.jp/bitstream/10108/21658/1/jaas014007.pdf?%22%3EMaraj

Indian slaves
Geographic focus: Various areas
Period focus: 13th century
Length: 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/44146993

Indian women - South Africa - Natal
Geographic focus: Africa; India
Period focus: 19th-21st century

Indic literature - 20th century - History and criticism
Geographic focus: India
Period focus: 20th century
Length: various pp.

Indic literature - History and criticism
Notes: 1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.
Geographic focus: Africa, East
Period focus: 12th-21st century

Indic literature - Translations into English
Indic poetry
Notes 1. One of The Five Great Epics of Tamil Literature.

Indic poetry - History

Indic Shi'i Muslim oral literature
Notes 1. This PDF contains only the abstract and link.

Indigenous knowledge
Dold, A.P. & Cocks, M.L. A preliminary list of Xhosa plant names from the Eastern Cape, South Africa.

Indigenous peoples - Cultural assimilation

Indigenous peoples - Ethnic identity

Indo-Aryan languages

Indo-Iranians - Study and teaching - France

Indo-Persian historical texts - Bibliography
Index Translationum Database. [Indo-Persian texts in English translation]
Notes 1. Four screen shots. Lists 39 items.

Geographic focus  Asia, South
Period focus  Various periods

Indo-Persian poetry

Geographic focus  India
Period focus  1030-1605 CE
Length  223 pp.

Indonesia - Economic conditions

Geographic focus  Indonesia
Period focus  1500-1800
Length  465 pp.

Indonesia - Music - Influences

Geographic focus  Africa; Indonesia
Individual / Group focus  Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus  Musical instruments
Length  9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249829

Indonesia - Social conditions

Geographic focus  Indonesia
Period focus  1500-1800
Length  465 pp.

Indus civilization

Geographic focus  Asia, South
Period focus  2600-1900 BCE
Musical focus  n/a
Length  9 pp.


Geographic focus  South Asia
Period focus  3300-1300 BCE
Length  4 pp.


Geographic focus  Indus valley; Asia, South
Period focus  2nd century BCE and after
Length  23 pp.

Possehl, Gregory L. _Shu-ilišu’s cylinder seal._ _Expedition Magazine_, 2006, 48 (1):

Geographic focus  Mesopotamia
Period focus  To 622 CE
Length  2 pp.
https://www.penn.museum/sites/expedition/shu-ilišus-cylinder-seal/

Indus script

Geographic focus  South Asia
Period focus  3300-1300 BCE
Length  4 pp.
**Geographic focus**  Asia, South

**Period focus**  Pre-600 CE

**Length**  20 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Asia, South

**Period focus**  ca. 3 cent. BCE - 3 cent. CE

**Musical focus**  n/a

**Length**  3 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Asia, South

**Period focus**  1500-500 BCE

**Length**  53 pp.

Lyrics  Poetry lines


**Geographic focus**  South India. Kerala

**Period focus**  Iron Age; Pre-600 CE

**Length**  9 pp.

**Influence (Literary, artistic, etc.)**


**Geographic focus**  Western Europe, Islamic societies

**Period focus**  Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus**  Arabian music theorists; Greek music theorists

**Musical focus**  Music theory; Instruments

**Length**  26 pp.

Notation  Yes


**Information resources - Asia**


**Geographic focus**  West Asia

**Period focus**  Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times

**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians

**Musical focus**  Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times

**Length**  12 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476

**Information society**


Notes  1. This file is the draft paper for the book which has now been published.

**Period focus**  20th-21st century

**Length**  10 pp.

**Information technology - Social aspects**


Notes  1. This file is the draft paper for the book which has now been published.

**Period focus**  20th-21st century

**Length**  10 pp.

**Ingombe Ilede Site (Zimbabwe)**


**Geographic focus**  Zimbabwe

**Period focus**  Early-20th century

**Length**  30 pp.
Inscriptions - Africa, East

**Geographic focus** Africa, East
**Length** 2 pp.

Inscriptions, Arabic

**Geographic focus** Africa, East
**Length** 2 pp.

Inscriptions, Arabic - Algeria

**Geographic focus** Algeria
**Period focus** Antiquities
**Length** 314 pp.
https://archive.org/details/corpusdesinscrip01coliuoft


**Geographic focus** Algeria
**Period focus** Antiquities
**Length** 126 pp.
http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k56112971

Inscriptions - India - Tamil Nadu
Rangacharya, V. *A topographical list of the inscriptions of the Madras presidency (collected till 1915) with notes and references*. v. 3 Madras: Printed by the Superintendent, Government Press, 1919.

**Geographic focus** Tamil Nadu (India)
**Period focus** Antiquities
**Length** 640 pp.
https://archive.org/details/topographicallis03rangiala

Inscriptions, Indic

**Geographic focus** Indus valley; Asia, South
**Period focus** 2nd century BCE and after
**Length** 23 pp.

Inscriptions, Indo-Aryan

**Geographic focus** Indus valley; Asia, South
**Period focus** 2nd century BCE and after
**Length** 23 pp.

Inscriptions, Turkish - Algeria

**Geographic focus** Algeria
**Period focus** Antiquities
**Length** 314 pp.
https://archive.org/details/corpusdesinscrip01coliuoft


**Geographic focus** Algeria
**Period focus** Antiquities
**Length** 126 pp.
http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k56112971

Inscriptions - Zanzibar

**Notes** 1. Note by Michael Nixon: Flury, who apparently did not know the Swahili language, incorrectly rendered the word Mfahamu to read ‘Musa bin’

**Geographic focus** Zanzibar
**Length** 8 pp.
Instrumental music
Bohlman, Philip V. Middle East. *Grove Music Online*,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Middle East</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>600-1500 CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>20 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>1. Each section of article by different author.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>World wide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>18th-20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Musicologists; Historians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>19 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>4 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>9 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instrumental music - Instruction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Europe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>19th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>4 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instrumentalists - Proverbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Lebanon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Performers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Instruments; Musicians - Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>14 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Intellectual life

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>India</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>1030-1605 CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>223 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interdisciplinary research

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Early history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>21 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

International economic relations - History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>1. UCT Libraries: 337 FRAN.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Worldwide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>15th-19th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>438 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

International relations

|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
**Geographic focus** South Asia; South-East Asia  
**Period focus** 2nd century BCE-14th century CE  
**Length** 514 pp.

**International trade - History**


**Geographic focus** Europe; Middle East; Asia  
**Period focus** 1250-1350  
**Individual / Group focus** Overview of trade in societies across all regions  
**Length** 443 pp.


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa  
**Period focus** 1700-1899  
**Length** 334 pp.

**Iran - Antiquities**

Iran, ancient. *Grove Art Online*,

Notes  1. Each section by different author.

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** Pre-600 CE  
**Length** 29 pp.


**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** Pre-600 CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians  
**Musical focus** Musicians; Musical instruments  
**Length** 17 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299814


**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** Antiquity  
**Length** 30 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299597


**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** Antiquity  
**Length** 32 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299612


**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** Antiquity  
**Length** 30 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299628


**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** Antiquity  
**Length** 27 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4300434


**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** Antiquity  
**Length** 37 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4300466


**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** Antiquity  
**Length** 42 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4300502

**Iran - Busehr - History**
Iran - Civilization - Study and teaching - France

Geographic focus
- France; India; Iran
Period focus
- Medieval; Modern
Length
- 256 pp.

Iran - History
Iran, Islamic Republic of. Oxford Art Online, Geographic focus
- Iran
Period focus
- 18th-21st century
Length
- 7 pp.

Iran, ancient. Grove Art Online,
Notes
1. Each section by different author.
Geographic focus
- Iran
Period focus
- 550 BCE-7th century
Length
- 29 pp.

Quade-Reutter, Karin. Qotlog Tarkan Katun. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,
Notes
1. Tarkan Khatun, a 13th century ruler of Kirman, Iran.
Geographic focus
- Iran
Period focus
- 13th century
Length
- 6 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/qotlogh-tarkan-khatun

Iran - History - 640-
Notes
Geographic focus
- Iran
Period focus
- 19th - 20th century
Length
- 2 vols.

Iran - History - 1256-1500
Blair, Sheila S. & Bloom, Jonathan M. Timurid: Islamic dynasty of rulers and patrons in Iran and Western Central Asia that reigned from 1370 to 1506. Grove Art Online,
Geographic focus
- Iran
Period focus
- 14th-16th century
Length
- 3 pp.

Jalayir, Ahmad. Jalayirid. Grove Art Online,
Geographic focus
- Iraq; Azerbaijan
Period focus
- 1336-1432 CE
Length
- 1 pp.

Iran - History - Qajar dynasty, 1794-1925
Vanzan, Anna. Harem ii. In the Qajar Period. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,
Geographic focus
- Iran
Period focus
- 18th-20th century
Length
- 5 pp.

Iran - History - Safavid dynasty, 1501-1736
Hillenbrand, Robert. Safavid: dynasty that ruled in Iran from 1501 to 1732. Grove Art Online,
Geographic focus
- Iran
Period focus
- 16th-18th century
Length
- 3 pp.

Iran - History - To 479 BCE
Notes
1. UCT Libraries: 930 CAMB (12 vols.)
Geographic focus
- Greece; Iran
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Period focus**   | **676 pp.** | Iran - History - To 640  
| **Geographic focus** | **Oman; Bahrain** | **Length** 17 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384 |
| **Shahbazi, A. Shapur. Sasanian dynasty. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,** | **Period focus** 6th-10th century CE  
**Length** 26 pp. |
| **Iran - Kerman** | Kerman: province of Iran located between Fars and Sistan va Baluqistan. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,* | **Notes** 1. File contains only the index to article on Kerman. |
| **Geographic focus** | **Iran** | **Period focus** Pre-Islamic era to 20th century  
**Length** 3 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/kerman-parent |
**Period focus** 14th century  
**Length** 13 pp. |
| **Iran - Relations - China** | Pulleyblank, Edwin G. Chinese-Iranian relations. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,* | **Geographic focus** Iran; China  
**Period focus** Pre-Islamic period  
**Length** 14 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i |
**Period focus** Historical overview and 20th century examples  
**Individual / Group focus** Radif musicians  
**Musical focus** Radif genre  
**Length** 257 pp. |
| **Iraq - Baghdad** | Le Strange, G. *Baghdad during the Abbasid Caliphate: from contemporary Arabic and Persian sources.* Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1900. | **Geographic focus** Iraq  
**Period focus** 8th-13th centuries  
**Length** 463 pp.  
https://archive.org/details/BaghdadDuringTheAbbasidCaliphateFromContemporaryArabicAndPersian |
| **Iraq - Civilization - To 634** | Collon, Dominique. Mesopotamia: vii. Museums, collections and exhibitions. *Grove Art Online,* | **Geographic focus** Mesopotamia  
**Period focus** 19th century  
**Length** 2 pp. |
| **Iraq - Ethnic relations** | Allison, Christine. Yazidis: i. General. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,* | **Geographic focus** Turkey; Iraq; Syria  
**Period focus** 1075-20th century  
**Length** 10 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/yazidis-i-general-1 |
| **Iraq - History** | | |

- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: 16th-20th century
- **Length**: 5 pp.

Hassan, Scheherazade Qassim. Iraq. *Grove Music Online*,

- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: Historical to contemporary
- **Length**: 12 pp.

**Iraq - History - 634-1534**


- **Geographic focus**: Baghdad
- **Period focus**: 9th century to early Abbasid period; 634-1534?
- **Individual / Group focus**: Qiy’an - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies
- **Musical focus**: Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs’ courts - thematic analysis
- **Length**: 341 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes


- **Geographic focus**: Baghdad
- **Period focus**: Abbasid period, 9th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Singing slave girls (qiy’an)
- **Musical focus**: Songs
- **Length**: 5 pp.
- [http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09612025.2013.797777](http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09612025.2013.797777)

Jalayir, Ahmad. Jalayirid. *Grove Art Online*,

- **Geographic focus**: Iraq; Azerbaijan
- **Period focus**: 1336-1432 CE
- **Length**: 1 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Umayyad Caliphate; Abbasid Caliphate; Mamluk Egypt
- **Period focus**: 661-1517 CE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Women involved in musical practice
- **Musical focus**: Music produced, performed by women
- **Length**: 6 pp.

**Iraq - History - To 634**


- **Geographic focus**: Mesopotamia
- **Period focus**: 19th century
- **Length**: 2 pp.

**Iraq - History - Zanj Rebellion, 868-883**


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 956.702 POPO.
- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: 9th century
- **Length**: 207 pp.


- **Notes**: 1. Zanzibar Indian Ocean Research Institute 2. UCT Libraries: 297.27SHER.
- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: 1st-16th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Sailors; Merchants; Port city communities; Rulers etc.
- **Musical focus**: none
- **Length**: 352 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: 869-883 CE
- **Length**: 229 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Iraq; East African coastal regions
Iraq - Songs and music


**Geographic focus** Iraq

**Musical focus** Sung poetry

**Length** 14 pp.

Hassan, Scheherazade Qassim. Iraq. Grove Music Online,

**Iron age**


**Geographic focus** Worldwide

**Period focus** World history

**Length** 43 pp.

Iron age - Africa, South


**Geographic focus** Southern Africa

**Period focus** Iron Age

**Length** 21 pp.


**Geographic focus** Southern Africa

**Period focus** Iron Age

**Length** 9 pp.


**Geographic focus** South Africa; Tugela River Watershed (South Africa)

**Period focus** Iron Age

**Length** 23 pp.


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe

**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE

**Length** 10 pp.


**Notes** 1. v. 8: African Naissance: The Limpopo Valley 1000 Years Ago 2. UCT Libraries: 913.6805 SOU.


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: Electronic copy.

**Geographic focus** Southern Africa  
**Period focus** Iron Age  
**Length** 6 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889287

**Iron age - South Africa**

**Geographic focus** South Africa; Tugela River Watershed (South Africa)  
**Period focus** Iron Age  
**Length** 23 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40024236

**Geographic focus** South Africa. Northern Cape  
**Period focus** Iron Age  
**Length** 5 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888271

**Geographic focus** South Africa  
**Period focus** Iron Age  
**Length** 16 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/124027

**Iron age - South Africa - Fiction**

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 828.9685 MDA.

**Ironwork**

**Geographic focus** East Africa; Swahili coast; Aroba-Persian Empire  
**Period focus** Early CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Cushitic speakers; Bantu speakers; Swahili-speaking peoples  
**Length** 20 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130657

**Geographic focus** Tanzania  
**Period focus** Ancient history  
**Length** 4 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130665

**Ironwork - Horn of Africa**

**Geographic focus** Horn of Africa  
**Period focus** Iron Age  
**Length** 18 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130617

**Isfahani, al- [Abu` l-Faraj `Ali ibn al-usayn]**

**Geographic focus** Iraq  
**Period focus** 9th-10th century  
**Individual / Group focus** I fahani, al-  
**Musical focus** Music theory; History  
**Length** 2 pp.

**Ishaq al-Mausili**


**Geographic focus**  Arab

**Period focus** 7th century and after

**Individual / Group focus**  Arabian musical theorists; Ishaq al-Mausili

**Musical focus**  Arabian music theory and musical practice

**Length** 15 pp. (ch.3); 9 pp. (ch.25)

**Ishaq al-Mawsili**


**Geographic focus**  Asia, West

**Period focus** 8th-9th century

**Individual / Group focus**  Arab musicians; Ishaq al-Mawsili

**Musical focus**  Persian music

**Length** 1 p.

**Ishtar** (Assyro-Babylonian deity)


**Geographic focus**  Syria

**Period focus**  Antiquities

**Musical focus**  Musical instruments

**Length** 18 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4237184

**Islam**

Rabi'a al-`Adawiyya. *Wikipedia*,

**Geographic focus**  Iraq

**Period focus** 8th-9th century

**Individual / Group focus**  Women poets

**Length** 5 pp.

**Lyrics**  Text (Prayers)


**Notes** 1. Contributed articles presented at a conference held at Swarthmore College, USA on 23-4 October, 2004.

**Geographic focus**  India

**Period focus**  21st century

**Musical focus**  Performance

**Length** 256 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Africa, East

**Period focus**  600-1500

**Length** 26 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Iraq

**Period focus**  8th-13th centuries

**Length** 463 pp.

https://archive.org/details/BaghdadDuringTheAbbasidCaliphateFromContemporaryArabicAndPersian


**Geographic focus**  Malabar Coast

**Period focus**  9th-16th century

**Length** 10 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/44144090

**Lyrics**  2 lines from poem by pre-Islamic poet Imral-Qyas


**Geographic focus**  South India. Karnataka

**Period focus**  20th-21st century

**Length** 23 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/1466305


**Geographic focus**  Asia

**Period focus**  Historical

**Length** 32 pp.

- **Geographic focus**: Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans
- **Period focus**: Ottoman Period


- **Geographic focus**: Oman
- **Period focus**: Medieval
- Length: 34 pp.

**Islam - Africa**

The destiny of Africa between Sufism and Salafism. *Invisible dog: investigative journalism*, 2012, 10 (Oct):

- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: 8th-21st century
- **Length**: Web page

Seyfettin. *Islam and Sufism in West Africa*. [Website], November 15, 2007,

- **Notes**: 1. Blog with hyperlinks.
- **Geographic focus**: Africa, West
- **Period focus**: Contemporary
- **Length**: 9 pp.

**Islam and art**


- **Geographic focus**: Arabia
- **Period focus**: 12th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Artists
- **Musical focus**: Various
- **Length**: 18 pp.

**Islam and culture - Indian Ocean**


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 297.27 SHER; BA 387.2 SHER.
- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: Before 1500
- **Length**: 4 pp.

**Islam and music**


- **Length**: Web

**Islam - Asia, Southeast - Bibliography**


- **Geographic focus**: Southeast Asia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 184 pp.

**Islam - Bibliography - Early**


- **Geographic focus**: Arab countries
- **Period focus**: 17th century
- **Length**: 3 pp.
- http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/kasf-al-zonun

**Islam - Bio-bibliography**

Islam - Comoro Islands

**Geographic focus** Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar

**Period focus** 19th century; 20th century

**Length** 24 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107

Islam - Doctrine

**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 4th century BCE to 10th century CE

**Length** 8 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ahura-mazda

Islam - History
Blair, Sheila S. & Bloom, Jonathan M. Timurid: Islamic dynasty of rulers and patrons in Iran and Western Central Asia that reigned from 1370 to 1506. *Grove Art Online,*

**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 14th-16th century

**Length** 3 pp.


**Geographic focus** Arabia

**Period focus** Pre-Islamic period to approx. 7th century CE

**Individual / Group focus** Arabian society

**Length** 458 pp.


**Geographic focus** World

**Period focus** World history to 14th century

**Individual / Group focus** History of societies as told by a Muslim historian from Ifrikiya

**Length** 786 pp.

https://asadullahali.files.wordpress.com/2012/10/ibn_khaldun-al_muqaddimah.pdf


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 909.0976701 KENN.

**Geographic focus** Iraq

**Period focus** 1st-13th century

**Length** 326 pp.

Islam - Mozambique

**Geographic focus** Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar

**Period focus** 19th century; 20th century

**Length** 24 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107

Islam - Rituals - History

**Geographic focus** Iran
**Islam - Somalia**


- **Geographic focus**: Somalia; Somaliland
- **Period focus**: 10th-20th century
- **Length**: 12 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Somalia; Somaliland
- **Period focus**: 10th-20th century
- **Length**: 10 pp.

**Islam - Southeast Asia**

Azra, Azyumardi. *Islam in Southeast Asia: tolerance and radicalism.*

- **Notes**: 1. Paper Presented at Miegynah Public Lecture The University of Melbourne Wednesday 6 April, 2005.
- **Geographic focus**: South-East Asia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 29 pp.

**Islamic architecture**

Archnet. Website: “Archnet is a globally-accessible, intellectual resource focused on architecture, urbanism, environmental and landscape design, visual culture, and conservation issues related to the Muslim world” 2016,

- **Geographic focus**: Arabia; Asia
- **Period focus**: Not specified
- **Individual / Group focus**: n/a
- **Musical focus**: Some resources dealing with music traditions
- **Length**: Website
- [http://archnet.org/resources](http://archnet.org/resources)

Hillenbrand, Robert. Safavid: dynasty that ruled in Iran from 1501 to 1732. *Grove Art Online*,

- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 16th-18th century
- **Length**: 3 pp.

**Islamic architecture - India - Coromandel Coast**


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 14th century
- **Length**: 341 pp.

**Islamic architecture - India - Malabar Coast**


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 14th century
- **Length**: 341 pp.

**Islamic art**

Islamic art. *Grove Art Online*,

- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 7th-19th century
- **Length**: 5 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Arabia
- **Period focus**: 12th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Artists
- **Musical focus**: Various
- **Length**: 18 pp.

**Islamic art - Iran**
Hillenbrand, Robert. Safavid: dynasty that ruled in Iran from 1501 to 1732. *Grove Art Online*.

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 16th-18th century  
**Length** 3 pp.

**Islamic cities and towns - South Asia**


**Geographic focus** Asia, South  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 597 pp.

**Islamic civilization**

**Geographic focus** `Abbasid courts, Baghdad and Samarra  
**Period focus** 9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Women singers; `Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi; `A Rib Alma'muniya  
**Musical focus** Music competitions; Majlis; Women's singing  
**Length** 20 pp.


**Geographic focus** Middle East; al-Andalus; Sub-Saharan Africa  
**Period focus** Pre-Islamic period in Arabia to approx. 12th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Music theorists  
**Musical focus** Socio-cultural context of music in Islamic societies  
**Length** 104 pp.

**Islamic civilization - Sources**

**Notes** 1. v. 1. Politics and war; v. 2. Religion and society.  
**Geographic focus** Africa; Iran; East  
**Length** 2 vols.

**Islamic courts**

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Iraq; Syria; Persia  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Women singers and musicians  
**Musical focus** Music; Song  
**Length** 3 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes

**Islamic education**

**Geographic focus** Asia, South  
**Period focus** 12th-20th century  
**Length** 18 pp.

**Islamic Empire**

**Geographic focus** Middle East  
**Period focus** 14th century  
**Length** 2 pp.  

**Geographic focus** Islamic Empire; Blacks - Islamic Empire; Arabic literature - 750-1258  
**Length** 157 pp.

Islamic Empire - Description and travel

Islamic Empire - History

Islamic Empire - History - 622-661 - Early works to 1800
Waqidi, Muhammad ibn 'Umar. The Islamic conquest of Syria: a translation of Futuhusham: the inspiring history of the Sahabah's conquest of Syria. as narrated by the great historian of Islam al-Imam al-Waqidi ; trs. by Mawlana Sulayman al-Kindi

Islamic Empire - History - 661-750

Islamic Empire - History - 750-758

Islamic Empire - History - 1258-1517
Nath, R. & Irwin, Robert. Mamluk. Grove Art Online,

Islamic Empire - Intellectual life

Islamic fundamentalism
The destiny of Africa between Sufism and Salafism. Invisible dog: investigative journalism, 2012, 10 (Oct):

Islamic music
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Musical focus</th>
<th>Ginans; Songs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>21 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/30046266">http://www.jstor.org/stable/30046266</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Asia, South</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>14th-21st century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Khojahs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Ginans; Songs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>21 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/30046266">http://www.jstor.org/stable/30046266</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Turkey</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>15th-20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Traditional music; Music theory; History; Music research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>5 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318391">http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318391</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>India</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Early to contemporary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Performers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Traditional music; Songs; Women's singing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>5 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://koausa.org/music/articles/music.html">http://koausa.org/music/articles/music.html</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Turkey; Egypt; Hindustan; Java; Indonesia; Persia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Medieval to colonial period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Traditional musicians in Indic and Muslim nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Traditional art musics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>36 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Abbasid Caliphate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>750-932 CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Musicians in the Abbasid Caliphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Musical performance practice; Music theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>251 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>1. List prepared by Negar Taymoorzadeh based on Schimmel's encyclopaedia entry.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Islamic societies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Not stated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Islamic musicians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Islamic musical instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>3 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Middle East; al-Andalus; Sub-Saharan Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Pre-Islamic period in Arabia to approx. 12th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Musicians; Music theorists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Socio-cultural context of music in Islamic societies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>104 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Sudan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>8 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Islamic music - Arab countries - 500-1400 - History and criticism

**Geographic focus**  
Islamic Middle East

**Period focus**  
Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus**  
Farabi, Kitab al-musiqi al-kabir; Ibn Sina's musical theory

**Musical focus**  
Music theory

**Length**  
16 pp. (Ch.3); 15 pp. (Ch.4)

Islamic music - Form - Segmentation

**Geographic focus**  
Islamic societies

**Period focus**  
Not stated

**Musical focus**  
Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter

**Length**  
24 pp.  
**Notation** Yes

Islamic music - India

**Geographic focus**  
India

**Period focus**  
20th century

**Musical focus**  
Sacred music; Muslim music

**Length**  
8 pp.

Islamic music - Iraq
Hassan, Scheherazade Qassim. Iraq. *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus**  
Iraq

**Period focus**  
Historical to contemporary

**Length**  
12 pp.

Islamic music - Pictorial works

**Geographic focus**  
Islamic countries

**Period focus**  
6th-16th century

**Musical focus**  
History

**Length**  
5 pp.

Islamic music - Spain

**Notes**  

**Geographic focus**  
Muslim Spain

**Period focus**  
8th-18th century

**Individual / Group focus**  
Musicians in Muslim Spain

**Musical focus**  
Music in Muslim Spain; Sources of information on this

**Length**  
25 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes

Islamic philosophy

**Notes**  
1. 3 pages from Ph.D.?

**Geographic focus**  
Africa, West
**Period focus** 9th century
**Individual / Group focus** Philosophers
**Length** 3 pp.

Averroes, 1126-1198. *Tahafut al-tahafut: (The incoherence of the incoherence)* E-text conversion by Muhammad Hozien

**Notes** 1. No publication detail in this file.

**Geographic focus** Spain
**Period focus** 1126-1198
**Length** 466 pp.


**Geographic focus** Spain/ Andalusia
**Period focus** 12th century CE
**Length** 2 vol. 373, 219 pp.

Buddy Nataatmadja Blogs. *Yaqub Ibn Ishaq Al-Kindi (800-873 C.E.)* *Scientica Islamica*, 19 Juni 2015,

**Geographic focus** Iraq
**Period focus** Medieval
**Length** 9 pp.
http://nataatmadja.blogspot.co.za/2015/06/800-873-ce-yaqub-ibni-ishaq-al-kind.html


**Geographic focus** Andalusia
**Period focus** 1126-1198
**Length** 222 pp.


**Notes** 1. This is Tusi's most important and comprehensive Ismaili work. It consists of 27 chapters called tasawwurat (meaning 'reflections' or 'representations') on a variety of themes 2. Link in this file is to information about this book and related titles.

**Geographic focus** Persia
**Period focus** 13th century
**Length** 1 p.
http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/paradise-submission-medieval-treatise-ismaili-thought

**Islamic philosophy - Early works to 1800**


**Geographic focus** Asia, West
**Period focus** Medieval period
**Individual / Group focus** Farabi, Abu-Nasr Muhammad Ibn-Muhammad al-, 873-950
**Length** 538 pp.

**Islamic philosophy - History**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 181.07 FARA(FAKH)

**Geographic focus** Africa, West
**Period focus** 9th-11th century
**Individual / Group focus** Philosophers
**Length** 174 pp.

**Islamic poetry, Indic**


**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** 12th-15th century
**Musical focus** Songs
**Length** 5 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ismailism-xiv-ismailism-in-ginan-literature

**Islamic sociology**


**Geographic focus** Asia, South
**Period focus** 20th century
**Length** 597 pp.

**Islamic views on Music**

**Geographic focus**  Western Europe, Islamic societies  
**Period focus**  Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus**  Arabian music theorists; Greek music theorists  
**Musical focus**  Music theory; Instruments  
**Length**  26 pp.  
**Notation**  Yes  

**Island settlements**  
**Geographic focus**  Africa, East; Swahili coast  
**Period focus**  6th-20th century  
**Length**  19 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41409871  

**Ismaili poetry**  
**Geographic focus**  India  
**Period focus**  12th-15th century  
**Musical focus**  Songs  
**Length**  5 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ismailism-xiv-ismailism-in-ginan-literature  

**Ismailites**  
**Geographic focus**  Persia  
**Period focus**  Medieval period  
**Length**  1 p.  
http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/ismailis-medieval-muslim-societies  

**Ismailites - Philosophy**  
**Notes**  1. This is Tusi's most important and comprehensive Ismaili work. It consists of 27 chapters called tasawwurat (meaning 'reflections' or 'representations') on a variety of themes 2. Link in this file is to information about this book and related titles.  
**Geographic focus**  Persia  
**Period focus**  13th century  
**Length**  1 p.  
http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/paradise-submission-medieval-treatise-ismaili-thought  

**Israel - Emigration and immigration**  
**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia; Israel  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  16 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3317684  

**Italian East Africa**  
**Geographic focus**  Horn of Africa  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Musical focus**  Instruments  
**Length**  147 pp.  

**Italo-Ethiopian War, 1935-1936**  
**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia  
**Period focus**  20th century
Ivory industry - History

- **Geographic focus**: Southern Africa
- **Period focus**: Pre-Colonial
- **Length**: 3 pp.

Ivory trade - Africa, East

- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 967.8102 SHER.
- **Geographic focus**: Zanzibar

Ivory trade routes

- **Geographic focus**: Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: 19th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders
- **Length**: 25 pp.

Izeh plain (Iran) - Antiquities

- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: Pre-600 CE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Musicians; Musical instruments
- **Length**: 17 pp.
- **URL**: http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299814

Jahiz, - d. 868 or 9 - Translations into English

- **Geographic focus**: Arabia
- **Period focus**: 1st century
- **Length**: 286 pp.

Jahiz, -868 or 869

- **Geographic focus**: Baghdad
- **Period focus**: Abbasid period, 9th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Singing slave girls (qiyan); al-Faraj Isfahani, al-Jahiz; 'Arib al-Ma'muniyya (leading female singer of her day)
- **Length**: 10 pp.

Jaina literature, Tamil

- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 9th century
- **Length**: 49 pp.
- **URL**: https://archive.org/details/anintroductionto00bowegoog

Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali - Bibliography

- **Geographic focus**: Asia, South
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Ethnomusicologists; Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali
- **Musical focus**: Ethnomusicology
- **Length**: 12 pp.
- **URL**: http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.5406/ethnomusicology.55.2.0306

Jakkadi (Persian dance)

- **Geographic focus**: Persia
- **Period focus**: 16th-17th century
**Jalayirids**


**Geographic focus** Iraq; Azerbaijan

**Period focus** 1336-1432 CE

**Length** 1 pp.

**Jammu and Kashmir (India) - Civilization**


**Geographic focus** India, North

**Period focus** 8th century and later

**Individual / Group focus** Poets

**Length** 179 pp.

**Lyrics** Poetry text

http://ikashmir.net/glimpses/doc/glimpses.pdf

**Jammu and Kashmir (India) - Politics and government**


**Notes** 1. This file of the e-book is not same length as print ed. of 1994 (242 pp.). Can download from URL.

**Geographic focus** India, North

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 149 pp.

http://koausa.org/pastpresent/index.html

**Jammu and Kashmir (India) - Social life and customs**


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Artists

**Length** 41 pp.


**Jammu and Kashmir (India) - Songs and music**

Drabu, Haseeb A. *Melody, meditation and melancholy: a tribute to Hasan Suif;*

**Notes** 1. Website: Koshur music: a collection of Kashmiri music, devotional songs and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals.

**Geographic focus** India, North

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Singers; Hasan Suif

**Musical focus** Singers

**Length** 6 pp.

http://koshur.org/music/ghsofi/index.html

**Jat (Asian people) - Afghanistan**


**Geographic focus** Afghanistan

**Period focus** Historical and contemporary

**Length** 7 pp.

**Jataka stories, English**


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** Traditional

**Length** 278 pp.

http://archive.org/details/buddhistbirthsto01daviuoft#page/n3/mode/2up

**Lyrics** Story texts


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** Traditional

**Length** 492 pp.

http://www.archive.org/stream/buddhistbirthsto01daviuoft#page/n3/mode/2up

**Lyrics** Story texts

**'Javahir al-musiqa'**, c.1570/c.1630

Geographic focus  India; Persia
Period focus  16th-17th century
Individual / Group focus  Dancers; Musicians
Musical focus  Dance, music performance; The Bijapur manuscript 'Javahir al-musiqat'
Length  1 website page

Jazari, Isma`il ibn al-Razzaz, active 1181-1204

Jazz

Jazz - Africa

Jazz - Ethiopia

Jazz musicians - Ethiopia

Jesuits - Ethiopia

Jew's harp - Europe

Jewish chants
Notes 1. Text in three languages: Musik im Reich des Löwen von Juda; Musique au Royaume du Lion de Juda.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus Historical
Musical focus Musicology
Length 10 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318743

Jewish literature - History and criticism

Geographic focus Western Asia; Europe
Period focus 5th century BCE-18th century CE
Individual / Group focus Jewish writers and their works in West Asia and Europe
Musical focus Literary texts incl. poems
Length 415 pp.

Geographic focus Israel
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Musicology
Length 17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/932542

Jewish music

Geographic focus Israel
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Musicology
Length 17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/932542

Jewish music - Survey


Geographic focus All areas
Period focus All eras
Individual / Group focus Cantors; Hazzan
Musical focus Jewish music - Survey; Cantillation - Masoretic accents
Length 6 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/23687448

Jewish musicians

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.

Geographic focus World wide
Period focus 18th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians
Musical focus Musicology
Length 19 pp. Notation Yes


Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus 8th-15th century
Individual / Group focus Jewish musicians in al-Andalus
Musical focus Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus
Length 66 pp. Notation Yes

Jews


Geographic focus India; Kerala
Period focus 1000-1800
Length 29 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165196

Jews - Ethiopia - History

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Israel
Period focus 20th century
Length 16 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3317684
**Jews, Ethiopian - Ethnic identity**

- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia; Israel
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 16 pp.

**Jews, Ethiopian - History**

- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: 14th-16th century
- **Length**: 15 pp.

**Jews, Ethiopian - Israel - Ethnic identity**

- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Length**: 316 pp.

**Jews, Ethiopian - Israel - Social life and customs**

- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Length**: 316 pp.

**Jews, Ethiopian - Israel - Songs and music**

- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Length**: 316 pp.

**Jews, Ethiopian - Social life and customs**

- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia; Israel
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 16 pp.

**Jews - History - Sources**
Halsall, Paul. *Internet Jewish History Sourcebook*. New York, N.Y.: Fordham University, 1998-

- **Geographic focus**: Worldwide
- **Period focus**: World history
- **Length**: Online
- [http://sourcebooks.fordham.edu/jewish/jewishsbook.asp](http://sourcebooks.fordham.edu/jewish/jewishsbook.asp)

**Jews - Iran - History**

- **Notes**: 1. Specific topics on the Jewish contribution to Persian music.
- **Geographic focus**: Iran; Persia
- **Period focus**: 19th-20th century
- **Musical focus**: Instruments; Musicians
- **Length**: 16 pp.

**Jews - Music**

- **Notes**: 1. Each section of article by different author.
- **Geographic focus**: World wide
- **Period focus**: 18th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists; Historians
- **Musical focus**: Musicology
- **Length**: 19 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes


**Jews - Music - Bibliography**


**Jews - Music - History and criticism**


**Notes** 1. Each section of article by different author.

**Jews - Music - History and criticism - Sources**


**Jews - Music - Study and teaching**


**Jews - Scholarships, fellowships, etc.**

- **Geographic focus**: Western Asia; Europe
- **Period focus**: 5th century BCE-18th century CE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Jewish writers and their works in West Asia and Europe
- **Musical focus**: Literary texts incl. poems
- **Length**: 415 pp.

### Jews - Social life and customs


- **Geographic focus**: World wide
- **Period focus**: 18th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists; Historians
- **Musical focus**: Musicology
- **Length**: 19 pp. **Notation**: Yes

### Jews - Spain - Music - Middle Ages, 500-1500


- **Geographic focus**: al-Andalus
- **Period focus**: 8th-15th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Jewish musicians in al-Andalus
- **Musical focus**: Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus
- **Length**: 66 pp. **Notation**: Yes

### Judaism


- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: Ancient and after

### Judaism - Liturgy


- **Geographic focus**: Asia, West
- **Period focus**: 16th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists; Historians
- **Musical focus**: Musicology
- **Length**: 38 pp. **Notation**: Yes

### Judeo-Persian music


- **Geographic focus**: Iran; Persia
- **Period focus**: 19th-20th century
- **Musical focus**: Instruments; Musicians

### Juhoansi (African people) see !Kung (African people)

### Kaffir


- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean; East Africa; South Asia; Arabian Peninsula
- **Period focus**: 1st–20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: East Africans moving across the Indian Ocean to Arabia, Asia
- **Musical focus**: Musical performances
- **Length**: Website http://exhibitions.nypl.org/africansindianocean

### Kahani (Narrative prayers)


- **Notes**: 1. This PDF contains only the abstract and link.
- **Geographic focus**: Africa, East
**Kampan, 9th cent. Ramayanam**

Aiyar, V.V.S. *Kamba Ramayanam: a study with translations in verse or poetic prose of over four thousand of the original poems*. New Delhi: Delhi Tamil Sangam, 1950.

- **Geographic focus**: India, South
- **Period focus**: 12th century
- **Length**: 521 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Poetry text

**Kanz al-tuhaf**


- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 14th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists
- **Musical focus**: Instruments
- **Length**: 22 pp.

**Karaikkalammal, active 6th century**


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 6th century CE
- **Length**: 22 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Poems

**Karaites**

Seroussi, Edwin (et al.) Jewish music: iii. Liturgical and paraliturgical. *Grove Music Online,*

- **Notes**: 1. Each section of article by different author.
- **Geographic focus**: Asia, West
- **Period focus**: 16th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists; Historians
- **Musical focus**: Musicology
- **Length**: 38 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes

**Kasai River Valley (Angola & Congo) - Politics and government**


- **Notes**: 1. The file only contains a record retrieved from Academic Search Premier database.
- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: 16th-20th century?
- **Length**: 22 pp.
- Also at: http://www.jstor.org/stable/220882

**Kashmir (India) - Civilization**


- **Geographic focus**: India, North
- **Period focus**: 8th century and later
- **Individual / Group focus**: Poets
- **Length**: 179 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Poetry text

http://ikashmir.net/glimpses/doc/glimpses.pdf


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Artists
- **Length**: 41 pp.


**Kashmir Saivism**


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 11th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Philosophers
- **Length**: 180 pp.

Kashmiri Pandits

Abhay Rustum Sopori: Santoor player and music composer.

**Notes** 1. Part of website: Koshur music: A Collection of Kashmiri music, Bhajans and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit Festivals.

**Geographic focus** India, South

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Abhay Rustum Sopori

**Musical focus** Instruments; Musicians

**Length** 4 pp.

http://koshur.org/music/abhaysopori/index.html


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Artists

**Length** 41 pp.


Kashmiri poetry

Kashmiri Overseas Association, *Kashmiri poets & poetesses*.

**Notes** 1. See also this website: http://koausa.org/poets/

**Geographic focus** India, North

**Period focus** Early to contemporary

**Individual / Group focus** Poets

**Length** 223 pp.

**Lyrics** Yes


**Geographic focus** India, North

**Period focus** 14th century

**Individual / Group focus** Poets; Women poets

**Length** 83 pp.

**Lyrics** Yes

Kenya - Antiquities - Bibliography


**Geographic focus** Kenya

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Length** 35 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130429

Kenya - Archaeology - Bibliography


**Geographic focus** Kenya

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Length** 35 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130429

Kenya - History - To 1895


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 PEAR; BA 967.6 PEAR.

**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** Early modern

**Length** 202 pp.

Kenya - Songs and music

Weche, Michael Oyoo. *Bantu and Nilotic children’s singing games: a comparative study of their value communication*.

**Notes** 1. Thesis (Ph.D. (Language and Literature))--University of Cape Town, 2009 2. UCT. Open UCT. Electronic copy.

**Geographic focus** Kenya

**Period focus** 21st century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Songs; Music in society
Kgatla (African people)

Biesele, Megan. Song texts by the master of tricks: Kalahari San thumb piano music. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1975, 7 171-188.

**Notes** 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

**Geographic focus** Botswana

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

**Musical focus** Songs; Instruments

**Length** 18 pp.


**Notes** 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

**Geographic focus** Botswana

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

**Musical focus** Songs; Instruments

**Length** 33 pp.


**Notes** 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

**Geographic focus** Botswana

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

**Musical focus** Songs; Instruments

**Length** 13 pp.

Kharjas see Muwashshah

**Khitab al-AghanI**


**Geographic focus** Arabia; Iraq; Syria; Persia

**Period focus** Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus** Women singers and musicians

**Musical focus** Music; Song

**Length** 3 pp.

Khoekhoe


**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern

**Period focus** Ancient history

**Length** 13 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889153


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** Ancient history

**Length** 14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858035

Khojahs


**Notes** 1. This PDF contains only the abstract and link.

**Geographic focus** Africa, East

**Period focus** 18th-20th century

**Length** 1 pp.

http://digitalcommons.wayne.edu/narrative/vol1/iss2/5


**Notes** 1. Announcements of: Inaugural Khoja Studies Conference; The Khojas: Journey of Faith DVD released; Indian Diaspora Conference 2015; Ginan recitals website launched.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean world
**Period focus** Historical and contemporary

**Length** 3 pp.

http://khoja.fiu.edu/

---

**Khojahs - Songs and music**


- **Geographic focus** Asia, South
- **Period focus** 14th-21st century
- **Individual / Group focus** Khojas
- **Musical focus** Ginans; Songs
- **Length** 21 pp.
- **Notation** Yes
- **Lyrics** Yes

http://www.jstor.org/stable/30046266

---

**Khufaf ibn Nudbah, -approximately 640**


- **Geographic focus** Arab countries
- **Period focus** Pre-Islamic
- **Length** 11 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/1343463

---

**Kilwa (Tanzania) - History**


- **Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 967.823 FREE.
- **Geographic focus** Tanzania
- **Period focus** 18th century
- **Length** 243 pp.

---

**Kimkim (Musical instrument)**


- **Geographic focus** Nigeria
- **Period focus** Contemporary with reference to traditional
- **Individual / Group focus** Women musicians; Composers
- **Musical focus** Kimkim musical pot
- **Length** 12 pp.

---

**Kings and rulers - Iran**


- **Geographic focus** Iran
- **Period focus** 13th century
- **Length** 6 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/qotlogh-tarkan-khatun


- **Geographic focus** Iran; Persia
- **Period focus** 224-650 CE
- **Length** 26 pp.

---

**Kings and rulers - Religious aspects**


- **Geographic focus** Madagascar; Africa
- **Period focus** Medieval
- **Length** 21 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/180295

---

**Kings and rulers - Transvaal (South Africa)**


- **Notes** 1. LFM = Le Fait missionnaire.
- **Geographic focus** South Africa
- **Period focus** 19th-20th century
- **Length** 35 pp.

---

**Kinits (Scales)**


**Kitab al-Aghani**


**Notes** 1. Sample section of the complete work: Prelims, chapter 1, most of chapter 2.

**Kitab al-aghani al-kabir (Great book of songs)**

Ibrahim al-Mawsili [al-Nadim] [Arab musician of Persian origin] *Grove Music Online,*

**Notes** 1. Filed with Sawa, George, Theories of rhythm and meter in the Medieval Middle East.
Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir


**Geographic focus** Persia; Arabia  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Al-Farabi  
**Musical focus** Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory  
**Length** 6 pp.


**Geographic focus** Persia; Arabia  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Al-Farabi  
**Musical focus** Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory  
**Length** htm format


**Geographic focus** Persia; Arabia  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Al-Farabi  
**Musical focus** Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory  
**Length** 202 pp. (Part 1); 160 pp. (Part 2); 100 pp. (Part 3); 80 pp. (Part 3-1); 80 pp. (Part 3-2); 81 pp. (Part 3-3); 59 pp. (Part 3-4); 205 pp. (Part 5-2)

Klezmer


**Notes** 1. Each section of article by different author.

**Geographic focus** World wide  
**Period focus** 18th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists; Historians  
**Musical focus** Musicology  
**Length** 19 pp.  
**Notation** Yes

Knowledge management - Somalia


**Geographic focus** Somalia  
**Period focus** Historical to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus** Somalis  
**Length** 23 pp.  
**http://www.jstor.org/stable/40743448**

Knowledge, Sociology of


**Geographic focus** Worldwide  
**Period focus** World history  
**Length** 39 pp.  
**http://muse.jhu.edu.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/article/30745**

Knowledge, Theory of (Islam)


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 181.07 FARA(FAKH)  
**Geographic focus** Africa, West  
**Period focus** 9th-11th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Philosophers  
**Length** 174 pp.

Kongo (African people)


**Geographic focus** Africa
**Korea - Civilization - Confucian influences**


**Geographic focus** Korea

**Period focus** 12th-14th century

**Musical focus** Performance; Musical instruments

**Length** 20 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/833997

**Korea - Music**


**Geographic focus** Korea

**Period focus** 12th-14th century

**Musical focus** Performance; Musical instruments

**Length** 20 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/833997

**Korea - Religious music**


**Geographic focus** Korea

**Period focus** 7th-20th century

**Musical focus** Buddhist music; Religious music

**Length** 13 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562697

**Korea - Religious music - Buddhism - Ceremonies**


**Geographic focus** Korea

**Period focus** 7th-20th century

**Musical focus** Buddhist music; Religious music

**Length** 13 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562697

**Korea - Songs and music**


**Geographic focus** Korea

**Period focus** 12th-20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Performers

**Musical focus** Music and song forms; Performance; Instruments

**Length** 17 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562695

**Krar (Lyre) - Ethiopia**

Wedekind, Klaus. The 'Bayati/Bati' scales of the 'Tambour/Krar' and the lute in Egypt and Ethiopia. 2014.


**Geographic focus** Egypt; Ethiopia

**Length** 10 pp.

**Kruiper, Dawid**


Regopstaan’s Dream [Film]

**Geographic focus** South Africa

**Period focus** 21st century

**Length** 7 pp.

https://www.h-net.org/reviews/showpdf.php?id=14988

**Kudeketera - Performance**


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe

**Period focus** 20th century

**Musical focus** Songs; Performance; Songs in culture; Singers
Kudiyattam

**Geographic focus** India - Kerala  
**Period focus** Traditional  
**Length** 160 pp.

Kudu in art

**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern  
**Period focus** Ancient history  
**Length** 14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888904


**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern  
**Period focus** Ancient history  
**Length** 14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889289

Kufic inscriptions

**Notes** 1. Note by Michael Nixon: Flury, who apparently did not know the Swahili language, incorrectly rendered the word Mfahamu to read ‘Musa bin’

**Geographic focus** Zanzibar  
**Length** 8 pp.

Kufuna Kandonga (Angolan musician)

**Geographic focus** Angola  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 20 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249744

Kung (African people) - Songs and music

**Geographic focus** Namibia  
**Period focus** 21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians  
**Musical focus** Traditional music  
**Length** 2 pp.  

Kurds - Iran

**Geographic focus** Iran; Armenia  
**Period focus** Traditional  
**Length** 34 pp.  
http://www.kurdipedia.org/files/books/2014/25498.PDF?ver=13037097902890223

Kurds - Iraq

**Geographic focus** Turkey; Iraq; Syria  
**Period focus** 1075-20th century  
**Length** 10 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/yazidis-i-general-1

Kurtov, Samir
Pettan, Svanibor. **[DVD review]** *Yearbook for Traditional Music,* 2013, 45 285-286.

**Notes** 1. DVD produced by the National Museum of Ethnology, Osaka. Versions in Bulgarian and English (English narration and subtitles). 39 minutes. Colour, DVD. Not distributed commercially.

**Geographic focus** Bulgaria
**Kutb Minar (Delhi, India) - Guidebooks**


- **Geographic focus**: India - Delhi
- **Period focus**: 16th-19th century
- **Length**: 96 pp.

**Kuwait - Songs and music**

Al-Mulaifi, Ghaz. *Pearl diving in Kuwait*.

- **Geographic focus**: Kuwait
- **Period focus**: 20th-21st century
- **Length**: Web


- **Geographic focus**: Kuwait
- **Period focus**: 15th century and after
- **Musical focus**: Singing
- **Length**: 21 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes

**Kwanongoma College of Music (Zimbabwe)**

Axelsson, Olof E. *Kwanongoma College of Music: Rhodesian music centre for research and education*.

- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 5 pp.

**Kwela**


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 781.573 KUBI.
- **Geographic focus**: West Central Sudanic Belt; Central Sudanic Savannah; South Africa; USA
- **Period focus**: Traditional Sudanic musical forms; Emergent USA blues music; 19th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians/ singers in diverse African societies; US blues musicians/ composers
- **Musical focus**: Formal properties of African and blues music and song - harmonics, rhythms, melodies, lyrics etc.
- **Length**: 240 pp.

**Kwena (African people)**


- **Geographic focus**: Southern Africa
- **Period focus**: 19th century
- **Length**: 40 pp.

**Kwena (African people) - Botswana - Music**


- **Geographic focus**: Botswana
- **Period focus**: 19th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Ethnomusicologists
- **Musical focus**: Songs; Instruments; Traditional music
- **Length**: 17 pp.
  - [https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse](https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse) [http://www.jstor.org/stable/40980798](http://www.jstor.org/stable/40980798)

**Labor and globalization**


- **Geographic focus**: China
- **Period focus**: 21st century
- **Length**: 24 pp.
Labor supply - South Africa


**Geographic focus** South Africa  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 21 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3559386

**Lal Ded (Lalleshwari)**


**Geographic focus** India, North  
**Period focus** 14th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Poets; Women poets  
**Length** 83 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes

**Lal Ded, active 14th century - Criticism and interpretation**

Dhar, A.N. A re-appraisal of Lal Ded [This is chapter 2] 2002.  
**Geographic focus** India, North  
**Period focus** 14th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Poets; Women poets  
**Length** 10 pp.  
http://www.lakshmir.net/lalded2/2.html


**Geographic focus** India, North  
**Period focus** 14th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Poets; Women poets  
**Length** 83 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes

**Lalleshwari (Lal Ded)**


**Geographic focus** India, North  
**Period focus** 14th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Poets; Women poets  
**Length** 83 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes

**Lammas - India - Interviews**

Rinpoche, Samdhong & Roebert, Donovan. The long road to now. 2006.  
**Notes** 1. At top of page: 'The following is a series of dialogues between Samdhong Rinpoche and Donovan Roevert'  
**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 14 pp.  

**Laments**

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Europe  
**Length** 25 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40550773

**Period focus** 7th-15th century  
**Length** 16 pp.

**Lamu (Kenya)**

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: BA 916.762 PRI.  
**Geographic focus** Lamu; Africa, East
**Lamu (Kenya) - History**


- **Geographic focus**: Kenya
- **Period focus**: Antiquities
- **Length**: 15 pp.

**Land use - Africa, East**


- **Geographic focus**: Africa, East
- **Period focus**: Before 1500
- **Length**: 9 pp.

**Landscapes in art**


- **Geographic focus**: China
- **Period focus**: Various periods
- **Length**: 71 pp.

**Language**


- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean Region
- **Period focus**: 18th-19th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Africans in Indian Ocean world
- **Musical focus**: Music; Dance; Singing
- **Length**: 83 pp.

**Language and archaeology**


- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: Early history
- **Individual / Group focus**: Bantu speakers; Swahili trading diaspora
- **Length**: 21 pp.

**Language and culture**


- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Musical focus**: Poem and song
- **Length**: 18 pp.

**Language and languages**


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Length**: 10 pp.

**Language and languages - Foreign words and phrases**


- **Geographic focus**: Kenya; Tanzania; Africa, East
- **Length**: 6 pp.

**Language and languages - Origin**


- **Notes**: 1. Touches on Egypt, pass through the Pillars of Hercules and the Panama Canal, beyond the confines of our Society, enter East Asia and come to a stop in South Asia.
- **Geographic focus**: Various areas
- **Period focus**: 16th BCE-19th CE
- **Length**: 14 pp.
  - [Lyrics](http://www.jstor.org/stable/601529) Yes
Language and religion


**Notes** 1. Touches on 'Egypt, pass through the Pillars of Hercules and the Panama Canal, beyond the confines of our Society, enter East Asia and come to a stop in South Asia.'

**Geographic focus** Various areas
**Period focus** 16th BCE-19th CE
**Length** 14 pp.


**Geographic focus** India
**Length** 10 pp.


**Musical focus** Music, Religious; Music in worship; Music, Hindu
**Length** 32 pp.

Laskari language


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean
**Period focus** 18th-19th century
**Length** 8 pp.

Legends


**Geographic focus** Africa, East; Swahili coast
**Period focus** 6th-20th century
**Length** 19 pp.


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean
**Period focus** Ancient
**Length** 27 pp.

Legends - Iran


**Geographic focus** Iran
**Period focus** 20th century
**Length** 5 pp.

Legends - South African people - Ethnic identity


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe
**Period focus** 21st century
**Length** 3 pp.

Leprosy - Ethiopia


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
**Length** 22 pp.

Liberalism


**Geographic focus** South Asia
**Period focus** 20th century
**Length** 25 pp.
Libraries


- **Geographic focus**: Baghdad
- **Period focus**: 813-1234 CE
- **Length**: 22 pp.

Limpopo River Watershed


- **Geographic focus**: Africa, Southern; Limpopo (South Africa); Drakensberg (South Africa)
- **Period focus**: Pre-history
- **Length**: 7 pp.

Limpopo River Watershed - Antiquities


- **Geographic focus**: Africa, Southern
- **Period focus**: Ancient history
- **Length**: 13 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Africa, Southern
- **Period focus**: Ancient history
- **Length**: 14 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Africa, Southern
- **Period focus**: Ancient history
- **Length**: 14 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Africa, Southern
- **Period focus**: Ancient history
- **Length**: 14 pp.

Limpopo (South Africa) - Antiquities


- **Geographic focus**: Limpopo (South Africa)
- **Period focus**: Antiquities
- **Length**: 9 pp.

Linguistic anthropology


- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: 7000 BCE
- **Length**: 7 pp.

Linguistics - Africa

Blench, Roger. Africa over the last 12000 years: how we can interpret the interface of archaeology, linguistics and genetics.

- **Notes**: 1. This chapter has been prepared for a volume edited by François-Xavier Fauvelle on Africa [?title] which will be translated into French in due course.
- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: 10000 BCE
- **Length**: 32 pp.
  - http://www.academia.edu/28768228/Africa_over_the_last_12000_years_how_we_can_interpret_the_interface_of_archaeology_linguistics_and_genetics

Literature and history - India - History - 20th century

**Geographic focus**  India  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  various pp.

**Literature - Greek**

Duchesne-Guillemin, Jacques. Deipnosophistai. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,  
**Geographic focus**  Persia  
**Period focus**  3rd century CE  
**Length**  5 pp.

**Literature - India**

Deshpande, Ganesh Tryambak. Abhinavagupta. New Delhi: Sahitya Akademi, 1989,  
**Geographic focus**  India  
**Period focus**  11th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Philosophers  
**Length**  180 pp.

**Literature - Islamic**

**Geographic focus**  Islamic societies  
**Period focus**  Not stated  
**Musical focus**  Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter  
**Length**  24 pp.  
**Notation**  Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/834013

**Liturgical language**

**Geographic focus**  India  
**Length**  10 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/601529

**Liturgics**

Steinschneider, M. Jewish literature from the eighth to the eighteenth century. London: Longman, Brown, Green, Longmans & Roberts, 1857,  
**Geographic focus**  Western Asia; Europe  
**Period focus**  5th century BCE-18th century CE  
**Individual / Group focus**  Jewish writers and their works in West Asia and Europe  
**Musical focus**  Literary texts incl. poems  
**Length**  415 pp.

**Lohanas**

Oonk, Gijsbert. The changing culture of the Hindu Lohana community in East Africa. Contemporary South Asia, 2004, 13 (1): 7-23,  
**Notes**  1. South Asians, Africans and Europeans.  
**Geographic focus**  East Africa  
**Period focus**  19th-21st century  
**Length**  19 pp.  
http://www.sikh-heritage.co.uk/heritage/sikhher%20EAfrica/nostalgic%20EA/Changing_Culture.pdf

**Lomax, Alan**

Grauer, Victor A. Echoes of our forgotten ancestors: some points of clarification. The World of Music, 2006, 48 (2 Echoes of Our Forgotten Ancestors): 5-58,  
**Geographic focus**  Worldwide  
**Musical focus**  Song measurements; Singing styles  
**Length**  55 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699716

**Lomwe (African people)**

**Geographic focus**  Malawi; Nyasaland  
**Period focus**  Early to 20th century  
**Length**  3 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/29545657

White, Landeg. 'Tribes' and the aftermath of the Chilembwe rising. African Affairs, 1984, 83 (333): 511-541,  
**Geographic focus**  Malawi  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  31 pp.
**Love in literature**


**Geographic focus** Arabia; Europe  
**Length** 25 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40550773


**Geographic focus** Arab Near-East  
**Musical focus** Sung poetry  
**Length** 21 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/541183


**Geographic focus** Asia, South  
**Period focus** 18th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Poets  
**Length** 224 pp.

**Luba (African people) - Kings and rulers**


**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Length** 9 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1159451

**Ludaya (Flute)**


**Geographic focus** Uganda  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Musical instruments  
**Length** 12 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** Yes (Eng, http://www.jstor.org/stable/767457

**Lunda (African people)**

Lunda. *Columbia Encyclopedia*,

**Notes** 1. The file contains a record retrieved from Academic Search Premier database 2. No further info.  
**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** Traditional to 19th century  
**Length** 1 p.


**Geographic focus** Northern Rhodesia; Belgian Congo  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Length** 24 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes p.336  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3097484

**Luo (Kenyan and Tanzanian people) - Songs and music**


**Notes** 1. Thesis (Ph.D. (Language and Literature))--University of Cape Town, 2009 2. UCT. Open UCT. Electronic copy.  
**Geographic focus** Kenya  
**Period focus** 21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Songs; Music in society  
**Length** 319 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes

**Lur (Iranian people) - Religion**


**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 18th-20th century  
**Length** 16 pp.  
http://wwwiranicaonline.org/articles/luristan-05-religion-beliefs
Lur (Iranian people) - Rituals

**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 18th-20th century

**Length** 16 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/luristan

Lute

**Geographic focus** Middle East; Europe; Antiquity

**Period focus** Pre-Islamic era to 20th century

**Musical focus** Arabian tonal system

**Length** 41 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/928593

Lute - Egypt
Wedekind, Klaus. The 'Bayat/Bati' scales of the 'Tambour/Krar' and the lute in Egypt and Ethiopia. 2014.

**Geographic focus** Egypt; Ethiopia

**Length** 10 pp.

Lute - Iran
Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 3000 BCE-20th century CE

**Individual / Group focus** Various

**Musical focus** Various

**Length** 28 pp.

Lyra

**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** 3rd millennium BCE and after

**Musical focus** Instruments

**Length** 7 pp.


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 21st century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians

**Musical focus** Instruments

**Length** 7 pp.

Lyric poetry

**Geographic focus** Iran
**Macau (China) - Ethnic relations - History**


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)

**Period focus** 16th-21st century

**Length** 224 pp.

**Madagascar**


**Geographic focus** Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar

**Period focus** 19th century; 20th century

**Length** 24 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107


**Geographic focus** Madagascar

**Period focus** 16th-20th century

**Length** 2 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/181880


**Geographic focus** Madagascar

**Period focus** 19th century

**Length** 23 pp.


**Geographic focus** Madagascar

**Period focus** 19th century

**Length** 28 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/2674122

**Madagascar - Civilization**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

**Geographic focus** East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China

**Period focus** To 1886

**Individual / Group focus** East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers

**Length** 343 pp.

**Madagascar - Colonization**


**Geographic focus** Madagascar

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 24 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/645857

**Madagascar - History**


**Geographic focus** Madagascar; Africa

**Period focus** 18th century and after

**Length** 22 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/180273


**Geographic focus** Madagascar; Africa

**Period focus** Before 1700

**Length** 30 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/180143


**Geographic focus** Madagascar; Africa

**Period focus** Medieval

**Length** 21 pp.
Madagascar - Kings and rulers

Geographic focus Madagascar; Africa
Period focus Before 1700
Length 30 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/180143

Madagascar - Languages

Geographic focus Madagascar
Period focus 17th century
Length 18 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2841687

Madagascar - Population

Geographic focus Madagascar
Period focus 17th century
Length 18 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2841687

Madrasahs
Husmann, Heinrich & Jeffery, Peter. Syrian church music. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus Syria
Period focus 431 CE and after
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 16 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 12th-20th century
Length 18 pp.

Maghreb

Geographic focus Maghreb
Period focus Pre-Roman era to 20th century
Individual / Group focus Poets of the Maghreb
Musical focus Poem/ song texts
Length website page
Lyrics Yes

Magomero (Malawi) - History

Geographic focus Malawi
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 2 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1873907

Mahabharata - Dictionaries

Notes 1. Translation of the author's Purananighantu.

Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus Ancient to 16th century
Length 938 pp.
https://archive.org/details/puranicencyclopa00maniuoft

Mahayana Buddhism

Geographic focus Korea
Period focus 7th-20th century
Musical focus Buddhist music; Religious music
Majlis
Geographic focus ʿAbbasid courts, Baghdad and Samarra
Period focus 9th century
Individual / Group focus Women singers; 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi; ‘A Rib Alma'muniya
Musical focus Music competitions; Majlis; Women's singing
Length 20 pp.

Makgabeng Plateau (South Africa) - Antiquities
Geographic focus Limpopo (South Africa)
Period focus Antiquities
Length 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858036

Makhuwa (African people) - Mozambique
Geographic focus Tanzania; Mozambique
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Dancers
Musical focus Dance
Length 7 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334520

Makhuwa (African people) - Tanzania
Geographic focus Tanzania; Mozambique
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Dancers
Musical focus Dance
Length 7 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334520

Makonde (African people)
Geographic focus Africa
Notation Yes
Length 25 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249574

Geographic focus Tanzania; Mozambique; East Africa; Mtwara region
Period focus Antiquity
Length 15 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130671

Makran-Baluch mercenaries
Geographic focus Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean
Period focus 19th century
Individual / Group focus Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders
Length 25 pp.

Malabar Coast (India)
Notes 1. vol. 35, no. 4/5, Special focus: Arabs in Asia.
Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus Ancient to medieval
Length 24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/23654640

Malabar Coast (India) - Maps
Notes 1. Bibliothèque nationale de France.

Geographic focus India, South

Period focus 1700

Length 3 pp.

Malabar (India) - Ethnic relations - History


Geographic focus Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)

Period focus 16th-21st century

Length 224 pp.

Malacca (Malacca, Malaysia) - Ethnic relations - History


Geographic focus Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)

Period focus 16th-21st century

Length 224 pp.

Malangatana, 1936-


Geographic focus Mozambique

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 6 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334671

Malawi - History


Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 2 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/1873907

Malawi - History - Chilembwe Rebellion, 1915


Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus 20th century

Length 31 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/722922

Malawi - Songs and music


Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Musical focus Traditional music

Lyrics Yes

Length 12 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249824

Malay music


Notes 1. Consult the website for more information about this case study.

Geographic focus Malay Peninsula; Malay archipelago

Period focus 16th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Malays

Musical focus Malay music

Length 1 p.

http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/case/malay.aspx

King's College London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. *Introduction to the project*.

Notes 1. Consult the website for more information about this project.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; Malay archipelago; Malay Peninsula

Period focus 18th-19th century

Individual / Group focus Malays

Musical focus Musical transitions within and between India and the Malay peninsula

Length 1 p.

http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/index.aspx
Malay poetry

**Geographic focus** Southeast Asia  
**Period focus** Traditional  
**Musical focus** Poetry  
**Length** 14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3350815

Malayalam language
Balakrishnan, P K. *Malayalam: growth of the language and birth of literature.*  
**Notes** 1. Note at end: Based on a chapter on development of Malayalam in "The Caste System and History of Kerala" by P K Balakrishnan.  
**Geographic focus** India, South  
**Period focus** 7th-15th century  
**Length** 7 pp.  
http://www.pkbalakrishnan.com/originofmal.htm

Maldives - Description and travel
**Geographic focus** India; Maldives; Sri Lanka  
**Period focus** 14th century  
**Length** 406 pp.

Male (African people) - Songs and music
**Geographic focus** Tanzania  
**Length** 31 pp.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Length** 23 pp.

Male musicians - China
**Geographic focus** China  
**Period focus** 1600 BCE-906 CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Musicologists  
**Length** 19 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735477

Mamelukes
**Geographic focus** Egypt  
**Period focus** 15th century  
**Length** 8 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25759073

Nath, R. & Irwin, Robert. Mamluk. *Grove Art Online,*  
**Geographic focus** India; Egypt; Syria  
**Period focus** 13th-16th century  
**Length** 5 pp.

Mamelukes - History
749/1349. L’Egypte. la Syrie. le igaz et le Yemen.  
**Geographic focus** Egypt; Syria  
**Period focus** 1250-1517  
**Length** 2 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25212088

Manda Island (Kenya) - Antiquities
Mantras

Geographic focus  India
Length  10 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/601529

Manuscripts, Arabic
Fihrist. Website: “This catalogue provides a searchable interface to basic manuscript descriptions from some of the major manuscript collections in the UK. With the continuing contribution of manuscript records from UK libraries, Fihrist aims to become a union catalogue for manuscripts in Arabic script.” 2016.

Geographic focus  Arabia; Asia
Period focus  Not specified
Musical focus  Manuscripts dealing with music
Length  Website
http://www.fihrist.org.uk/search/results?everything=music


Notes  1. UCT Libraries BA 966 CORP; 966 CORP.
Geographic focus  West Africa
Period focus  Medieval to 1884
Individual / Group focus  West African society -general features, geography etc.
Length  492 pp.

Manuscripts, Arabic - Catalogs

Geographic focus  Asia, West
Period focus  10th-20th century
Musical focus  Music - Research
Length  5 pp.

Manuscripts - Ethiopia

Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Length  13 pp.

Manuscripts, Persian

Geographic focus  India; Persia
Period focus  15th century
Length  4 pp.

Manuscripts, Sanskrit

Geographic focus  India; Persia
Period focus  16th-17th century
Individual / Group focus  Dancers; Musicians
Musical focus  Dance, music performance; The Bijapur manuscript 'Javahir al-musiqat'
Length  1 website page

Mapela Hill Site (South Africa)

Geographic focus  South Africa
Period focus  Early 2nd millennium CE
Length  14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/24643605

Mappilas  see  Moplahs

Notes 1. UCT Libraries.  
**Geographic focus** South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)  
**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE  
**Length** 150 pp.

Huffman, Thomas N. *Mapungubwe and the origins of the Zimbabwe culture.* *Goodwin Series,* 2000, 8 14-29.

**Geographic focus** South Africa; Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE  
**Length** 16 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858043


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68250316 HUFF; BA 913.685 HUFF.  
**Geographic focus** South Africa  
**Period focus** Antiquities  
**Length** 62 pp.


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE  
**Length** 10 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858048

**Mapungubwe Site (South Africa) - Fiction**


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 828.9685 MDA.  
**Geographic focus** South Africa  
**Length** 227 pp.

**Maqam**


**Geographic focus** Arabia  
**Period focus** A contemporary performance using traditional Arabic modal system  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians  
**Musical focus** Arabic modal system; Maqam - Arab countries; Samaie  
**Length** 14 pp.  
http://leb.net/rma/Articles/Samaie_Farhafza.pdf


**Geographic focus** Kuwait  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Songs  
**Length** 352 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes

- **Geographic focus**: Asia, Central
- **Period focus**: Early-20th century
- **Musical focus**: Traditional music; Instruments
- **Length**: 14 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes


- **Geographic focus**: Egypt
- **Period focus**: Ancient to 21st century
- **Musical focus**: All aspects
- **Length**: 21 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Asia, Central
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 4 pp.
- **http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/central-asia-xvi**

Iraqi Maqam. *Iraqi Maqam, Classical Music of Iraq.* Website: “Classical and Traditional Music of Iraq. This educational, non-profit blog is exclusively dedicated to document and explain the ancient musical art of the Iraqi Maqam, and to preserve the memory and works of Iraq’s most prominent maqam masters. The majority of the works published here have been obtained through collectors of old broadcast recordings or private concerts” various dates.

- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: Not specified
- **Individual / Group focus**: Iraqi musicians
- **Musical focus**: Iraqi classical/traditional music
- **Length**: Website


- **Notes**: 1. Contains tables of musical rendering and other features.
- **Geographic focus**: Arabia; Persia; Turkey; North India
- **Period focus**: 11th century (Arabia, Persia, Turkey); 13th-18th century (India)
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians of West Asia, India
- **Musical focus**: Maqam; Raga
- **Length**: 27 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Possibly in some cases


- **Geographic focus**: Persia; Asia
- **Period focus**: Historical including a contemporary performance
- **Musical focus**: Instruments
- **Length**: Youtube
- **https://youtu.be/5XHCffno9Yg**


- **Geographic focus**: Tajikistan; Asia, Central
- **Period focus**: Early to 20th century
- **Musical focus**: Traditional music; Instruments
- **Length**: 7 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes


- **Geographic focus**: Middle East; Near East; Turkey
- **Period focus**: 14th-21st century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists
- **Musical focus**: Maqam
- **Length**: 20 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes

*Maqam - Arab countries*

Anonymous. *Arabic Maqamaat.* website material, unknown URL, n.d.
Maqam - Azerbaijan

Maqam - Bayyati

Maqam - China - Xinjiang Uygur Zizhiqu

Maqam - Iraq

Maqam - Relation to European medieval music

Maqam - Turkey

Maqamah (Arabic prose literature)
Maqamat (Iraqi music)  see  Maqams (Iraqi music)

Maqams (Iraqi music)


**Geographic focus**  Kuwait
**Period focus**  15th century and after
**Musical focus**  Singing
**Length**  21 pp.
**Notation**  Yes


**Geographic focus**  Arabia
**Period focus**  Historical overview and contemporary formal features
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians
**Musical focus**  Maqam scales
**Length**  88 pp.
**Lyrics**  Yes

https://www.scribd.com/doc/199158402/Arabic-Maqamaat Subscription required after 30 days

Mari (Extinct city) - Antiquités


**Geographic focus**  Syria
**Period focus**  Antiquities
**Musical focus**  Musical instruments
**Length**  18 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4237184

Maritime


**Geographic focus**  Oman; Bahrain
**Period focus**  6th-10th century CE
**Length**  17 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223364


**Geographic focus**  East Africa; Madagascar; Indian Ocean Region
**Period focus**  7th century and after
**Length**  70 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Arabia, Eastern
**Period focus**  20th century
**Length**  18 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/210959


**Geographic focus**  Asia
**Period focus**  960-1775
**Length**  11 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165166

Dayalan, D. *Archaeological sites and evidence of maritime Buddhism in South India*.

**Geographic focus**  India, South; Tamil Nadu (India)
**Period focus**  1st-15th century CE
**Length**  34 pp.


Maritime anthropology


**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean world; Arabian Gulf
**Period focus**  11th-12th centuries
**Length**  13 pp.

http://repository.tufs.ac.jp/bitstream/10108/21658/1/jaas014007.pdf%22%22EMaraj
Maritime archaeology
- Geographic focus: Arabia
- Period focus: Neolithic

- Geographic focus: Indian Ocean
- Period focus: Early to 20th century

Maritime archaeology see Underwater archaeology

Marriage customs and rites
Betteridge, A. Arusi. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,
- Geographic focus: Iran; Persia
- Period focus: 500 BCE-600 CE

Marriage customs and rites - Botswana
- Geographic focus: Botswana
- Period focus: 20th century
- Musical focus: Songs in culture
- Lyrics: Yes (3 lines)

Marriage - Religious aspects
- Geographic focus: Madagascar; Norway
- Period focus: 1880-1910
- Length: 45 pp.

Marshall, John. Kalahari Family (Film)
- Geographic focus: Southern Africa
- Period focus: 20th century

Martyrs - Ethiopia
- Notes: 1. UCT Libraries STORE 299.63 BUDG 2. This file contains only the bibliographic entry.
- Geographic focus: Ethiopia
- Period focus: 1st century CE

Marxism
- Geographic focus: World
- Period focus: 20th century

- Geographic focus: World
- Period focus: 19th-21st century

Masalik al-Absar fi Mamalik al-Amsar

**Geographic focus** Egypt; Syria  
**Period focus** 1250-1517  
**Length** 2 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25212088

**Masingo (Fiddle)**

Timkehet Teffera. The one-stringed fiddle 'masinqo': its function and role in contemporary Ethiopia and its future.  

**Notes** 1. Unpublished.  
**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Length** 9 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
http://www.academia.edu/6679686/Timkehet_Teffera_2009___The_One-stringed_Fiddle_Masingo_Its_Function_and_Role_in_Contemporary_Ethiopia_and_its_Future_unpublished_

**Masks, Makhuwa**


**Geographic focus** Tanzania; Mozambique  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Dancers  
**Musical focus** Dance  
**Length** 7 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334520

**Masks, Yao**


**Geographic focus** Tanzania; Mozambique  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Dancers  
**Musical focus** Dance  
**Length** 7 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334520

**Masnavis, Persian**


**Geographic focus** Turkey; Asia, West  
**Period focus** 1207-1273 CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Poets  
**Musical focus** Poetry  
**Length** 1 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562697

**Material culture**


**Geographic focus** Korea  
**Period focus** 7th-20th century  
**Musical focus** Buddhist music; Religious music  
**Length** 13 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562697


**Geographic focus** Libyan Sahara (south-west Libya)  
**Period focus** Palaeolithic to early Islamic period  
**Individual / Group focus** Population as a whole  
**Length** 42 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/250560


**Geographic focus** America; Europe  
**Period focus** 15th century and after  
**Length** 16 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/125060

**Material culture - Africa**


**Geographic focus** Kenya; Uganda  
**Period focus** 1st-20th century  
**Length** 29 pp.

**Geographic focus**  Africa; Indonesia  
**Period focus**  Early-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus**  Ethnomusicology  
**Length**  14 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Southern Africa  
**Period focus**  15th century and after  
**Length**  25 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Africa, South  
**Period focus**  Before 1500  
**Length**  142 pp.


**Notes**  1. Author name is correct.  
**Geographic focus**  China  
**Length**  14 pp.


**Notes**  1. Catalog of an exhibition of the material culture of Pattanam excavations, curated by P.J. Cherian with text by Jaya Menon held at the National Museum, India, by Kerala Council for Historical Research in collaboration with Sahapedia 2. Includes poem: 'Ateet (The Past) / Rabindranath Tagore. p. 142.

**Geographic focus**  India, Pattanam  
**Period focus**  Antiquities  
**Length**  142 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Zimbabwe  
**Period focus**  Antiquity to 21st century  
**Length**  5 pp.

Matlapeng, L. T.


**Geographic focus**  Botswana  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians  
**Musical focus**  Instruments  
**Length**  10 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Southern Africa  
**Period focus**  Iron Age  
**Length**  21 pp.

Hassan, Scheherazade Qassim. Iraq. *Grove Music Online*,  

**Geographic focus**  Iraq  
**Period focus**  Historical to contemporary  
**Length**  12 pp.

**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** Ancient and after  
**Length** 4 pp.  

Mbira  

**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Length** 13 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249572


**Geographic focus** Africa; Asia; Oceania  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus** Instruments  
**Length** 2 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3335117

Nixon, Michael. *Bibliography mbira*.

**Notes** 1. Lists one item as in May 2017.  
**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** Resources from different periods  
**Length** 1 pp.

Mbira - Angola  

**Geographic focus** Angola  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 20 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249744

Mbira - Botswana  
Biesele, Megan. Song texts by the master of tricks: Kalahari San thumb piano music. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1975, 7 171-188.

**Notes** 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.  
**Geographic focus** Botswana  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians  
**Musical focus** Songs; Instruments  
**Length** 18 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** Yes  
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse

Mbira - Construction  
Axelsson, Olof E. *Kwanongoma College of Music: Rhodesian music centre for research and education*.

**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 5 pp.

Mbira dzavadzimu  

**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Songs; Performance; Songs in culture; Singers  
**Length** 32 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/851045

Mbira music  

**Notes** 1. Michael's file does not include the examples and = 38 p. 2. Document in JSTOR includes examples and = 117 p.  
**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Folk music; African music (Approach to); Harmonic patterns
Mbira music - History and criticism

Geographic focus: Zimbabwe
Period focus: 20th century
Musical focus: Songs; Performance; Songs in culture; Singers
Length: 32 pp.

Mbakushu (African people)

Geographic focus: South West Africa; South-East Asia
Period focus: Ancient

Mechanical engineering - Early works to 1800

Geographic focus: Asia
Period focus: 12th century

Mechanical musical instruments - Early works to 1800

Geographic focus: Asia
Period focus: 12th century

Medieval Islamic society

Notes: 1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.

Geographic focus: Middle East
Period focus: 7th-9th century
Musical focus: Performers; Musicians - Status; Musicians - Role

Mediterranean cultural identity

Geographic focus: Syria; Morocco
Period focus: 20th century
Individual / Group focus: Andalusian music performers; Audiences
Musical focus: “Andalusian” music performed in Syria, Morocco

Mediterranean Region - Songs and music

Notes: 1. Liner notes to CD - see Smithsonian/Folkways 2. See also Cowell entry.

Geographic focus: Albania; Algeria; Egypt; France; Greece; Italy; Libya; Morocco; Spain; Syria; Tunisia; Turkey
Period focus: Traditional - archival recordings
Individual / Group focus: Musicians
Musical focus: Mediterranean music
Length: 5 pp.

Melancholy

Geographic focus: Arabia; Europe
Melodic analysis

- **Geographic focus**: Southeast Asia
- **Period focus**: 6th-20th century
- **Musical focus**: Music theory; Court music; Melodic structures
- **Length**: 37 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/834252**

Melody

- **Geographic focus**: Angola
- **Length**: 8 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249727**


- **Geographic focus**: "Western" countries
- **Period focus**: Ancient to 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Western European music theory; Social context and roles
- **Length**: 198 pp.

Melody - Islamic Music

- **Geographic focus**: Islamic societies
- **Period focus**: Not stated
- **Musical focus**: Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter
- **Length**: 24 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/834013**

Memory

- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: 20th-21st century
- **Musical focus**: Popular music; Music in society
- **Length**: 14 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Yes p. 82

Memory - Sociological aspects

- **Geographic focus**: Madagascar
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 24 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/645857**

Men's songs

- **Geographic focus**: Northeastern Niger; West Africa
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Kel Ewey Tuareg - all those who formulate and transmit knowledge, including through song
- **Musical focus**: Song and instrumental music used in rituals and for knowledge transmission
- **Length**: 38 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Extracts from songs and tales

Merchant marine - Indian Ocean Region - History

- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean Region; India
- **Period focus**: 2nd century BCE-15th century CE
- **Length**: 338 pp
**Geographic focus**  
Oman; Bahrain

**Period focus**  
6th-10th century CE

**Length**  
17 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384


**Geographic focus**  
Various areas

**Period focus**  
13th century

**Length**  
9 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/44146993


1. Vol. 29, No. 5, Special Issue: Political Strategies of Democracy and Health Issues and Concerns in Global Africa.

**Notes**

**Geographic focus**  
Indian Ocean

**Period focus**  
15th-16th century

**Length**  
12 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/2645859


**Geographic focus**  
Southern India

**Period focus**  
16th century

**Length**  
19 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/43730892


**Geographic focus**  
India

**Period focus**  
13th century

**Length**  
13 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/1495650


Notes  
1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan  v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

**Notes**

**Geographic focus**  
India, North; Africa, East

**Period focus**  
11th-15th centuries

**Individual / Group focus**  
Historians

**Length**  
20 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608


**Geographic focus**  
Timbuktu; Mali

**Period focus**  
Medieval

**Length**  
6 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41779369


**Geographic focus**  
Italy; Africa

**Period focus**  
12th century

**Length**  
16 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/2848661


Notes  

**Notes**

**Geographic focus**  
India; Kerala

**Period focus**  
1000-1800

**Length**  
29 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165196


**Geographic focus**  
Malabar Coast

**Period focus**  
9th-16th century

**Length**  
10 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/44144090

Lyrics  
2 lines from poem by pre-Islamic poet Imral-Qyas


Notes  
1. Le commerce indien avec l'Éthiopie, le golfe d'Aden et la Corne de l'Afrique au XIXe siècle et au début du XXe.

**Geographic focus**  
India; Africa; Red Sea

**Geographic focus** East Africa; Bombay; Massachusetts - Salem

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 28 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.1086/530554


**Geographic focus** India - Kerala

**Period focus** 800-1500 CE

**Length** 8 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/44158644


**Geographic focus** Oman

**Period focus** Medieval

**Length** 34 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/218046

**Merchants - Asia, South - History - 18th century**


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa

**Period focus** 1700-1899

**Length** 334 pp.

**Merchants - Asia, South - History - 19th century**


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa

**Period focus** 1700-1899

**Length** 334 pp.

**Merchants - Indian Ocean - History**


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa

**Period focus** 1700-1899

**Length** 334 pp.

**Mesopotamia**

Mesopotamia: i. Introduction. *Grove Art Online*,

**Geographic focus** Mesopotamia

**Period focus** 3500 BCE-637 CE

**Length** 16 pp.

Mesopotamia: iii. Sculpture. *Grove Art Online*,

**Geographic focus** Mesopotamia

**Period focus** 3500 BCE-637 CE

**Length** 13 pp.

Mesopotamia: vi. Wall painting. *Grove Art Online*,

**Geographic focus** Mesopotamia

**Period focus** 5500-700 BCE

**Length** 3 pp.


**Geographic focus** Mesopotamia

**Period focus** 19th century

**Length** 2 pp.

Collon, Dominique. Mesopotamia. *Grove Art Online*,

**Notes** 1. Two pages of introduction to article 2. This article covers the major art forms in Mesopotamia before the Islamic conquest (AD 637)

**Geographic focus** Mesopotamia

**Period focus** 3500 BCE-637 CE

**Length** 2 pp.

**Mesopotamia - Architecture**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Period focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>URL/Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mesopotamia: ii. Architecture</strong></td>
<td>Mesopotamia</td>
<td>6000 BCE-637 CE</td>
<td>16 pp.</td>
<td><em>Grove Art Online,</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mesopotamia - Art</strong></td>
<td>Mesopotamia</td>
<td>2900 BCE-539 BCE</td>
<td>3 pp.</td>
<td><em>Grove Art Online,</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Middle Ages - Europe - Influenced by Arab music</strong></td>
<td>Asia, West; Europe</td>
<td>6th-15th century</td>
<td>28 pp.</td>
<td><em>Current Musicology,</em> 1990, 45/47 119-146.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Middle Ages - Sources</strong></td>
<td>World</td>
<td>Medieval period</td>
<td>website page</td>
<td><em>Internet medieval sourcebook,</em> 2011.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Burstyn, Shai</strong></td>
<td>Asia, West; Europe</td>
<td>6th-15th century</td>
<td>28 pp.</td>
<td><em>Current Musicology,</em> 1990, 45/47 119-146.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Halsall, Paul (ed.)</strong></td>
<td>World</td>
<td>Medieval period</td>
<td>website page</td>
<td><em>Internet medieval sourcebook,</em> 2011.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes** 1. Wilson mentions Zanzibar, but the Arabic original says Bilad al-Zanj, Lands of the Zanj. Cf. Kitab Masalak…

**Geographic focus** Persian Gulf; Middle East

**Length** 327 pp.

**Middle East - Musical life - Status and role of secular musicians**


**Notes** 1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.

**Geographic focus** Middle East

**Period focus** 7th-9th century

**MUSICAL FOCUS** Performers; Musicians - Status; Musicians - Role

**Length** 14 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes

http://www.jstor.org/stable/833741

**Middle East - Songs and music**


**Notes** 1. Filed with Sawa, George, Theories of rhythm and meter in the Medieval Middle East.

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Persia

**Period focus** 8th-10th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Performers; Composers; Theorists

**MUSICAL FOCUS** Songs of Arabia; Persia

**Length** 5 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes

**Migration of nations**


**Geographic focus** Libyan Sahara (south-west Libya)

**Period focus** Palaeolithic to early Islamic period

**Individual / Group focus** Population as a whole

**Length** 42 pp.


**Geographic focus** Africa; India

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Length** 27 pp.

**Mimesis in art**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: H 306 TAUS; 306 TAUS.

**Geographic focus** Worldwide

**Period focus** World history

**Length** 159 pp.

**Minorities - India - History**


**Geographic focus** India

**Length** 231 pp.

**Minstrels - India**


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** Early to contemporary

**Individual / Group focus** Performers

**MUSICAL FOCUS** Traditional music; Songs; Women's singing

**Length** 5 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes

http://koausa.org/music/articles/music.html

**Minstrels - Iran**

Barbad, minstrel-poet of the court of the Sasanian king Kosrow II Parvez (r. 591-628 a.d.) *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition.*,
**Missionaries**


*Geographic focus* Ethiopia  
*Period focus* Antiquity to contemporary  
*Length* 4 pp.  
http://ccdl.libraries.claremont.edu/cdm/ref/collection/cce/id/283


*Geographic focus* Southern Africa  
*Period focus* 19th century  
*Length* 40 pp.  

**Missionaries - Madagascar**


*Geographic focus* Madagascar; Norway  
*Period focus* 1880-1910  
*Length* 45 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1581813

**Missionaries - Norway**


*Geographic focus* Madagascar; Norway  
*Period focus* 1880-1910  
*Length* 45 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1581813

**Missions**


*Notes* 1. LFM = Le Fait missionnaire.  
*Geographic focus* South Africa  
*Period focus* 19th-20th century  
*Length* 35 pp.

**Missions - Ethiopia**


*Geographic focus* Ethiopia  
*Period focus* 2nd-15th century  
*Length* 78 pp.  
https://archive.org/details/pts_theethiopianchurch_1687_3

**Missions - South Africa - History**


*Notes* 1. Special Issue: Colonial Encounters between Africa and Portugal.  
*Geographic focus* South Africa  
*Period focus* 20th century  
*Length* 2 pp.

**Mochudi (Botswana)**

Biesele, Megan. Song texts by the master of tricks: Kalahari San thumb piano music. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1975, 7 171-188.

*Notes* 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.  
*Geographic focus* Botswana  
*Period focus* 19th-20th century  
*Individual / Group focus* Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians  
*Musical focus* Songs; Instruments  
*Length* 18 pp.  
http://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse


Modes, Musical    see   Musical intervals and scales

Mogul Empire - Kings and rulers

Monomotapa Empire

Monsoons - Indian Ocean Region

Monuments - Ethiopia

Monuments - India - Delhi - Guidebooks

Moriscos

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
Musical focus Songs; Instruments
Length 33 pp. Notation Yes Lyrics Yes
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
Musical focus Songs; Instruments
Length 13 pp. Notation Yes Lyrics Yes
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
Geographic focus India
Period focus 17th century
Length 18 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523101

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 17th century
Length 5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 12th-19th century
Length 18 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25616691

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
Geographic focus India - Delhi
Period focus 16th-19th century
Length 96 pp.

Notes 1. vol. 35, no. 4/5, Special focus: Arabs in Asia.
Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus Ancient to medieval
Length 24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/23654640

**Geographic focus** al-Andalus  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance  
**Musical focus** Performance research  
**Length** 15 pp.

**Moroccan identity**

**Geographic focus** Syria; Morocco  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Andalusian music performers; Audiences  
**Musical focus** “Andalusian” music performed in Syria, Morocco  
**Length** 28 pp.  

**Morocco - Songs and music**
Leghlid, Said. Amazigh poetry between oral tradition and survival of a culture. n.d.,  
**Notes** 1. Available through academia.edu.

**Geographic focus** North Africa; Morocco  
**Period focus** Traditional music in contemporary Morocco  
**Individual / Group focus** Female singers  
**Musical focus** Songs  
**Length** 10 pp.  
http://www.academia.edu/9733547/Morocco_Amazigh_poetry_between_oral_tradition_and_survival_of_a_culture

**Mosques**

**Geographic focus** Malabar Coast  
**Period focus** 9th-16th century  
**Length** 10 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/44144090

**Mosques - Kenya - Shanga (Extinct city)**

**Geographic focus** Kenya  
**Period focus** Antiquities  
**Length** 15 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523158

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries 913.0310283 HORT; BA 913.031 HORT.

**Musical focus** n/a  
**Length** 6 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130678

**Mouth bow**

**Notes** 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

**Geographic focus** Botswana  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians  
**Musical focus** Songs; Instruments  
**Length** 13 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** Yes  
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse


**Geographic focus** South-Eastern Africa  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 18 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
Mozambique


**Geographic focus** Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar

**Period focus** 19th century; 20th century

**Length** 24 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107


**Geographic focus** Mozambique

**Period focus** Traditional to 20th century

**Length** 16 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/180901

Tracey, Andrew. Mozambique (Port. República de Mocambique) *Grove Music Online*.

**Geographic focus** Mozambique

**Period focus** 16th-20th century

**Length** 8 pp.

Mozambique - Antiquities


**Geographic focus** Tanzania; Mozambique; East Africa; Mtwa region

**Period focus** Antiquity

**Length** 15 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130671

Mozambique - Economic conditions


**Notes** 1. Special Issue: Political Violence in Southern Africa.

**Geographic focus** Mozambique

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 40 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/2637298

Mozambique - Emigration and immigration


**Notes** 1. Presented at SAMP/LHR/HSRC Workshop on Regional Integration, Poverty and South Africa's Proposed Migration Policy, Pretoria, 23 April 2002.

**Geographic focus** Mozambique

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 12 pp.

Mozambique - Guidebooks

Lonely Planet Publications (Firm) *Central Mozambique* Lonely Planet Publications,

**Notes** 1. pp 104-107 from book; title not known.

**Geographic focus** Mozambique

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 4 pp.

Mozambique - History


**Geographic focus** Mozambique

**Period focus** 16th-20th century

**Length** 14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4185520

Mozambique - Inhaminga - History - 20th century


**Geographic focus** Mozambique

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 12 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/1166275

Mozambique - Songs and music

Mtambwe Mkuu, Tanzania
Freeman-Grenville, G.S.P. Mtambwe Mkuu. 1954-

Mtukudzi, Oliver
Sibanda, Silindwe. "You don't get to sing a song when you have nothing to say": Oliver Mtukudzi's music as a vehicle for socio-political commentary. *Social Dynamics*, 2004, 30 (2): 36-63.

Mu’Allaqat, The

Mu'Alíjares

Mugabe, Robert Gabriel, 1924-

Muheme (Musical style)

Mummies
Murukan (Asian deity)

**Geographic focus** Asia, South  
**Period focus** Pre-600 CE  
**Length** 20 pp.

Muruku (Dravidian deity)

**Geographic focus** Asia, South  
**Period focus** ca. 3 cent. BCE - 3 cent. CE  
**Musical focus** n/a  
**Length** 3 pp.


**Geographic focus** South India. Kerala  
**Period focus** Iron Age; Pre-600 CE  
**Length** 9 pp.

Muscat - Ethnic relations

**Notes** 1. Note from Michael Nixon: For the racial composition of Muscat see v. 3, p. 101.

**Geographic focus** Persian Gulf

Museums - Ethiopia

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

Museums - Mesopotamia

**Geographic focus** Mesopotamia  
**Period focus** 19th century  
**Length** 2 pp.

Music - 15th century

**Geographic focus** Asia, West; Europe  
**Period focus** 6th-15th century  
**Musical focus** History  
**Length** 28 pp.  
**Notation** Yes
http://search.proquest.com/docview/740640286?accountid=14500

Music - 500-1400

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 9th-10th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Farabi  
**Musical focus** Music theory  
**Length** 4 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/farabi-v

Music - 500-1400 - History and criticism

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Europe  
**Period focus** Medieval period (Arabia) and subsequent influence on European music; Ancient Greek period; 500-1400  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Theorists; Ancient Greek scientists  
**Musical focus** Arabian music; European music  
**Length** 449 pp.  
**Notation** Small examples


**Geographic focus** Europe - Latin-speaking; Arabia  
**Period focus** Medieval period
Music - 500-1400 - Study and teaching


Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance
Musical focus Performance research
Length 15 pp.

Music - 500-1400 - Women


Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus 711-1516
Individual / Group focus Women generally; Women musicians
Musical focus Women's musical performance; Poetry
Length 16 pp.

Music - Afghanistan


Geographic focus Afghanistan
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Instruments; Religious music; Vocal music
Length 10 pp.


Notes 1. ... examines the identities of four types of musicians: 1) hereditary barber-musicians known as dalak, 2) amateur musicians known as shaugi, 3) court musicians, and 4) radio musicians.

Geographic focus Afghanistan
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Musicians - Status
Length 13 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833745

Music - Africa


Geographic focus Africa; Indonesia
Period focus Early-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Ethnomusicology
Length 14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249759


Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Contemporary
Length 223 pp.


Geographic focus Kenya
Length 154 pp.


Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Traditional
Musical focus Dance
Length 22 min


Geographic focus Africa; African diaspora; Global themes
Period focus  Recent centuries
Individual / Group focus  Musicians
Musical focus  Protest music; General musical practice
Length  1 p.


Music - Africa, East


Geographic focus  Kenya
Length  70 pp.

Music - Africa - History

Blench, Roger. *Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history*. 2012 (8 Oct.)

Geographic focus  Algeria; Egypt; Mauritania; Morocco; Sudan; Tunisia
Length  428 pp.

Music - Africa, North


Geographic focus  Algeria; Egypt; Mauritania; Morocco; Sudan; Tunisia
Length  482 pp.

Music - Africa, North - History and criticism


Geographic focus  Algeria; Egypt; Mauritania; Morocco; Sudan; Tunisia
Length  4 pp.
Music - Africa, West

**Notes** 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME; RZCD 808.899287 WOME 3. Also a South African edition at UCT Libraries: Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2005. 808.899287 WOME ; BA 809.8896 WOME.

- **Geographic focus** Benin; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea-Conakry; Liberia; Mali; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone
- **Period focus** Traditional to contemporary
- **Individual / Group focus** Women composers; Producers of orature
- **Musical focus** Songs/ chants
- **Length** 478 pp.

Music - al-Andalus - 13th century

- **Geographic focus** Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids
- **Period focus** 1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400
- **Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists
- **Musical focus** Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions
- **Length** 294 pp.

https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp

Music and anthropology

- **Geographic focus** Worldwide
- **Musical focus** Song measurements; Singing styles
- **Length** 55 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699716

Music and race

**Notes** 1. Includes score of ‘A Sumerian hymn on the creation of man’ with harp accompaniment of the second millennium B.C..

- **Geographic focus** Iraq
- **Period focus** 3000-539 BCE
- **Individual / Group focus** Musicians
- **Musical focus** Musical instruments; Musicians
- **Length** 171 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/767672

Music and race - Congresses
Timkehet Teffera * Taboos and exceptions concerning female musicians in East Africa with a special focus on Ethiopia. 2008.


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

Music and society

- **Geographic focus** Zimbabwe
- **Period focus** 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus** Performers
- **Musical focus** Performance; Music in society; Traditional music vs urban music
- **Length** 9 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/767672

Music and war

- **Geographic focus** Ancient India
- **Period focus** Antiquity
- **Individual / Group focus** Musicians
- **Musical focus** Musical instruments
- **Length** 3 pp.


Music - Andalusian influences

- **Geographic focus** Tunisia
Period focus 9th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Tunisian musicians
Musical focus Arab-Andalus music
Length 14 pp. Notation Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128259


Geographic focus Syria; Morocco
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Andalusian music performers; Audiences
Musical focus "Andalusian" music performed in Syria, Morocco
Length 28 pp.

**Music appreciation - Iraq**


Notes 1. Includes score of ‘A Sumerian hymn on the creation of man’ with harp accompaniment of the second millennium B.C..

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 3000-539 BCE
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Musical instruments; Musicians
Length 171 pp.
Lyrics Hymn text

**Music, Arab countries**


Geographic focus Arab countries
Period focus 19th century
Length 272 pp.
https://archive.org/details/cu31924021763168

**Music - Arab countries - History and criticism**


Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi
Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length 6 pp.


Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi
Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length htm format


Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus 19th-century text on Arabian music
Individual / Group focus Arabian musicians; Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Arabian music
Length 34 pp.


Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus 2000 years of Arab history
Individual / Group focus Musicians, singers etc.
Musical focus All forms of Arab music
Length 232 pp.
Notation Yes

**Music - Arab influences**


Geographic focus Tunisia
Period focus 9th-20th century
Individual / Group focus  Tunisian musicians  
Musical focus  Arab-Andalus music  
Length  14 pp.  
Notation  Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128259


Geographic focus  Arabia; Europe  
Period focus  Medieval period (Arabia) and subsequent influence on European music; Ancient Greek period; 500-1400  
Individual / Group focus  Musicians; Theorists; Ancient Greek scientists  
Musical focus  Arabian music; European music  
Length  449 pp.  
Notation  Small examples


Geographic focus  Europe - Latin-speaking; Arabia  
Period focus  Medieval period  
Individual / Group focus  Al-Farabi; European music theorists  
Musical focus  Music theory  
Length  17 pp.


Geographic focus  Arab countries  
Period focus  19th century  
Length  272 pp.  
Notation  Yes  
https://archive.org/details/cu31924021763168


Geographic focus  Western Europe, Islamic societies  
Individual / Group focus  Arabian music theorists; Greek music theorists  
Musical focus  Music theory; Instruments  
Length  26 pp.  
Notation  Yes


Notes  1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

Geographic focus  Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)  
Period focus  710-1492 CE  
Individual / Group focus  Composers; Performers  
Musical focus  Poetic genres; Musical instruments  
Length  8 pp.  
Lyrics  One quatrain from a song

**Music, Arabian**


Geographic focus  Arabia  
Period focus  Early  
Length  98 pp.  
Notation  Yes  
Lyrics  Yes  
https://archive.org/details/esquissehistoriq00chri

**Music - Arabian Peninsula - History and criticism**


Geographic focus  Arabian Peninsula  
Length  356 pp.

**Music, Arabic**


Geographic focus  Arab countries  
Period focus  Traditional to contemporary  
Musical focus  Musical instruments  
Length  10 pp.  
Lyrics  Chants; 2 tales  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/834102


Geographic focus  Asia, West  
Period focus  Historical overview  
Length  28 pp.  
Lyrics  Yes  
http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k131294d

**Geographic focus**  
Islamic Middle East

**Period focus**  
Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus**  
Farabi, Kitab al-musiqi al-kabir; Ibn Sina's musical theory

**Musical focus**  
Music theory

**Length**  
16 pp. (Ch.3); 15 pp. (Ch.4)

**Music archaeology**

Blench, Roger. Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history. 2012 (8 Oct.)

**Notes**  
1. Draft paper prepared for submission to Azania.

**Geographic focus**  
Africa

**Period focus**  
Prehistory to present

**Individual / Group focus**  
Musicians

**Musical focus**  
Musical instruments and musical structures from archaeological record and in ethnographic context

**Length**  
25 pp.

Lawergren, Bo. Angular harps through the ages: a causal history. 2008.

**Geographic focus**  
Asia

**Period focus**  
3000 BCE-1600 CE

**Individual / Group focus**  
Instruments

**Musical focus**  
Instruments

**Length**  
21 pp.

http://www.hunter.cuny.edu/physics/faculty/lawergren/repository/files/AngularHarpsThroughtheAges.pdf

**Music archaeology - Europe**


**Geographic focus**  
Western Europe

**Period focus**  
1150-1500

**Individual / Group focus**  
Travelling people who carried Jew’s harps with them

**Musical focus**  
Jew’s harp (inc. archaeological finds)

**Length**  
21 pp.

**Music - Armenia**


**Geographic focus**  
Armenia

**Period focus**  
Antiquity and after

**Length**  
24 pp.

**Notation**  
Yes

**Lyrics**  
Yes

**Music - Asia - African influences**


**Geographic focus**  
Asia

**Period focus**  
1st-20th century

**Length**  
10 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/40175259

**Music - Asia, Central**


**Geographic focus**  
Asia, Central

**Period focus**  
Early-20th century

**Musical focus**  
Traditional music; Instruments

**Length**  
14 pp.

**Notation**  
Yes

**Music - Asia - History and criticism**


**Geographic focus**  
Southeast Asia; Thailand

**Period focus**  
500-1st century BCE

**Individual / Group focus**  
Musicians; Musicologists

**Musical focus**  
Musical instruments

**Length**  
99 pp.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>India; Central Asia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>1st century BCE-4th century CE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>24 pp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>South-East Asia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>20th century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Ethnomusicologists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Performance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>9 pp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/932183">http://www.jstor.org/stable/932183</a></strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>1. Includes score of ‘A Sumerian hymn on the creation of man’ with harp accompaniment of the second millennium B.C..</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Iraq</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>3000-539 BCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Musicians</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Musical instruments; Musicians</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>171 pp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notation</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyrics</strong></td>
<td>Hymn text</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>1st-19th century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>4 pp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong><a href="http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/azerbaijan-xi">http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/azerbaijan-xi</a></strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>294 pp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong><a href="https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp">https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp</a></strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Botswana</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>19th-20th century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Songs; Instruments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>18 pp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notation</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyrics</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong><a href="https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse">https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse</a></strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Botswana</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>20th century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Musical instruments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>14 pp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notation</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong><a href="https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse">https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse</a></strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Botswana</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>20th century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Songs; Instruments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
Musical focus Songs; Instruments


Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
Musical focus Songs; Instruments


Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
Musical focus Songs; Instruments


Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Songs; Instruments; Traditional music

Music, Byzantine


Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 4th-15th century
Length 40 pp. Notation Yes

Music - China


Notes 1. There are more editions. Some accompanied by recordings 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 781.7 MUSI.

Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus Historical
Musical focus Musicology
Length 431 pp.


Geographic focus China
Period focus 2600 BCE-19th century
Individual / Group focus Historians
Length 52 pp. Notation Yes

Music - China - History


Geographic focus China
Period focus 1600 BCE-906 CE
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
**Music - China - Uygur**
- **Geographic focus**: China
- **Period focus**: 15th-20th century
- **Length**: 19 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Yes

**Music - Comoro Islands**
- **Geographic focus**: Comoros
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Ethnomusicologists
- **Musical focus**: Musical performance practice
- **Length**: 30 pp.

**Music - Comoro Islands - Bibliography**
Nixon, Michael. *Comoros music bibliography.*
- **Notes**: 1. Lists seven items as at May 2017.
- **Geographic focus**: Comoros
- **Period focus**: Resources from different periods
- **Length**: 1 pp.

**Music - Competitions - Africa, East**
- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 306.484 MASH.
- **Geographic focus**: Africa, East
- **Musical focus**: Performance
- **Length**: 5 pp.

**Music - Databases**
- **Geographic focus**: Worldwide
- **Musical focus**: Song measurements; Singing styles
- **Length**: 55 pp.

**Music - Dictionaries**
Menu of music samples: a collection of music samples with their related entries on 'The Encyclopaedia Iranica' *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,*
- **Notes**: 1. Can also listen to a sample in MP3 format.
- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: Various periods
- **Length**: 8 pp.

**Music - Egypt**
- **Geographic focus**: Egypt
- **Period focus**: 19th century; 20th century
- **Length**: 16 pp.

Castelo-Branco, El-Shawan, Salwa, Anderson, Robert & Danielson, Virginia. Egypt, Arab Republic of (Jumhuriyat Misr al-Arabiya) *Grove Music Online,*
- **Geographic focus**: Egypt
- **Period focus**: Ancient to 21st century
- **Musical focus**: All aspects
- **Length**: 21 pp.

- **Notes**: 1. Alternate journal issue numbering: No 225-226.
- **Geographic focus**: Egypt
- **Period focus**: 20th century
Musical focus  Songs
Length  6 pp.
http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0014/001409/140905e.pdf

Music - Egypt - Bibliography
Castelo-Branco, El-Shawan, Salwa, Anderson, Robert & Danielson, Virginia. Egypt, Arab Republic of (Jumhuriyat Misr al-Arabiya) Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus  Egypt
Period focus  Ancient to 21st century
Musical focus  All aspects
Length  21 pp.

Notes  1. Lists 13 items as at May 2017.
Geographic focus  Egypt
Period focus  Resources from different periods
Length  1 pp.

Music - Ethiopia

Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  600-1500 CE
Individual / Group focus  Theorists
Musical focus  Scales
Length  12 pp.  Notation  Yes


Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  Contemporary
Individual / Group focus  Tsegayie Debalkie
Musical focus  Drumming
Length  1 p.

Avramets, B.A. Sociocultural functions of instrumental ensembles and their role in the traditional Ethiopian culture. 1988.

Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Length  7 pp.


Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Musical focus  Musikology
Length  119 pp.

Length  34 pp.


Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Length  120 pp.

Notes  1. Publisher not listed in any of the bibliographies which list this work.

Geographic focus  Ethiopia


Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  20th century
Individual / Group focus  Musicians; Musicologists
Musical focus  Popular music
Length  15 pp.  Lyrics  Not the text; only the message of the song


Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  20th century
Length  13 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1214537

**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia

**Period focus**  Early - 20th century

**Musical focus**  History

**Length**  10 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia

**Period focus**  Contemporary

**Individual / Group focus**  Composers; Musicians

**Musical focus**  Composing

**Length**  22 pp.  **Notation**  Yes

Kimberlin, Cynthia Tse. The music of Ethiopia. 1980.


**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia

**Length**  20 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia

**Musical focus**  History

**Length**  17 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia

**Period focus**  21st century

**Length**  9 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia

**Length**  156 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia


**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia

**Length**  12 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/901579


**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia


**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia

**Period focus**  Early - 20th century

**Musical focus**  Musicology

**Length**  15 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia


**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia
Tourny, Olivier. Ethiopian traditional music, dance and instruments: systematic survey. 2006. 

Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Length  5 pp.

Tse Kimberlin, Cynthia. The music of Ethiopia. 1983. 

Notes  1. There are more editions. Some accompanied by recordings.

Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Length  20 pp.

Tse Kimberlin, Cynthia. Traditions and transformations in Ethiopian music: event as a catalyst for change. 1994. 

Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Length  9 pp.

Music - Ethiopia - Bibliography


Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  Resources from different periods
Musical focus  Music - Research; Ethiopia - Music
Length  4 pp.

Music - Ethiopia - Terminology


Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  20th century

Music - Ethiopia - Westernisation


Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  20th century

Music - Europe

Europeana Sounds. Uncovering ethnomusicology on Europeana music collections. 

Geographic focus  World wide
Period focus  19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus  Ethnomusicologists

Music - Europe - Arab influences


Geographic focus  Arabia; Europe
Period focus  Medieval period (Arabia) and subsequent influence on European music; Ancient Greek period; 500-1400
Individual / Group focus  Musicians; Theorists; Ancient Greek scientists
Musical focus  Arabian music; European music
Length  449 pp. Notation Small examples


Geographic focus  Europe - Latin-speaking; Arabia
Period focus  Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Al-Farabi; European music theorists
Musical focus  Music theory
Length  17 pp.

Music, Greek and Roman


Geographic focus  al-Andalus
**Music, Hindu**


- **Musical focus**: Music, Religious; Music in worship; Music, Hindu
- **Length**: 32 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3270126

**Music - Historiography**

Blench, Roger. *Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history*. 2012 (8 Oct.)

- **Notes**: 1. Draft paper prepared for submission to Azania.
- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: Prehistory to present
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Musical instruments and musical structures from archaeological record and in ethnographic context
- **Length**: 25 pp.

**Music - History**


- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 11th-15th century CE
- **Length**: 278 pp.

**Music - History and criticism**

Archnet. Website: “Archnet is a globally-accessible, intellectual resource focused on architecture, urbanism, environmental and landscape design, visual culture, and conservation issues related to the Muslim world” 2016.

- **Geographic focus**: Arabia; Asia
- **Period focus**: Not specified
- **Individual / Group focus**: n/a
- **Musical focus**: Some resources dealing with music traditions
- **Length**: Website

http://archnet.org/resources


- **Notes**: 1. Draft for circulation and comment. Prepared for a special issue of ‘African Archaeological Review’
- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: Prehistoric
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists
- **Musical focus**: Musicology
- **Length**: 23 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids
- **Period focus**: 1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists
- **Musical focus**: Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions
- **Length**: 294 pp.

https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp


- **Geographic focus**: Europe
- **Period focus**: 11th-19th century
- **Musical focus**: Music - History and criticism
- **Length**: 276 pp.

http://archive.org/details/geschichtedereurOOkies


- **Geographic focus**: World
- **Period focus**: Pre-history to contemporary
- **Musical focus**: History
Music - History - Asia, East


Geographic focus Asia
Period focus Medieval
Individual / Group focus Historians
Musical focus Historians
Length 11 pp. Notation Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/766055

Music - History - Asia, South


Geographic focus Asia
Period focus Medieval
Individual / Group focus Historians
Musical focus Historians
Length 11 pp. Notation Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/766055

Music - History - Sudan


Geographic focus Sudan
Period focus 11th-16th century
Musical focus Traditional music

Music - Horn of Africa - Bibliography

Wetter, Andreas. Kezira: music in the Horn of Africa. [Blog]

Geographic focus Horn of Africa
Length Web http://www.kezira.de/literature

Music in art

Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 3000 BCE-20th century CE
Individual / Group focus Various
Musical focus Various
Length 28 pp. Notation Yes


Geographic focus Ancient India
Period focus Ancient
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Musical instruments

Meshkeris, Veronica & Malkeeva, Aygul. Female string duo of the Palace of Khulbuk. 2011.
In: [Unpublished] International Repertory of Musical Iconography. Enhancing music iconography research: considering the current, setting new trends. Salvador, Bahia (Brazil), July 2011.


Geographic focus Tajikistan
Period focus 9th-12th century


Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus 12th century
Individual / Group focus Artists
Musical focus Various

**Geographic focus** Syria  
**Period focus** Antiquities  
**Musical focus** Musical instruments  
**Length** 18 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4237184


**Geographic focus** Islamic countries  
**Period focus** 6th-16th century  
**Musical focus** History  
**Length** 5 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/830480

**Music in intercultural communication**


**Notes** 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.  

**Geographic focus** Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)  
**Period focus** 710-1492 CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Composers; Performers  
**Musical focus** Poetic genres; Musical instruments  
**Length** 8 pp.  
Lyrics One quatrain from a song

**Music in literature (Arabic)**


**Geographic focus** Asia, West  
**Period focus** 10th-20th century  
**Musical focus** Music - Research  
**Length** 5 pp.

**Music in liturgy and ritual - Buddhist**


**Geographic focus** Korea  
**Period focus** 7th-20th century  
**Musical focus** Buddhist music; Religious music  
**Length** 13 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4356297

**Music in liturgy and ritual - Islam**


**Geographic focus** Islamic societies  
**Period focus** Not stated  
**Musical focus** Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter  
**Length** 24 pp.  
Notation Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/834013

**Music in the Tripitaka**


**Geographic focus** Southeast Asia; Thailand  
**Period focus** 500-1st century BCE  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Musical instruments  
**Length** 99 pp.  
http://musicresearchlibrary.net/omeka/files/original/96ba13aeddf537bd9a2de6cd9f578e7d.pdf

**Music in worship**


**Musical focus** Music, Religious; Music in worship; Music, Hindu  
**Length** 32 pp.  
Lyrics Yes
Music - India

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [DVD Review]


Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Africans in India

Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India

Length Webpage

Lyrics n/a

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [CD review]


Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Africans in India

Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India

Length Webpage

Lyrics n/a

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [CD review]


Geographic focus India

Period focus Contemporary

Length 155 pp.


Geographic focus India

Period focus Antiquity to contemporary

Length 155 pp.


Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 13th century

Length 3 pp.
http://www.perso-indica.net/work/music/sams_al-aswat

King's College London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. *Awadh case study.*

Notes 1. Focused on transformations in the musical and dance practices of India in the period c.1750-1900 2. Consult the website for more information about this case study.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 18th-20th century

Musical focus Music; Dance

Length 1 p.
http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/case/awadh.aspx


Geographic focus Iran; India

Period focus Traditional and modern periods

Individual / Group focus Indian musicians; Iranian musicians

Musical focus Improvisation

Length 14 pp.

Notation Yes


Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 1st century and after
Length 4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/834339


Geographic focus India; Spain
Period focus Contemporary
Length 1:31:36

Music - India - Asian influences


Geographic focus India; Central Asia
Period focus 1st century BCE-4th century CE
Length 24 pp.

Music - India - History and criticism

Tripathy, Manjushree. Sanskrit treatises on music in Odisha. s.l.: s.n., n.d.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Ancient to 19th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus History
Length 22 pp.

Music - India, North - History


Geographic focus India
Period focus Medieval period to 19th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Dancers; Theatre performers
Musical focus Indian performing arts
Length 38 pp.

Music - India - Sources

Tripathy, Manjushree. Sanskrit treatises on music in Odisha. s.l.: s.n., n.d.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Ancient to 19th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus History
Length 22 pp.

Music - India, South - History and criticism


Notes 1. Preview of first 24 pages only.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 1st century and after
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Church music
Length 24 pp.


Notes 1. Project Muse.

Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 14th century to contemporary
Individual / Group focus Performers
Musical focus Religious music; Performance
Length 44 pp.

Music - Indian influences

Nasehpour, Nasrollah. Impact of Persian music on other cultures and vice versa. [Website].
Music - Indian Ocean

King's College London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. *Connected histories of Indian Ocean musics.*

**Notes** 1. Description of the case study to be undertaken.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region; Malay Peninsula

**Period focus** 18th-20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Indian Ocean peoples

**Musical focus** Musical transitions within and between India and the Malay peninsula

**Length** 1 p.

http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/case/connectedhistories.aspx


**Geographic focus** Oman; Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus** 3rd millennium BCE-20th century

**Musical focus** Musicology

**Length** 21 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318118

Music - Indian Ocean - To 500 - History and criticism


**Notes** 1. [Draft for circulation and comment]. Prepared for a special issue of ‘African Archaeological Review’

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Prehistoric

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Musicology

**Length** 23 pp.

Music, Indic


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** Contemporary

**Length** 222 pp.

Music - Indonesia

Yampolsky, Philip et al. *Indonesia.* *Grove Music Online.*

**Notes** 1. File contains only index to contents of article.

**Geographic focus** Indonesia

**Period focus** Historical overview

Music - Indonesia - Sumatra - History and criticism


**Geographic focus** Sumatra

**Length** 316 pp.

Music, Influence of


**Geographic focus** West Africa; North India; Japan

**Period focus** Contemporary

**Individual / Group focus** Chimpanzees

**Musical focus** West African akan; North Indian raga; Japanese taiko

**Length** 4 pp.

Music - Information resources


Music - Interpretation (Phrasing, dynamics, etc.)

- **Geographic focus**: Abbasid Caliphate
- **Period focus**: 750-932 CE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians in the Abbasid Caliphate
- **Musical focus**: Musical performance practice; Music theory
- **Length**: 251 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes

Music - Iran


- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 10th-11th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Music theorists
- **Musical focus**: Music theory
- **Length**: 4 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Iran; Persian Gulf
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Individual / Group focus**: Troubadours
- **Musical focus**: Oboe; Musical instruments; Ancient ceremonial music; Dance
- **Length**: 144 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: Yes [wedding chant] fig. 42

Farhat, Hormoz. *An introduction to Persian music.*

- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: Prehistory to present
- **Musical focus**: Structure; Instruments; History
- **Length**: 4 pp.

Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. *Iran. Grove Music Online,*

- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 3000 BCE-20th century CE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Various
- **Musical focus**: Various
- **Length**: 28 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes


- **Geographic focus**: Persia
- **Period focus**: Historical overview and 20th century examples
- **Individual / Group focus**: Radif musicians
- **Musical focus**: Radif genre
- **Length**: 257 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Iran; India
- **Period focus**: Traditional and modern periods
- **Individual / Group focus**: Indian musicians; Iranian musicians
- **Musical focus**: Improvisation
- **Length**: 14 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes


- **Geographic focus**: Iran; Persia
- **Period focus**: Various periods
- **Length**: 6 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 14th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists
- **Musical focus**: Instruments
- **Length**: 22 pp.

Music - Iran - Busehr
De Planhol, Xavier & Mohammad-Taqi Mas'udiya. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,* Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 18th-20th century
Length 8 pp.

**Music - Iran - History and criticism**

Period focus Traditional to 20th century
Musical focus Music - History and criticism
Length 13 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/iran-xi-persian-music

Period focus 19th-century text on Arabian music
Individual / Group focus Arabian musicians; Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Arabian music
Length 34 pp.

Period focus 11th-15th century CE
Length 278 pp.

Period focus Medieval
Length 360 pp.

Period focus Historical overview and 20th century examples
Individual / Group focus Radif musicians
Musical focus Radif genre
Length 257 pp.

Period focus 19th-20th century
Musical focus Instruments; Musicians
Length 16 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/judeo-persian-comms-xi-2-specific-topics

**Music - Iraq**

The poetic content of the Iraqi "maqam" *Journal of Arabic Literature,* 1988, 19 (2): 128-141. Geographic focus Iraq
Musical focus Sung poetry
Length 14 pp.
Lyrics Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4183172

Geographic focus  West Asia
Period focus  Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times
Individual / Group focus  Musicians
Musical focus  Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times
Length  12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476

Music - Iraq - Babylonia - History and criticism
Notes 1. Includes score of ‘A Sumerian hymn on the creation of man’ with harp accompaniment of the second millennium B.C.

Geographic focus  Iraq
Period focus  3000-539 BCE
Individual / Group focus  Musicians
Musical focus  Musical instruments; Musicians
Length  171 pp.  Notation  Yes  Lyrics  Hymn text

Music - Iraq - History and criticism
Iraqi Maqam. *Iraqi Maqam. Classical Music of Iraq*. Website: “Classical and Traditional Music of Iraq. This educational, non-profit blog is exclusively dedicated to document and explain the ancient musical art of the Iraqi Maqam, and to preserve the memory and works of Iraq’s most prominent maqam masters. The majority of the works published here have been obtained through collectors of old broadcast recordings or private concerts” various dates.

Geographic focus  Iraq
Period focus  Not specified
Individual / Group focus  Iraqi musicians
Musical focus  Iraqi classical/traditional music
Length  Website  Lyrics  Possibly in some cases

Music - Islamic countries

Geographic focus  Middle East; al-Andalus; Sub-Saharan Africa
Period focus  Pre-Islamic period in Arabia to approx. 12th century
Individual / Group focus  Musicians; Music theorists
Musical focus  Socio-cultural context of music in Islamic societies
Length  104 pp.

Music - Islamic countries - History and criticism

Geographic focus  Asia, West
Period focus  1st century and after
Length  4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/834339

Music, Islamic - History and criticism

Geographic focus  Arabia
Period focus  2000 years of Arab history
Individual / Group focus  Musicians, singers etc.
**Musical focus**  All forms of Arab music  
**Length**  232 pp.  
**Notation**  Yes

**Music - Israel - History**  

- **Geographic focus**  Ancient Israel; Palestine  
- **Period focus**  12th–8th millennia BCE to 70 CE  
- **Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists  
- **Musical focus**  Musicology  
- **Length**  6 pp.  
- **Notation**  Yes

**Music - Japan**  
Piggott, Francis Taylor. *The music and musical instruments of Japan.* Yokohama: Kelly and Walsh, 1891.

- **Geographic focus**  Japan  
- **Period focus**  Ancient to 19th century  
- **Length**  230 pp.  
- **Notation**  Yes  
- **Notes**  File contains only index to contents of article.


- **Geographic focus**  Japan  
- **Period focus**  Ancient to 19th century  
- **Length**  242 pp.

**Music - Japan - History and criticism**  
Marett, Allan. Togaku: where have the Tang melodies gone, and where have the new melodies come from? *Ethnomusicology,* 1985, 29 (3): 409–431.

- **Geographic focus**  Japan  
- **Period focus**  Traditional to 20th century  
- **Individual / Group focus**  Performers  
- **Musical focus**  Musical analysis  
- **Length**  22 pp.  
- **Notation**  Yes  
- **Notes**  1. File contains only index to contents of article.

**Music - Java**  
Yampolsky, Philip et al. *Indonesia.* *Grove Music Online,*

- **Notes**  1. File contains only index to contents of article.

**Music - Jewish influences**  

- **Notes**  1. Each section of article by different author.

**Music - Kenya**  

- **Geographic focus**  Kenya  
- **Length**  48 pp.

**Music - Kenya - Bibliography**  

- **Geographic focus**  Kenya  
- **Period focus**  Resources from different periods  
- **Length**  2 pp.

**Music - Korea**  

- **Notes**  1. There are more editions. Some accompanied by recordings 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 781.7 MUSI.
Music, Kurdish
Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. *Grove Music Online*,
- **Geographic focus**: Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan
- **Period focus**: 16th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists
- **Musical focus**: Musicology
- **Length**: 7 pp.

Music - Kurdistan
Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. *Grove Music Online*,
- **Geographic focus**: Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan
- **Period focus**: 16th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists
- **Musical focus**: Musicology
- **Length**: 7 pp.

Music - Libya
Brandily, Monique. Libya [Great Socialist People's Libyan Arab Republic] *Grove Music Online*,
- **Geographic focus**: Libya
- **Period focus**: Ancient to 20th century
- **Musical focus**: All aspects
- **Length**: 5 pp.

Music - Madagascar
- **Notes**: 1. AILA Review = Africa and Applied Linguistics.
- **Geographic focus**: Madagascar
- **Period focus**: Contemporary
- **Length**: 21 pp.

Music - Malawi
- **Geographic focus**: Malawi
- **Period focus**: Traditional to contemporary
- **Musical focus**: Traditional music
- **Length**: 12 pp.  

Music - Malawi - Bibliography
- **Notes**: 1. List of 74 items generated from a database; database name not indicated.
- **Geographic focus**: Malawi
- **Period focus**: Resources from different periods
- **Length**: 15 pp.

Music, Mameluke
- **Geographic focus**: Umayyad Caliphate; Abbasid Caliphate; Mamluk Egypt
- **Period focus**: 661-1517 CE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Women involved in musical practice
- **Musical focus**: Music produced, performed by women
- **Length**: 6 pp.

Music - Manuscripts
- **Geographic focus**: Arabia
- **Period focus**: 12th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Artists
- **Musical focus**: Various
- **Length**: 18 pp.
- **URL**: http://www.jstor.org/stable/41818569

**Music - Mediterranean Region - History**


**Notes** 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

**Geographic focus** Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)

**Period focus** 710-1492 CE

**Individual / Group focus** Composers; Performers

**Musical focus** Poetic genres; Musical instruments

**Length** 8 pp.  

**Lyrics** One quatrains from a song

---

**Music - Middle East**

Blum, Stephen. Hearing the music of the Middle East. 2002.  

**Geographic focus** Middle East

**Period focus** Historical overview to present

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians

**Musical focus** General characteristics of Middle Eastern music

**Length** 11 pp.


**Notes** 1. Duplicate record.

**Geographic focus** Islamic Middle East

**Period focus** 8th-17th century

**Individual / Group focus** Compilers of song-text collections.; Music theorists

**Musical focus** Song forms as indicators of musical forms

**Length** 12 pp.  

**Notation** Yes

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128261

**Music - Middle East - 500-1400 - History and criticism**

Ebrahim Mawseli, Abu Eshaq. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*,

**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 8th-9th century

**Individual / Group focus** Composers (Songs); Poets; Musicians; Composers - Iraq

**Length** 4 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ebrahim-mawseli

**Music - Middle East - Historiography**

Bohlman, Philip V. Middle East. *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** Middle East

**Period focus** 600-1500 CE

**Length** 20 pp.

**Music - Morocco - Andalusian influences**


**Geographic focus** Syria; Morocco

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Andalusian music performers; Audiences

**Musical focus** “Andalusian” music performed in Syria, Morocco

**Length** 28 pp.


**Music - Mozambique**

Tracey, Andrew. Mozambique (Port. República de Mocambique) *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** Mozambique

**Period focus** 16th-20th century

**Length** 8 pp.
Music - Mozambique - Bibliography


Notes  1. Lists 38 items as at May 2017.
Geographic focus  Mozambique
Period focus  20th century
Length  2 pp.

Music - Namibia


Geographic focus  Namibia
Period focus  21st century
Individual / Group focus  Musicians
Musical focus  Traditional music
Length  2 pp.

Music - Nepal


Geographic focus  Nepal
Period focus  Early-20th century
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  All aspects
Length  11 pp.

Music - Nigeria


Geographic focus  Nigeria
Period focus  21st century
Musical focus  Performers
Length  16 pp.

Music - Nubia

Geographic focus  Africa; Nubia
Period focus  Ancient to medieval
Length  1 pp.

Music - Oman

Christensen, Dieter. Oman. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus  Arabia, South-eastern
Period focus  20th century
Length  6 pp.  Notation  Yes

Geographic focus  Oman; Indian Ocean Region
Period focus  3rd millennium BCE-20th century
Length  21 pp.  Lyrics  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318118

Music, Oriental


Geographic focus  Asia, West
Period focus  Historical overview
Length  28 pp.  Lyrics  Yes
http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k131294d

Music - Pakistan

Qureshi, Regula. Pakistan, Islamic Republic of (Islami Jamhuriya e Pakistan) Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus  Pakistan
Period focus  13th-20th century
**Musical focus** All aspects  
**Length** 13 pp.  
**Notation** Yes

**Music - Performance - Africa**

Blench, Roger. Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history. 2012 (8 Oct.)

**Notes** 1. Draft paper prepared for submission to Azania.

**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** Prehistory to present  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians  
**Musical focus** Musical instruments and musical structures from archaeological record and in ethnographic context  
**Length** 25 pp.

**Music - Performance - Africa, East**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 306.484 MASH.

**Geographic focus** Africa, East  
**Musical focus** Performance  
**Length** 468 pp.

**Music - Performance - Comoro Islands**


**Geographic focus** Comoros  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus** Musical performance practice  
**Length** 5 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/850614

**Music - Performance - Ethiopia**


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Performers  
**Musical focus** Performance  
**Length** 6 pp.  
http://dx.doi.org/10.1162/daed.2009.138.1.105 http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:3292405

**Music - Performance - History**


**Geographic focus** Abbasid Caliphate  
**Period focus** 750-932 CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians in the Abbasid Caliphate  
**Musical focus** Musical performance practice; Music theory  
**Length** 251 pp.  
**Notation** Yes

**Music - Performance - India**


**Geographic focus** Iran; India  
**Period focus** Traditional and modern periods  
**Individual / Group focus** Indian musicians; Iranian musicians  
**Musical focus** Improvisation  
**Length** 14 pp.  
**Notation** Yes

**Music - Performance - Iran**


**Geographic focus** Iran; India  
**Period focus** Traditional and modern periods  
**Individual / Group focus** Indian musicians; Iranian musicians  
**Musical focus** Improvisation  
**Length** 14 pp.  
**Notation** Yes

**Music - Performance - Social aspects**


Geographic focus | Ethiopia  
---|---
Length | 23 pp.

Music - Performance | Women
Geographic focus | al-Andalus  
Period focus | 711-1516  
Individual / Group focus | Women generally; Women musicians  
Musical focus | Women's musical performance; Poetry  
Length | 16 pp.  

Music - Persian Gulf
Geographic focus | Iran; Persian Gulf  
Period focus | Ancient  
Individual / Group focus | Troubadours  
Musical focus | Oboe; Musical instruments; Ancient ceremonial music; Dance  
Length | 144 pp.  
Notation | Yes  
Lyrics | Yes [wedding chant] fig. 42  
Geographic focus | Arabian Gulf; Iraq; Iran; Saudi Arabia  
Period focus | Early to 20th century  
Individual / Group focus | Musicologists  
Musical focus | Various  
Length | 3 pp.

Music - Philosophy and aesthetics
Geographic focus | Islamic Middle East  
Period focus | Medieval period  
Individual / Group focus | Farabi, Kitab al-musiqi al-kabir; Ibn Sina's musical theory  
Musical focus | Music theory  
Length | 16 pp. (Ch.3); 15 pp. (Ch.4)

Geographic focus | "Western” countries  
Period focus | Ancient to 20th century  
Individual / Group focus | Musicians  
Musical focus | Western European music theory; Social context and roles  
Length | 198 pp.

Music - Political aspects
Sibanda, Silindwe. "You don't get to sing a song when you have nothing to say": Oliver Mtukudzi's music as a vehicle for socio-political commentary. *Social Dynamics*, 2004, 30 (2): 36-63.  
Geographic focus | Zimbabwe  
Period focus | 21st century  
Individual / Group focus | Mukudzi, Oliver  
Musical focus | Social commentary; Songs  
Length | 29 pp.  

http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02533950408628684
Geographic focus | Zimbabwe  
Period focus | 20th-21st century  
Musical focus | Popular music; Music in society  
Length | 14 pp.  

Lyrics | Yes p. 82

Music - Polynesia
Notes | 1. There are more editions. Some accompanied by recordings.  
2. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 781.7 MUSI.
Music - Proverbs

Music - Psychological aspects

Music psychology

Music - Religious aspects

Music - Religious aspects - Buddhism

Music - Religious aspects - Islam
Musical focus  Sacred music; Muslim music
Length  8 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833955


Geographic focus  Arabia
Period focus  12th century
Individual / Group focus  Artists
Musical focus  Various
Length  18 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41818569

Music - Sahel


Notes  1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME; RZCD 808.899287 WOME 3. Also a South African edition at UCT Libraries: Johannesn : Wits University Press, 2005. 808.899287 WOME ; BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus  Benin; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea-Conakry; Liberia; Mali; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone
Period focus  Traditional to contemporary
Individual / Group focus  Women composers; Producers of orature
Musical focus  Songs/ chants
Length  478 pp.

Music - Scotland


Geographic focus  Scotland
Period focus  19th-20th century
Musical focus  Instruments
Length  6 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/841275

Music - Social aspects


Geographic focus  Nigeria
Period focus  21st century
Musical focus  Performers
Length  16 pp.


Geographic focus  Ethiopia; USA
Period focus  20th-21st century
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Length  57 pp.
http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:8810547


Notes  1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

Geographic focus  Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)
Period focus  710-1492 CE
Individual / Group focus  Composers; Performers
Musical focus  Poetic genres; Musical instruments
Length  8 pp.


Geographic focus  "Western" countries
Period focus  Ancient to 20th century
Individual / Group focus  Musicians
Musical focus  Western European music theory; Social context and roles
Length  198 pp.


Wedekind, Klaus. Gedeo work songs in the context of the Ethiopian revolution.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Singers

**Musical focus** Songs

**Length** 36 pp.  

**Notation** Yes

**Lyrics** Yes [p. 30]

http://www.ethnorema.it/pdf/numero%209/03%20Wedekind.pdf

---

**Music - Social aspects - Arabian Peninsula - History**


**Geographic focus** Arabian Peninsula

**Length** 356 pp.

---

**Music - Social aspects - Congresses**

Timkehet Teffera * Taboos and exceptions concerning female musicians in East Africa with a special focus on Ethiopia. 2008.


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Length** 22 pp.  

**Notation** Yes

**Lyrics** Yes


---

**Music - Social aspects - Iraq**


**Geographic focus** West Asia

**Period focus** Approx, third millennium BCE to more recent times

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians

**Musical focus** Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times

**Length** 12 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476

---

**Music - Social aspects - Persian Gulf**


**Geographic focus** Arabian Gulf; Iraq; Iran; Saudi Arabia

**Period focus** Early to 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Various

**Length** 3 pp.

---

**Music - Social aspects - Syria**


**Geographic focus** West Asia

**Period focus** Approx, third millennium BCE to more recent times

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians

**Musical focus** Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times

**Length** 12 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476

---

**Music - Social aspects - Turkey**


**Geographic focus** West Asia

**Period focus** Approx, third millennium BCE to more recent times

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians

**Musical focus** Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times
Music - Social aspects - Zimbabwe

Sibanda, Silindwe. "You don't get to sing a song when you have nothing to say": Oliver Mtukudzi's music as a vehicle for socio-political commentary. *Social Dynamics*, 2004, 30 (2): 36-63.

- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: 21st century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Mtukudzi, Oliver
- **Musical focus**: Social commentary; Songs

**Length**: 29 pp.

http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02533950408628684

Music - Somalia


- **Notes**: 1. No publication details 2. Includes notation for a traditional song, 'Cidlaan Dareemaya' 3. Note the web page does not include the notation.

- **Geographic focus**: Somalia
- **Period focus**: Traditional; 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Teachers
- **Musical focus**: Folk music

- **Length**: 16 pp.

http://media.smithsonianfolkways.org/docs/lesson_plans/FLP10006_somalia_songs.pdf

Music - South Africa - Bibliography


- **Notes**: 1. Lists 1 item as at May 2017.

- **Geographic focus**: South Africa
- **Period focus**: Resources from different periods

- **Length**: 1 pp.

Music - South Africa - KwaZulu-Natal - Religious aspects


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: BA 960.05 ZAM (Zambezia 23(2) 1996) 2. File contains only the bibliographic detail of this item.

- **Geographic focus**: South Africa
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Musical focus**: Music, Religious

- **Length**: 1 p.

Music - Spain


- **Geographic focus**: India; Spain
- **Period focus**: Contemporary

- **Length**: 1:31:36


- **Geographic focus**: Muslim Spain
- **Period focus**: 8th-18th century
- **Musical focus**: Musicians in Muslim Spain

- **Length**: 25 pp.

Music - Sri Lanka


- **Geographic focus**: Sri Lanka
- **Period focus**: 16th-21st century
- **Musical focus**: Various

- **Length**: 27 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Sri Lanka
- **Period focus**: 16th-21st century
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Various
Length  5 pp.

Music - Study and teaching

- **Geographic focus**  Northeastern Niger; West Africa
- **Period focus**  20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**  Kel Ewey Tuareg - all those who formulate and transmit knowledge, including through song
- **Musical focus**  Song and instrumental music used in rituals and for knowledge transmission
- **Length**  38 pp.

**Lyrics**  Extracts from songs and tales

Music - Sudan

- **Geographic focus**  Sudan
- **Period focus**  11th-16th century
- **Musical focus**  Traditional music
- **Length**  10 pp.

- **Geographic focus**  Sudan
- **Period focus**  20th century
- **Length**  8 pp.

Music - Sumatra

- **Notes**  1. File contains only index to contents of article.
- **Geographic focus**  Indonesia
- **Period focus**  Historical overview

Music - Swahili Coast

- **Geographic focus**  Swahili coast
- **Period focus**  1500 to present
- **Individual / Group focus**  Swahili gendered social groups and activities
- **Musical focus**  Swahili gendered musical performances
- **Length**  36 pp.

**Lyrics**  Yes

Music - Syria

- **Geographic focus**  West Asia
- **Period focus**  Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times
- **Individual / Group focus**  Musicians
- **Musical focus**  Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times
- **Length**  12 pp.

Music - Syria - Andalusian influences

- **Geographic focus**  Syria; Morocco
- **Period focus**  20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**  Andalusian music performers; Audiences
- **Musical focus**  "Andalusian" music performed in Syria, Morocco
- **Length**  28 pp.

Music - Tajikistan

- **Geographic focus**  Tajikistan; Asia, Central
- **Period focus**  Early to 20th century
- **Musical focus**  Traditional music; Instruments
- **Length**  7 pp.
- **Notation**  Yes
Music - Tanzania

- **Geographic focus**: Tanzania
- **Period focus**: Traditional to 20th century
- **Musical focus**: Performance
- **Length**: 13 pp.

Music - Tanzania - Bibliography

- **Notes**: 1. Lists three items.
- **Geographic focus**: Tanzania
- **Period focus**: Resources from different periods
- **Length**: 1 pp.

Music - Terminology

- **Geographic focus**: Persia
- **Period focus**: 14th-15th century
- **Musical focus**: Music - Terminology
- **Length**: 35 pp.

Music theorists - Arab countries

- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: 9th-10th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Isfahani, al-
- **Musical focus**: Music theory; History
- **Length**: 2 pp.

Neubauer, Eckhard. Ziryab. *Grove Music Online,*

- **Geographic focus**: al-Andalus; Baghdad; Iraq
- **Period focus**: 8th-13th century
- **Musical focus**: Ziryab (Arab musician)
- **Length**: 1 p.


- **Geographic focus**: Western Europe, Islamic societies
- **Period focus**: Medieval period
- **Individual / Group focus**: Arabian music theorists; Greek music theorists
- **Musical focus**: Music theory; Instruments
- **Length**: 26 pp. **Notation**: Yes

Music theorists - Iran

- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 10th-11th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Music theorists
- **Musical focus**: Music theory
- **Length**: 4 pp.
  - http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/avicenna-ix


- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 9th-10th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Farabi
- **Musical focus**: Music theory
- **Length**: 4 pp.
  - http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/farabi-v

Music theorists - Middle East
Sawa, George. Theories of rhythm and meter in the medieval Middle East. 2002.
Music theorists - Persia

Lohasp, Goshpasp. Some remarks on Farabi’s background: Iranian (Soghdian/Persian) or Turkic (Altaic)?

Notes 1. No bibliographic detail for the article.

Geographic focus Persia
Period focus 8th-13th century
Individual / Group focus al-Farabi, Muhammad ibn Muhammad, ab£ Naar, c870-950.; Music theorists
Musical focus Iranian music modes
Length 26 pp.
https://archive.org/stream/SomeRemarksOnFarabisBackgroundIranicsoghdianpersianOraltaic/Farabiremarksonbackground_djvu.txt

Music theory


Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 13th century
Length 3 pp.
http://www.perso-indica.net/work/music/sams_al-aswat


Geographic focus Abbasid Caliphate
Period focus 750-932 CE
Individual / Group focus Musicians in the Abbasid Caliphate
Musical focus Musical performance practice; Music theory
Length 251 pp.


Geographic focus Islamic Middle East
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Farabi, Kitab al-musiqi al-kabir; Ibn Sina's musical theory
Musical focus Music theory
Length 16 pp. (Ch.3); 15 pp. (Ch.4)


Geographic focus Middle East; al-Andalus; Sub-Saharan Africa
Period focus Pre-Islamic period in Arabia to approx. 12th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Music theorists
Musical focus Socio-cultural context of music in Islamic societies
Length 104 pp.

**Geographic focus**  al-Andalus

**Period focus**  Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus**  Arabian musical theorists

**Musical focus**  Arabian music theory

**Length**  36 pp.  

**Music theory - Arab countries**


**Geographic focus**  Persia; Arabia

**Period focus**  Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus**  Al-Farabi

**Musical focus**  Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory

**Length**  6 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Persia; Arabia

**Period focus**  Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus**  Al-Farabi

**Musical focus**  Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory

**Length**  htm format


**Geographic focus**  Asia, West

**Period focus**  10th-20th century

**Musical focus**  Music - Research

**Length**  5 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Arabia; Europe

**Period focus**  Medieval period (Arabia) and subsequent influence on European music; Ancient Greek period; 500-1400

**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians; Theorists; Ancient Greek scientists

**Musical focus**  Arabian music; European music

**Length**  449 pp.  


**Geographic focus**  Arabia

**Period focus**  7th century and after

**Individual / Group focus**  Arabian musical theorists; Ishaq al-Mausili

**Musical focus**  Arabian music theory and musical practice

**Length**  15 pp. (ch.3); 9 pp. (ch.25)


**Notes**  1. Contains tables of musical rendering and other features.

**Geographic focus**  Arabia; Persia; Turkey; North India

**Period focus**  11th century (Arabia, Persia, Turkey); 13th-18th century (India)

**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians of West Asia, India

**Musical focus**  Maqam; Raga

**Length**  27 pp.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Western Europe, Islamic societies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>Medieval period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Arabian music theorists; Greek music theorists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Music theory; Instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>26 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notation</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Music theory - Arab countries - 500-1400 - Early works to 1800


### Music theory, Arabian


### Music theory - Armenia


### Music theory - East Asia


### Music theory - Ethiopia


### Music theory - Europe


### Music theory - History

Musical focus  Western European music theory; Social context and roles
Length  198 pp.

Music theory - History - 500-1400

Geographic focus  Persia; Arabia
Period focus  Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Al-Farabi
Musical focus  Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length  6 pp.


Geographic focus  Persia; Arabia
Period focus  Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Al-Farabi
Musical focus  Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length  htm format


Geographic focus  Europe - Latin-speaking; Arabia
Period focus  Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Al-Farabi; European music theorists
Musical focus  Music theory
Length  17 pp.


Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  9th-10th century
Individual / Group focus  Farabi
Musical focus  Music theory
Length  4 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/farabi-v

Sawa, George. Theories of rhythm and meter in the medieval Middle East. 2002.

Geographic focus  Middle East
Period focus  Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Music theorists
Musical focus  Rhythm, meter in Arabic music
Length  7 pp.  Notation Yes

Music theory - History - To 500


Geographic focus  Greece - Antiquities; Roman antiquities; Rome - Antiquities; Byzantine antiquities
Period focus  30 BCE-476 CE
Musical focus  Music theory
Length  3 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20141677

Music theory - India


Geographic focus  India
Period focus  Ancient
Individual / Group focus  Theorists
Musical focus  Musical intervals and scales; Music theory
Length  23 pp.  Notation Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833842

Music theory - India - Early works to 1800

Savelyeva, Natalie. Date and composition of Sangitasiromani.

Notes  1. This article from Savelyeva's website (see URL) lists the chapters in: Nijenhuis, Emmie te. 'Sangitasromani: a medieval handbook of Indian music'. Leiden: Brill, 1992.

Geographic focus  India
Period focus  Early-19th century
Musical focus  Music theory

Music theory - India - Early works to 1800

Savelyeva, Natalie. Date and composition of Sangitasiromani.
Music theory - Iran


- **Geographic focus**: Persia; Arabia
- **Period focus**: Medieval period
- **Individual / Group focus**: Al-Farabi
- **Musical focus**: Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
- **Length**: 6 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Persia; Arabia
- **Period focus**: Medieval period
- **Individual / Group focus**: Al-Farabi
- **Musical focus**: Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
- **Length**: htm format


- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 19th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Theorists
- **Musical focus**: Theory
- **Length**: 7 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Persia
- **Period focus**: 226 CE to 20th century (broad discussion of Persian traditional music leading to focus on 20th century)
- **Individual / Group focus**: Persian musicians
- **Musical focus**: Persian musical concepts; Scales; Dastgah concept
- **Length**: 106 pp.

- **Notation**: Yes

Music theory - Manuscripts - Catalogs


- **Geographic focus**: Asia, West
- **Period focus**: 10th-20th century
- **Musical focus**: Music - Research
- **Length**: 5 pp.

Music theory - Medieval, 400-1500


- **Geographic focus**: Persia; Arabia
- **Period focus**: Medieval period
- **Individual / Group focus**: Al-Farabi
- **Musical focus**: Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
- **Length**: 202 pp. (Part 1); 160 pp. (Part 2); 100 pp. (Part 3-1); 80 pp. (Part 3-2); 81 pp. (Part 3-3); 59 pp. (Part 3-4); 205 pp. (Part 5-2)
Music theory - Middle East
Blum, Stephen. Hearing the music of the Middle East. 2002.

**Geographic focus** Middle East
**Period focus** Historical overview to present
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians
**Musical focus** General characteristics of Middle Eastern music
**Length** 11 pp.

Bohlman, Philip V. Middle East. *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** Middle East
**Period focus** 600-1500 CE
**Length** 20 pp.


**Notes** 1. Contains tables of musical rendering and other features.

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Persia; Turkey; North India
**Period focus** 11th century (Arabia, Persia, Turkey); 13th-18th century (India)
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians of West Asia, India
**Musical focus** Maqam; Raga
**Length** 27 pp.

Sawa, George. Theories of rhythm and meter in the medieval Middle East. 2002.

**Geographic focus** Middle East
**Period focus** Medieval period
**Individual / Group focus** Music theorists
**Musical focus** Rhythm, meter in Arabic music
**Length** 7 pp.

**Notation** Yes

Music - To 500

**Geographic focus** West Asia
**Period focus** Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians
**Musical focus** Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times
**Length** 12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476

Music - Tunisia

**Geographic focus** Tunisia
**Period focus** 9th-20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Tunisian musicians
**Musical focus** Arab-Andalus music
**Length** 14 pp.
**Notation** Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128259

Music - Tunisia - Influence

**Geographic focus** Tunisia
**Period focus** 9th-20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Tunisian musicians
**Musical focus** Arab-Andalus music
**Length** 14 pp.
**Notation** Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128259

Music - Tunisia - Repertoires

**Geographic focus** Tunisia
**Period focus** 9th-20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Tunisian musicians
**Musical focus** Arab-Andalus music
**Length** 14 pp.
**Notation** Yes
Music - Turkey


- **Geographic focus**: Turkey
- **Period focus**: 1389–1918
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists
- **Musical focus**: Musicology
- **Length**: 8 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: West Asia
- **Period focus**: Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times
- **Length**: 12 pp.

Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. *Grove Music Online*,

- **Geographic focus**: Turkey
- **Period focus**: 11th–21st century
- **Length**: 18 pp.

Music - Turkey - History and criticism


Wright, Owen. Abd al-Qadir. *Grove Music Online*,

- **Geographic focus**: Asia, West
- **Period focus**: 15th century
- **Length**: 2 pp.

Music - Uganda


- **Geographic focus**: Uganda
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 5 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Uganda
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists; Performers
- **Musical focus**: Instruments; Performers
- **Length**: 143 pp.

Music - Uzbekistan

Music - Yemen
Geographic focus Yemen
Period focus Ancient and after
Length 7 pp.

Music - Zambia
Notes 1. Print copy: UCT Libraries: TT 781.72963915 LUMB; TZVT 761401; TZCD 761401.
Geographic focus Zambia
Period focus Traditional to contemporary
Musical focus African music; Wedding ceremonies; African music
Length Different MS Word files
http://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/7981 [complete thesis]

Music - Zambia - Bibliography
Notes 1. Lists 15 items.
Geographic focus Zambia
Period focus Resources from different periods
Musical focus African music; Zambia - Music
Length 2 pp.

Music - Zimbabwe
Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Performers
Musical focus Performance; Music in society; Traditional music vs urban music
Length 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/767672

Notes 1. Michael's file does not include the examples and = 38 p. 2. Document in JSTOR includes examples and = 117 p.
Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Folk music; African music (Approach to); Harmonic patterns
Length 112 pp. Notation Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833534

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 20th-21st century
Musical focus Popular music; Music in society
Length 14 pp. Lyrics Yes p. 82

Musical aesthetics
Geographic focus Africa
Length 5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/924590

Musical analysis - Africa
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus  Musical instruments
Length 32 pp.  Notation  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/768436

Musical analysis - Ethiopia
Wedekind, Klaus. Gedeo work songs in the context of the Ethiopian revolution.
Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  20th century
Individual / Group focus  Singers
Musical focus  Songs
Length 36 pp.  Notation  Yes  Lyrics  Yes [p. 30]
http://www.ethnorema.it/pdf/numero%209/03%20Wedekind.pdf

Musical analysis - Middle East
Geographic focus  Middle East; Europe; Antiquity
Period focus  Pre-Islamic era to 20th century
Musical focus  Arabian tonal system
Length 41 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/928593

Musical bow
Apsara Media for Intercultural Education.
Geographic focus  India; Indian Ocean
Period focus  Not specified
Individual / Group focus  Africans in India
Musical focus  Sidi music; African music in India
Length  Webpage  Lyrics  n/a
Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [CD review]
Geographic focus  India; Indian Ocean
Period focus  Not specified
Individual / Group focus  Africans in India
Musical focus  Sidi music; African music in India
Length  Webpage  Lyrics  n/a
Geographic focus  Southern Africa
Period focus  19th-20th century
Musical focus  Traditional songs
Length 16 pp.  Notation  Yes  Lyrics  Few lines
http://www.jstor.org/stable/942193

Musical bow - Angola
Geographic focus  Angola
Length 8 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249727

Musical bow - India - Gujarat
Apsara Media for Intercultural Education.
Geographic focus  India; Indian Ocean
Period focus  Not specified
Individual / Group focus  Africans in India
Musical focus  Sidi music; African music in India
Length  Webpage  Lyrics  n/a

**Notes** 1. Introduction - pages 1-13 only.

**Geographic focus** China

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Turkic people

**Musical focus** Musical canon

**Length** 13 pp.

**Musical chords**


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** Historical; mostly 19th-20th century

**Length** 57 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/30039290


**Length** 40 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/852036

**Musical communities**


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; USA

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Performance

**Length** 57 pp.

http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:8810547

**Musical drones**


**Geographic focus** South-East Asia

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists

**Musical focus** Performance

**Length** 9 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/932183

**Musical form**


**Geographic focus** Syria

**Period focus** 431 CE and after

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Musicology

**Length** 16 pp.

Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** Turkey

**Period focus** 11th–21st century

**Length** 18 pp.  **Notation** Yes  **Lyrics** Yes. Online only

**Musical instrument - Cameroon**


**Geographic focus** Burkina Faso; Cameroon

**Musical focus** Instruments

**Length** 16 pp.


**Musical instrument making**


**Period focus** 20th century

**Musical focus** Musical instrument making

**Length** 8 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/842812

**Musical instruments**

Collon, Dominique. Musical instruments. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. Can’t trace this in Grove Music Online...

**Geographic focus** Asia, West
**Period focus** 3100-650 BCE
**Length** 2 pp.


**Geographic focus** Iran
**Period focus** Pre-600 CE
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians
**Musical focus** Musicians; Musical instruments
**Length** 17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299814


**Geographic focus** Latin America; Africa
**Period focus** 20th century
**Length** 17 pp.


**Geographic focus** Egypt; Assyria; Greece; Asia; USA; Europe
**Period focus** Pre-historic to Post-Medieval
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists
**Musical focus** Musicology; Instruments
**Length** 268 pp.
https://archive.org/details/musicalinstrument00engeuoft


**Notes** 1. UCT Music Library: T 781.91 HIP.

**Geographic focus** World wide
**Period focus** Ancient to contemporary
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists
**Musical focus** Musicology; Instruments
**Length** 256 pp.
**Notation** Yes
https://archive.org/details/musicalinstruments00hipk

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. *African migrants as cultural brokers in South Asia*.

**Notes** 1. This paper is possibly linked to this website:

**Geographic focus** Asia
**Period focus** 19th-20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists
**Musical focus** African music
**Length** 5 pp.


**Geographic focus** Arab Near-East
**Musical focus** Sung poetry
**Length** 21 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/541183

Suskin, Rod. *Spaces of possibility*, a talk given by astrologer, author & sangoma, Rod Suskin PLUS SOL(t)O, a solo performance for music & moving image by Angolan musician, Victor Gama & Pangeia Instrumentos; NG Kerk (NGK Church), Three Anchor Bay, Sea Point [Cape Town], Thursday, 18 October 2007, 7:30pm Cape Town: Bowling Club,

**Geographic focus** Angola
**Period focus** 21st century
**Musical focus** Musicians; Instruments
**Length** 6 pp.


**Geographic focus** "Western" countries
**Period focus** Ancient to 20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians
**Musical focus** Western European music theory; Social context and roles
**Length** 198 pp.

Musical instruments - Afghanistan


Axelsson, Olof E. *Kwanongoma College of Music: Rhodesian music centre for research and education*.

Blench, Roger. Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history, 2012 (8 Oct.)

Notes 1. Draft paper prepared for submission to *Azania*.


**Geographic focus**: South-Eastern Africa  
**Period focus**: 20th century  
**Length**: 18 pp.  
**Notation**: Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/841917


**Geographic focus**: Africa  
**Period focus**: Historical and contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists  
**Musical focus**: Instruments  
**Length**: 6 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334589


**Geographic focus**: Africa  
**Length**: 5 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/924590

Timkehet Teffera * The similarities and differences of African musical Instruments in general and Ethiopian traditional instruments in particular. Addis Ababa:  
**Geographic focus**: Africa; Ethiopia


**Geographic focus**: Kenya  
**Length**: 70 pp.

---

**Musical instruments - Africa - Bibliography**

**Notes**: 1. Lists 3 items as at May 2017.  
**Geographic focus**: Africa  
**Period focus**: Resources from different periods  
**Length**: 1 pp.

**Notes**: 1. Lists 51 items as at May 2017 2. Not same as file: bib afr instruments.  
**Geographic focus**: Africa  
**Period focus**: Resources from different periods  
**Length**: 4 pp.

---

**Musical instruments - Africa, East**


**Geographic focus**: Horn of Africa  
**Period focus**: 20th century  
**Musical focus**: Instruments  
**Length**: 147 pp.

**Notes**: 1. Companion recording to this work; 'Folk music of East Africa, 1 Kenya'. Phillips (EA) label PKLP 102.  
**Geographic focus**: Kenya  
**Length**: 64 pp.

**Geographic focus**: Africa, East  
**Length**: 13 pp.

---

**Musical instruments, Ancient**

Lawergren, Bo. Angular harps through the ages: a causal history. 2008.  
**Geographic focus**: Asia  
**Period focus**: 3000 BCE-1600 CE  
**Individual / Group focus**: Instruments
Musical focus  Instruments
Length  21 pp.
http://www.hunter.cuny.edu/physics/faculty/lawergren/repository/files/AngularHarpsThroughtheAges.pdf

Musical instruments, Ancient - Indian Ocean
Notes  1. [Draft for circulation and comment]. Prepared for a special issue of ‘African Archaeological Review’
Geographic focus  Indian Ocean
Period focus  Prehistoric
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Musicology
Length  23 ppp.

Musical instruments - Arab countries
Geographic focus  Arabia; Europe
Period focus  Medieval period (Arabia) and subsequent influence on European music; Ancient Greek period; 500-1400
Individual / Group focus  Musicians; Theorists; Ancient Greek scientists
Musical focus  Arabian music; European music
Length  449 pp.  Noteation  Small examples

Geographic focus  Arab countries
Period focus  Traditional to contemporary
Musical focus  Musical instruments
Length  10 pp.  Lyrics  Chants; 2 tales
http://www.jstor.org/stable/834102

Geographic focus  Arabia
Period focus  7th–20th century
Individual / Group focus  Musicians; Singers; Instruments
Musical focus  Arabian music
Length  32 pp.

Musical instruments, Arabian
Geographic focus  Arabia
Period focus  Early
Length  98 pp.  Notation  Yes  Lyrics  Yes
https://archive.org/details/esquissehistoriq00chri

Musical instruments, Arabic
Geographic focus  Arab countries
Period focus  19th century
Length  272 pp.  Notation  Yes
https://archive.org/details/cu31924021763168

Musical instruments, Asia
Geographic focus  Africa; Asia; Oceania
Period focus  20th century
Individual / Group focus  Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus  Instruments
Length  2 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3335117

Geographic focus  Southeast Asia
Period focus  6th-20th century
Musical focus  Music theory; Court music; Melodic structures
Musical instruments - Asia, Central
Blum, Stephen. Central Asia. *Grove Music Online,*

**Geographic focus** Asia, Central  
**Period focus** Early-20th century  
**Musical focus** Traditional music; Instruments  
**Length** 14 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**http://www.jstor.org/stable/834252**

Musical instruments - Asia, South
Baily, John. Sarinda [qeychak, sarang, sarinda, sorud, soruz] *Grove Music Online,*

**Geographic focus** Afghanistan; Asia, South  
**Period focus** 21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Instruments  
**Length** 1 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**http://www.jstor.org/stable/593078**


**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** Early-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Instruments  
**Length** 12 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**http://www.jstor.org/stable/593219**


**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** Early-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Instruments  
**Length** 5 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**http://www.jstor.org/stable/932183**

Musical instruments - Asia, Southeast

**Geographic focus** South-East Asia  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus** Performance  
**Length** 9 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**http://www.jstor.org/stable/932183**

Musical instruments - Azerbaijan

**Geographic focus** Asia, West; Azerbaijan  
**Period focus** 1st-19th century  
**Length** 4 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/azerbaijan-xi**

During, Jean. Azerbaijan. *Grove Music Online,*

**Geographic focus** Asia, West; Azerbaijan  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Length** 5 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**http://www.jstor.org/stable/834252**

Musical instruments - Botswana
Biese, Megan. Song texts by the master of tricks: Kalahari San thumb piano music. *Botswana Notes and Records,* 1975, 7 171-188.

**Notes** 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

**Geographic focus** Botswana  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians  
**Musical focus** Songs; Instruments  
**Length** 18 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** Yes  
**http://www.journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse**


**Notes** 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.


Musical instruments - Chad

**Geographic focus**  Congo; Chad  
**Musical focus**  Instruments  
**Length**  17 pp.  
https://www.academia.edu/35275093/Timkehet_Teffera_2017__Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Congo_and_Chad

Musical instruments - China
Moule, A C. *A list of the musical and other sound-producing instruments of the Chinese.* [Shanghai]: [Kelly and Walsh], 1908.


**Geographic focus**  China  
**Period focus**  Ancient to 19th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists  
**Musical focus**  Instruments  
**Length**  160 pp.  
**Notation**  Yes

Musical instruments - Classification

**Notes**  1. MIMO H-S classification 8 July 2011, with editorial markings.

**Geographic focus**  Europe  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Musical focus**  Instruments  
**Length**  26 pp.  


**Notes**  1. Filed with Sawa, George, Theories of rhythm and meter in the Medieval Middle East.

**Geographic focus**  Middle East  
**Period focus**  Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus**  Music theorists  
**Musical focus**  Musical instruments  
**Length**  5 pp.  
**Notation**  Yes

Musical instruments - Congo

**Geographic focus**  Congo; Chad  
**Musical focus**  Instruments  
**Length**  17 pp.  
https://www.academia.edu/35275093/Timkehet_Teffera_2017__Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Congo_and_Chad

Musical instruments - Construction

**Geographic focus**  Scotland  
**Period focus**  19th-20th century  
**Musical focus**  Instruments  
**Length**  6 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/841275


**Geographic focus**  Africa  
**Period focus**  Historical and contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists  
**Musical focus**  Instruments  
**Length**  6 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334589

Musical instruments - Construction - Iran - History

**Notes**  1. Specific topics on the Jewish contribution to Persian music.

**Geographic focus**  Iran; Persia  
**Period focus**  19th-20th century  
**Musical focus**  Instruments; Musicians  
**Length**  16 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/judeo-persian-comms-xi-2-specific-topics
Musical instruments - Construction - Zimbabwe
Axelsson, Olof E. *Kwanongoma College of Music: Rhodesian music centre for research and education.*

**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 20th century
**Length** 5 pp.

Musical instruments - Egypt

**Geographic focus** Egypt, Ethiopia
**Length** 10 pp.

Musical instruments - England

**Geographic focus** England  
**Period focus** 18th century
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists
**Musical focus** Musical instruments - England
**Length** 21 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30044406

Musical instruments - Ethiopia

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
**Length** 63 pp.


**Notes** 1. One single issue published.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
**Length** 42 pp.


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
**Length** 156 pp.

Timkehet Teffera. The one-stringed fiddle 'masinqo': its function and role in contemporary Ethiopia and its future.

**Notes** 1. Unpublished.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
**Length** 9 pp.
**Notation** Yes
http://www.academia.edu/6679686/Timkehet_Teffera_2009___The_One-stringed_Fiddle_Masinqo_Its_Function_and_Role_in_Contemporary_Ethiopia_and_its_Future_unpublished

Timkehet Teffera. *The Ethiopian Sistrum Tsenatsil.* Unpublished, 2016,

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
**Musical focus** Instruments
**Length** 11 pp.
http://www.academia.edu/25634894/Timkehet_Teffera_2016___The_Ethiopian_Sistrum_Tsenatsil_%E1%8D%85%E1%8A%93%E1%8D%85%E1%88%8D


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
**Musical focus** Instruments
**Length** 17 pp.

Timkehet Teffera *The similarities and differences of African musical Instruments in general and Ethiopian traditional instruments in particular.* Addis Ababa:

**Geographic focus** Africa; Ethiopia


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
**Length** 380 (2 vols in 1)
http://www.academia.edu/7370063/Timkehet_Teffera_2001___Musik_zu_Hochzeiten_bei_den_Amara_im_Zentralen_Hochland_%C3%84thiopiens_Dissertation_Europ%C3%A4ische_Hochschulschriften_Reihe_XXXVI_Musikwissenschaft_Peter_Lang_Verlag_Frankfurt_am_Main


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

Notes 1. Taipei National University of the Arts, College of Music.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Length** 23 pp.

**Notes**


Tourny, Olivier. Ethiopian traditional music, dance and instruments: systematic survey. 2006.


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Length** 10 pp.


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Length** 5 pp.

Wedekind, Klaus. The 'Bayat/Bat' scales of the 'Tambour/Kra' and the lute in Egypt and Ethiopia. 2014.


**Geographic focus** Egypt; Ethiopia

**Length** 10 pp.


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 21st century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians

**Musical focus** Instruments

**Length** 7 pp.

**Musical instruments - Fingering**


**Geographic focus** Europe

**Period focus** 19th century

**Musical focus** Instruments

**Length** 4 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/842143

**Musical instruments - History**

Montagu, Jeremy. Why ethno-organology?


**Geographic focus** Scotland

**Period focus** 21st century

**Musical focus** Organology

**Length** 7 pp.

http://www.jeremymontagu.co.uk/ethnoorganology.pdf

**Musical instruments - History - 500-1400**


**Notes** 1. Filed with Sawa, George, Theories of rhythm and meter in the Medieval Middle East.

**Geographic focus** Middle East

**Period focus** Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus** Music theorists

**Musical focus** Musical instruments

**Length** 5 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/43475630

**Musical instruments in art**


**Geographic focus** Ancient India

**Period focus** Ancient

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians

**Musical focus** Musical instruments

**Length** 18 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/43475630
Musical instruments - India

- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: Traditional to contemporary
- **Length**: 240 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Southeast Asia; Thailand
- **Period focus**: 500-1st century BCE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians; Musicologists
- **Musical focus**: Musical instruments
- **Length**: 99 pp.

http://musicresearchlibrary.net/omeka/files/original/96ba13aed537bdaa2de6cd8f578e7d.pdf


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 5000 BCE to 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Indian musicians, composers, performers
- **Musical focus**: Indian musical genres, formal features, instruments
- **Length**: 305 pp.

http://www.indologie.uni-muenchen.de/personen/2_professoren/zin/publ_zin/zin_2004_vinas.pdf


- **Geographic focus**: Ancient India
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Musical instruments
- **Length**: 18 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/43475630


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: Early
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists
- **Musical focus**: Instruments
- **Length**: 42 pp.

http://www.indologie.uni-muenchen.de/personen/2_professoren/zin/publ_zin/zin_2004_vinas.pdf

Musical instruments - India - Jammu and Kashmir

- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: Early to contemporary
- **Individual / Group focus**: Performers
- **Musical focus**: Traditional music; Songs; Women's singing
- **Length**: 5 pp.

http://koausa.org/music/articles/music.html

- **Lyrics**: Yes

Musical instruments - India - Kerala

- **Geographic focus**: India - Kerala
- **Period focus**: 20th-21st century
- **Length**: 168 pp.

Musical instruments - India - Punjab

- **Geographic focus**: India - Punjab
- **Period focus**: Traditional to 20th century
Individual / Group focus  Musicians
Musical focus  Folk music; Instruments
Length  128 pp.

Musical instruments - Indonesia
Geographic focus  Africa; Indonesia
Period focus  17th century and after
Individual / Group focus  Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus  Musical instruments
Length  9 pp.

Musical instruments - Iran
Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. *Grove Music Online*.
Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  3000 BCE-20th century CE
Individual / Group focus  Various
Musical focus  Various
Length  28 pp.
Notes  Yes

Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  14th century
Length  13 pp.

Musical instruments - Islam
Notes  1. List prepared by Negar Taymoorzadeh based on Schimmel's encyclopaedia entry.
Geographic focus  Islamic societies
Period focus  Not stated
Individual / Group focus  Islamic musicians
Musical focus  Islamic musical instruments
Length  3 pp.

Musical instruments - Israel
Geographic focus  Israel
Period focus  20th century
Musical focus  Musicology
Length  17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/932542

Musical instruments - Israel - Antiquities
Geographic focus  Ancient Israel; Palestine
Period focus  12th-8th millennia BCE to 70 CE
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Musicology
Length  6 pp.
Notes  Yes

Musical instruments - Japan
Geographic focus  Japan
Period focus  Ancient to 19th century
Length  230 pp.
https://archive.org/details/musicmusicalinst00pigg

Geographic focus  Japan
Period focus  Ancient to 19th century
Length  242 pp.

Musical instruments - Kenya
Geographic focus  Kenya
Length  53 pp.

Geographic focus  Kenya
Length  185 pp.

Geographic focus  Kenya
Length  28 pp.

Geographic focus  Kenya
Musical focus  Instruments
Length  15 pp.


Musical instruments - Korea


Geographic focus  Korea
Period focus  12th-20th century
Individual / Group focus  Performers
Musical focus  Music and song forms; Performance; Instruments
Length  17 pp.  Notation Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562695

Musical instruments - Kurdistan

Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. *Kurdish music*. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus  Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan
Period focus  16th-20th century
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Musicology
Length  7 pp.

Musical instruments - Kuwait


Geographic focus  Kuwait
Period focus  15th century and after
Musical focus  Singing
Length  21 pp.  Notation Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223052

Musical instruments - Lebanon


Geographic focus  Lebanon; Syria
Musical focus  Songs
Length  15 pp.  Notation Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562542

Musical instruments - Madagascar


Geographic focus  Madagascar
Length  23 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699333


Geographic focus  Madagascar
Musical focus  Instruments
Length  14 pp.

Musical instruments - Malawi

**Geographic focus**  Mozambique; Malawi  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Musical focus**  Dance; Instruments  
**Length**  23 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249808


**Geographic focus**  Malawi  
**Period focus**  Traditional to contemporary  
**Musical focus**  Traditional music  
**Length**  12 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249824


**Geographic focus**  Malawi  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Musical focus**  Dance; Instruments  
**Length**  11 pp.  
**Notation**  Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249809

**Musical instruments - Middle East**


**Geographic focus**  Middle East; Europe; Antiquity  
**Period focus**  Pre-Islamic era to 20th century  
**Musical focus**  Arabian tonal system  
**Length**  41 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/928593


**Geographic focus**  Asia  
**Period focus**  Early to 21st century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists  
**Musical focus**  Instruments  
**Length**  9 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163831

**Notes**  1. DVD produced by the National Museum of Ethnology, Osaka. Versions in Bulgarian and English (English narration and subtitles). 39 minutes. Colour, DVD. Not distributed commercially.  
**Geographic focus**  Bulgaria  
**Period focus**  20th century-21st century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians  
**Musical focus**  Folk music - Bulgaria; Musicians  
**Length**  2 pp.  

**Notes**  1. Filed with Sawa, George, Theories of rhythm and meter in the Medieval Middle East.  
**Geographic focus**  Middle East  
**Period focus**  Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus**  Music theorists  
**Musical focus**  Musical instruments  
**Length**  5 pp.  
**Notation**  Yes  

**Musical instruments - Mozambique**


**Geographic focus**  Africa  
**Length**  25 pp.  
**Notation**  Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249574

**Musical instruments - Nigeria**


**Geographic focus**  Nigeria  
**Period focus**  Contemporary with reference to traditional
Musical instruments - Oceania


**Geographic focus** Africa; Asia; Oceania

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists

**Musical focus** Instruments

**Length** 2 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3335117

Musical instruments - Oman

Christensen, Dieter. Oman. *Grove Music Online*.

**Geographic focus** Arabia, South-eastern

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 6 pp.

Musical instruments - Pakistan

Qureshi, Regula. Pakistan, Islamic Republic of (Islami Jamhuriya e Pakistan) *Grove Music Online*.

**Geographic focus** Pakistan

**Period focus** 13th-20th century

**Musical focus** All aspects

**Length** 13 pp.

Musical instruments - Persia


**Geographic focus** Persia; Asia

**Period focus** Historical including a contemporary performance

**Musical focus** Instruments

**Length** Youtube

https://youtu.be/5XHCffmo9Yg


**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 14th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Instruments

**Length** 22 pp.

Musical instruments - Persian Gulf


**Geographic focus** Arabian Gulf; Iraq; Iran; Saudi Arabia

**Period focus** Early to 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Various

**Length** 3 pp.

Musical instruments - Prehistoric - Turkey

Bachmann, Werner. Anatolia. *Grove Music Online*.

**Geographic focus** Asia West; Turkey

**Period focus** 8000 BCE-6th century BCE

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Instruments

**Length** 15 pp.

Musical instruments - Proverbs


**Geographic focus** Lebanon

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Performers

**Musical focus** Instruments; Musicians - Status

**Length** 14 pp.
Musical instruments - Religious aspects - Hinduism

- **Geographic focus**: India - Kerala
- **Period focus**: 20th-21st century
- **Length**: 168 pp.

Musical instruments - South Africa

- **Geographic focus**: South Africa; Zambia; Zimbabwe
- **Musical focus**: Instruments
- **Length**: 14 pp.

Musical instruments - Sudan

- **Geographic focus**: Sudan
- **Period focus**: 11th-16th century
- **Musical focus**: Traditional music
- **Length**: 10 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Sudan
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 8 pp.

Musical instruments - Syria

- **Geographic focus**: Lebanon; Syria
- **Musical focus**: Songs
- **Length**: 15 pp.
  - [Notation]: Yes

Musical instruments - Tanzania

- **Geographic focus**: Tanzania
- **Musical focus**: Instruments
- **Length**: 17 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Tanzania
- **Musical focus**: Instruments
- **Length**: 19 pp.

Musical instruments - Thailand

- **Geographic focus**: Southeast Asia; Thailand
- **Period focus**: 500-1st century BCE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians; Musicologists
- **Musical focus**: Musical instruments
- **Length**: 99 pp.
  - [http://musicresearchlibrary.net/omeka/files/original/96ba13aeddf537bd2ca26e6cd9f578e7d.pdf](http://musicresearchlibrary.net/omeka/files/original/96ba13aeddf537bd2ca26e6cd9f578e7d.pdf)
Musical instruments - Turkey

Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus  Turkey
Period focus  11th-21st century
Length  18 pp.  Notation  Yes  Lyrics  Yes. Online only

Musical instruments - Uganda


Geographic focus  Uganda
Period focus  20th century
Musical focus  Musical instruments
Length  12 pp.  Notation  Yes  Lyrics Yes (Eng,
http://www.jstor.org/stable/767457


Geographic focus  Uganda
Period focus  20th century
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists; Performers
Musical focus  Instruments; Performers
Length  143 pp.  Notation  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/842321


Geographic focus  Uganda
Musical focus  Instruments
Length  18 pp.

Musical instruments - Wales


Geographic focus  South Wales
Period focus  19th century
Individual / Group focus  Brass bands; Cyfarthfa Band
Musical focus  Instruments
Length  12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/842702

Musical instruments - Woodwind


Geographic focus  India
Period focus  15th-21st century
Musical focus  Oboe - India; Musical instruments - Woodwind
Length  14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/850609


Geographic focus  Asia, South
Period focus  Traditional
Musical focus  Musical instruments - Woodwind; Traditional music
Length  10 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/851332

Musical instruments - Yemen

Lambert, Jean. Yemen. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus  Yemen
Period focus  Ancient and after
Length  7 pp.

Musical instruments - Zambia


Geographic focus  South Africa; Zambia; Zimbabwe
Musical focus  Instruments
Length  14 pp.
Musical instruments - Zanzibar

- Geographic focus: Zanzibar
- Musical focus: Songs
  http://www.jstor.org/ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/43615569

Musical instruments - Zimbabwe

- Geographic focus: South Africa; Zambia; Zimbabwe
- Musical focus: Instruments

Musical intervals and scales

- Geographic focus: Ethiopia
- Period focus: 600-1500 CE
- Individual / Group focus: Theorists
- Musical focus: Scales
- Length: 12 pp.
  Notation: Yes


- Geographic focus: Kuwait
- Period focus: 15th century and after
- Musical focus: Singing
  Notation: Yes
  http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223052


Notes 1. Contains tables of musical rendering and other features.

- Geographic focus: Arabia; Persia; Turkey; North India
- Period focus: 11th century (Arabia, Persia, Turkey); 13th-18th century (India)
- Individual / Group focus: Musicians of West Asia, India
- Musical focus: Maqam; Raga
  Lyrics: Yes


- Geographic focus: Africa
  http://www.jstor.org/stable/779399


  http://www.jstor.org/stable/852652


- Geographic focus: “Western” countries
- Period focus: Ancient to 20th century
- Individual / Group focus: Musicians
- Musical focus: Western European music theory; Social context and roles

Wedekind, Klaus. The 'Bayati/Bati' scales of the 'Tambour/Krar' and the lute in Egypt and Ethiopia. 2014.

- Geographic focus: Egypt, Ethiopia
- Length: 10 pp.


- Geographic focus: Middle East; Near East; Turkey
Musical intervals and scales - Africa

- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Musical focus**: Musical instruments
- **Length**: 32 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes

- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Musical focus**: Theory
- **Length**: 32 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes

- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Musical focus**: Instruments
- **Length**: 41 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes

- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Musical focus**: Theory
- **Length**: 40 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes

- **Geographic focus**: Kenya
- **Musical focus**: Theory
- **Length**: 70 pp.

Musical intervals and scales - Arab countries

- **Geographic focus**: Arabia
- **Period focus**: Historical overview and contemporary formal features
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Maqam scales
- **Length**: 88 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Yes
- [https://www.scribd.com/doc/199158402/Arabic-Maqamaat Subscription required after 30 days](https://www.scribd.com/doc/199158402/Arabic-Maqamaat Subscription required after 30 days)

- **Geographic focus**: Arabia
- **Period focus**: A contemporary performance using traditional Arabic modal system
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Arabic modal system; Maqam - Arab countries; Samaie
- **Length**: 14 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Yes
- [http://leb.net/rma/Articles/Samaie_Farhafza.pdf](http://leb.net/rma/Articles/Samaie_Farhafza.pdf)

Musical intervals and scales - Armenia

- **Geographic focus**: Armenia
- **Period focus**: Antiquity and after
- **Length**: 24 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: Yes

Musical intervals and scales - Asia

- **Geographic focus**: Southeast Asia
- **Period focus**: 6th-20th century
- **Musical focus**: Music theory; Court music; Melodic structures
- **Length**: 37 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes

Musical intervals and scales - India

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Focus</th>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Lyrics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>Theorists</td>
<td>Ancient</td>
<td>23 pp.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>Indian musicians, composers, performers</td>
<td>5000 BCE to 20th century</td>
<td>305 pp.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South India</td>
<td>Indian musical genres, formal features, instruments</td>
<td>Ancient</td>
<td>34 pp.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Poetry texts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South India</td>
<td>Tamil musicians</td>
<td>Ancient times</td>
<td>23 pp.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South India</td>
<td>Tamil musicians</td>
<td>226 CE to 20th century</td>
<td>7 pp.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persia</td>
<td>Persian musicians</td>
<td>226 CE to 20th century (broad discussion of Persian traditional music leading to focus on 20th century)</td>
<td>106 pp.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Various</td>
<td>Various</td>
<td>3000 BCE-20th century CE</td>
<td>28 pp.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iran</td>
<td>Persian musical concepts; Scales; Dastgah concept</td>
<td>14th century</td>
<td>13 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>Various</td>
<td>Ancient to 19th century</td>
<td>230 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Musical intervals and scales - India, South**


**Musical intervals and scales - Iran**


**Musical intervals and scales - Japan**

Piggott, Francis Taylor. The music and musical instruments of Japan. Yokohama: Kelly and Walsh, 1891.
**Period focus**  Ancient to 19th century
**Length**  242 pp.

**Musical intervals and scales - Middle East**
Bohlman, Philip V. Middle East. *Grove Music Online*,
**Geographic focus**  Middle East
**Period focus**  600-1500 CE
**Length**  20 pp.

**Geographic focus**  Middle East; Europe; Antiquity
**Period focus**  Pre-Islamic era to 20th century
**Musical focus**  Arabian tonal system
**Length**  41 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/928593

**Musical meter and rhythm**
**Geographic focus**  Kuwait
**Period focus**  15th century and after
**Musical focus**  Singing
**Length**  21 pp.  **Notation**  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223052

**Notes**  1. Full version of a paper presented at the 17th Canadian Conference on Computational Geometry (CCCG ’05), University of Windsor, Canada, 2005.
**Geographic focus**  Global
**Period focus**  Traditional worldwide
**Individual / Group focus**  Traditional musicians
**Musical focus**  Euclidean algorithms underlying traditional musical rhythms
**Length**  39 pp.
http://arxiv.org/abs/0705.4085

**Geographic focus**  Arab countries
**Period focus**  19th century
**Length**  272 pp.  **Notation**  Yes
https://archive.org/details/cu31924021763168

**Musical meter and rhythm - Asia**
**Geographic focus**  Southeast Asia
**Period focus**  6th-20th century
**Musical focus**  Music theory; Court music; Melodic structures
**Length**  37 pp.  **Notation**  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/834252

**Musical meter and rhythm - Middle East**
Sawa, George. Theories of rhythm and meter in the medieval Middle East. 2002.
**Geographic focus**  Middle East
**Period focus**  Medieval period
**Individual / Group focus**  Music theorists
**Musical focus**  Rhythm, meter in Arabic music
**Length**  7 pp.  **Notation**  Yes

**Musical notation**
**Geographic focus**  Syria
**Period focus**  431 CE and after
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists
**Musical focus**  Musicology
**Length**  16 pp.

- **Geographic focus**: Asia, West
- **Period focus**: 4th-15th century
- **Length**: 40 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes

**Musical notation - Armenia**


- **Geographic focus**: Armenia
- **Period focus**: Antiquity and after
- **Length**: 24 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes

**Musical notation - Ethiopia**


- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Length**: 582 pp.


- **Notes**: 1. Text in three languages: Musik im Reich des Löwen von Juda; Musique au Royaume du Lion de Juda.
- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: Historical
- **Musical focus**: Musicology
- **Length**: 10 pp.

**Musical notation - Europe - Arab influences**


- **Geographic focus**: Turkey
- **Period focus**: 15th-20th century
- **Musical focus**: Traditional music; Music theory; History; Music research
- **Length**: 5 pp.

**Musical pitch**


- **Geographic focus**: Angola
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 20 pp.

**Musical styles - Ethiopia**

Timket Teferra. The traditional secular music of the Harari: its state in history and present day.

- **Notes**: 1. This article has been translated into English and revised: Originally it was presented in German: “Ethnomusicological Research among the Harari People of Southeast Ethiopia” on the International Conference of ITCM 16th – 17th February 2001 in Göttingen-Germany Berichte aus dem ICTM-Nationalkomitee Deutschland, Volume XI, Marianne Bröcker (ed.), Bamberg 2002: 137-154 2. English translation is unpublished.

- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Length**: 13 pp.
- **http**: [http://www.bdu.edu.et/sites/default/files/publication/The%20Traditional%20Secular%20Music%20of%20the%20Harari_0.pdf](http://www.bdu.edu.et/sites/default/files/publication/The%20Traditional%20Secular%20Music%20of%20the%20Harari_0.pdf)

**Musical treatises of the Moriscos**


- **Geographic focus**: al-Andalus
- **Period focus**: Medieval period
- **Individual / Group focus**: Arabian musical theorists
- **Musical focus**: Arabian music theory
- **Length**: 36 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes

**Musicians**

Barbad, minstrel-poet of the court of the Sasanian king Kosrow II Parvez (r. 591-628 a.d.) *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*.,

- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 6th-7th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Poets; Musicians

Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  Pre-600 CE
Individual / Group focus  Musicians
Musical focus  Musicians; Musical instruments
Length  17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299814


Geographic focus  Africa
Period focus  20th century
Length  26 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43561084


Geographic focus  Arabia
Period focus  Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Personalities described in the 'Kitab al-Aghani'
Musical focus  Music of Baghdad
Length  260 pp.

Musicians - Afghanistan


Notes  1. ... examines the identities of four types of musicians; 1) hereditary barber-musicians known as dalak, 2) amateur musicians known as shaugi, 3) court musicians, and 4) radio musicians.

Geographic focus  Afghanistan
Period focus  20th century
Individual / Group focus  Musicians
Musical focus  Musicians - Status
Length  13 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833745

Musicians - Africa


Geographic focus  Africa
Musical focus  Theory
Length  32 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/768436


Geographic focus  Africa
Period focus  20th century
Length  9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30250157

Musicians - Africa - Bibliography


Geographic focus  Africa; African diaspora; Global themes
Period focus  Recent centuries
Individual / Group focus  Musicians
Musical focus  Protest music; General musical practice
Length  1 p.

Musicians - al-Andalus


Geographic focus  Mediterranean - Cordova
Period focus  9th century
Individual / Group focus  Musician/ composer/ teacher
Musical focus  Biography of Ziryab (musician)
Length  17 pp.
http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09503110902875475

Musicians - Angola

Suskin, Rod. Spaces of possibility. a talk given by astrologer, author & sangoma, Rod Suskin PLUS
SOL(t)O, a solo performance for music & moving image by Angolan musician, Victor Gama & Pangeia Instrumentos; NG Kerk (NGK Church), Three Anchor Bay, Sea Point [Cape Town], Thursday, 18 October 2007, 7:30pm Cape Town: Bowling Club.

**Geographic focus** Angola  
**Period focus** 21st century  
**Musical focus** Musicians; Instruments  
**Length** 6 pp.

**Musicians - Arab countries**

Ibrahim al-Mawsili [al-Nadim] [Arab musician of Persian origin] *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** Iraq  
**Period focus** 8th-9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Ibrahim al-Mawsili  
**Musical focus** Court of Caliph - Music  
**Length** 1 p.


**Geographic focus** Kuwait  
**Period focus** 15th century and after  
**Musical focus** Singing  
**Length** 21 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223052


**Geographic focus** Asia, West  
**Period focus** 8th-9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Arab musicians; Ishaq al-Mawsili  
**Musical focus** Persian music  
**Length** 1 p.


**Geographic focus** Arabia  
**Period focus** 7th–20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Singers; Instruments  
**Musical focus** Arabian music  
**Length** 32 pp.

**Musicians - Arab countries - 13th century**


**Geographic focus** Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids  
**Period focus** 1st-13th century; 500-1400  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists  
**Musical focus** Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions  
**Length** 294 pp.  
https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp

**Musicians - Arab countries - Social life and customs**


**Notes** 1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.

**Geographic focus** Middle East  
**Period focus** 7th-9th century  
**Musical focus** Performers; Musicians - Status; Musicians - Role  
**Length** 14 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833741

**Musicians, Arabian**


**Geographic focus** Arabia  
**Period focus** Early  
**Length** 98 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** Yes  
https://archive.org/details/esquissehistoriq00chri

**Musicians - Baghdad**

**Geographic focus**  Arabia  
**Period focus**  Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus**  Personalities described in the 'Kitab al-Aghani'  
**Musical focus**  Music of Baghdad 
**Length**  260 pp.  
**Lyrics**  Unknown  
**Notation**  Unknown

**Musicians - Botswana**

**Geographic focus**  Botswana 
**Period focus**  20th century 
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians 
**Musical focus**  Instruments 
**Length**  10 pp.

**Musicians - Bulgaria**
**Notes**  1. DVD produced by the National Museum of Ethnology, Osaka. Versions in Bulgarian and English (English narration and subtitles). 39 minutes.  
Colour, DVD. Not distributed commercially. 

**Geographic focus**  Bulgaria 
**Period focus**  20th century-21st century 
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians 
**Musical focus**  Folk music - Bulgaria; Musicians 
**Length**  2 pp.  

**Musicians - China - History**

**Geographic focus**  China 
**Period focus**  1600 BCE-906 CE 
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists 
**Musical focus**  Musicologists 
**Length**  19 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735477

**Musicians - Ethiopia**

**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia 
**Period focus**  Contemporary 
**Individual / Group focus**  Composers; Musicians 
**Musical focus**  Composing 
**Length**  22 pp.  
**Notation**  Yes


**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia 
**Period focus**  21st century 
**Individual / Group focus**  Performers 
**Musical focus**  Performance 
**Length**  6 pp.  
http://dx.doi.org/10.1162/daed.2009.138.1.105 http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:3292405

**Musicians - Iraq**
Hassan, Scheherazade Qassim. *Iraq.* *Grove Music Online,*  
**Geographic focus**  Iraq 
**Period focus**  Historical to contemporary 
**Length**  12 pp.

**Musicians, Kurdish**
Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. *Kurdish music.* *Grove Music Online,*  
**Geographic focus**  Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan 
**Period focus**  16th-20th century
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists

**Musical focus**  Musicology

**Length**  7 pp.

**Musicians - Mediterranean Region**


**Geographic focus**  Mediterranean - Cordova

**Period focus**  9th century

**Individual / Group focus**  Musician/ composer/ teacher

**Musical focus**  Biography of Ziryab (musician)

**Length**  17 pp.

http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09503110902875475

**Musicians - Persian Gulf**


**Geographic focus**  Oman; Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus**  3rd millennium BCE-20th century

**Length**  21 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318118

**Lyrics**  Yes

**Musicians - Spain - Cordoba**


**Geographic focus**  Mediterranean - Cordova

**Period focus**  9th century

**Individual / Group focus**  Musician/ composer/ teacher

**Musical focus**  Biography of Ziryab (musician)

**Length**  17 pp.

http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09503110902875475

**Musicians - United States - Social Conditions**


**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia

**Period focus**  20th century

**Individual / Group focus**  Ethnomusicologists

**Musical focus**  Ethnomusicology

**Length**  17 pp.

http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:4269154

**Musicians with disabilities - China**


**Geographic focus**  China

**Period focus**  1600 BCE-906 CE

**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists

**Musical focus**  Musicologists

**Length**  19 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735477

**Musical instruments - Ethiopia**


**Notes**  1. ICTM Study Group on Folk Musical Instruments, Falun 14 – 18 August 2002.

**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia

**Length**  9 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735477

**Musicology**


**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 14th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Instruments

**Length** 22 pp.

**Musicology - Africa**


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Length** 8 pp.

**Musicology - Arab countries**


**Geographic focus** Arabia

**Period focus** 8th-19th century

**Individual / Group focus** Arabic authors of texts on music

**Musical focus** Arabian music

**Length** 24 pp.

**Musicology - Ethiopia**


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 20th century

**Musical focus** Music - Research - Ethiopia

**Length** 16 pp.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Musicology - Ethiopia  
**Length** 6 pp.


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** Early - 20th century  
**Musical focus** Musicology  
**Length** 15 pp.  


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Length** 17 pp.


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Length** 50 pp.  


**Notes** 1. Taipei National University of the Arts, College of Music.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Length** 23 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  


**Notes** 1. Academic Report for the UNESCO-NORWAY-Project; Funds-in-Trust Co-operation in the field of Culture; Project Title: Ethiopia: Traditional Music, Dance and Instruments: A Systematic Survey.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Length** 14 pp.  

**Musicology - India**


**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** Different periods  
**Individual / Group focus** Various  
**Musical focus** Various  
**Length** 9 pp.


**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Musicology  
**Length** 136 pp.

**Musicology - Israel**


**Geographic focus** Israel  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Musicology  
**Length** 17 pp.  
Musicology - Lebanon


Geographic focus  Lebanon; Syria
Musical focus  Songs
Length  15 pp.  Notation  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562542

Musicology - Middle East


Geographic focus  West Asia
Period focus  Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times
Individual / Group focus  Musicians
Musical focus  Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times
Length  12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476

Musicology - Syria


Geographic focus  Lebanon; Syria
Musical focus  Songs
Length  15 pp.  Notation  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562542

Muslim-Byzantine Encounter


Geographic focus  Arabia; Byzantium
Period focus  9th-10th century; Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Arabic poets
Musical focus  Poetry
Length  20 pp.  Lyrics  yes

Muslim diaspora


Geographic focus  Various regions
Period focus  600-1500
Length  37 pp.
http://www.tinyurl.com/l2x3emh

Muslim historiography


Notes  1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.

Geographic focus  Middle East
Period focus  7th-9th century
Musical focus  Performers; Musicians - Status; Musicians - Role
Length  14 pp.  Lyrics  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833741

Muslim music  see  Islamic music

Muslim philosophers


Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 181.07 FARA(FAKH)
Geographic focus  Africa; West
Period focus  9th-11th century
Individual / Group focus  Philosophers
Length  174 pp.

Muslim saints

The tomb of Shaykh Abadir, the patron saint of Harer, Ethiopia [Picture]

Notes  1. Picture of the tomb with caption.
Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  13th century CE
Life sketches. Hazrat Shaikh Ahmed Khattu, Kagrabi (R. A.)

Notes 1. No source detail. URL is same as this file.

Geographic focus  India
Period focus  14th-15th century
Length  6 pp.
http://www.sarkhejroza.org/live.pdf


Geographic focus  India
Period focus  13th-14th century
Length  222 pp.

Muslim women


Geographic focus  Arabia
Period focus  Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Arab women poets; Slaves (qaynah); Noblewomen
Musical focus  Poetry
Length  23 pp.  Lyrics  Yes

Muslim women authors


Geographic focus  Arabia
Period focus  Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Arab women poets; Slaves (qaynah); Noblewomen
Musical focus  Poetry
Length  23 pp.  Lyrics  Yes

Muslim women saints - Iraq

Anonymous. Rabia Basri (I carry a torch in one hand)

Notes 1. Sufi teachings.

Geographic focus  Iraq
Period focus  8th century
Individual / Group focus  Women poets
Length  3 pp.  Lyrics  Poem text
http://sufiteachings.com/writings/rabia-basri

Anonymous. Rab'i'a al 'Adawiyya. [Sidi Muhammad Press],

Geographic focus  Iraq
Period focus  8th century
Individual / Group focus  Women poets
Length  10 pp.  Lyrics  Text (Prayers)
http://sufimaster.org/teachings/adawiyya.htm

Muslims


Geographic focus  Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar
Period focus  19th century; 20th century
Length  24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107


Geographic focus  Various areas
Period focus  13th century
Length  9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/44146993


Geographic focus  Africa, East
Period focus  Before 14th century
Length  20 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/180168

Daftary, Farhad. Ismailis in medieval Muslim societies.

Notes 1. URL in this file is to information about this book and related titles.
Geographic focus  Persia  
Period focus  Medieval period  
Length  1 p.  
http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/ismailis-medieval-muslim-societies

Notes  1. Vol. 29, No. 5, Special Issue: Political Strategies of Democracy and Health Issues and Concerns in Global Africa.

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean  
Period focus  15th-16th century  
Length  12 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2645859

Geographic focus  Southern India  
Period focus  16th century  
Length  19 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43730892

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean  
Period focus  Historical to contemporary  
Length  30 pp.  

Geographic focus  Timbuktu; Mali  
Period focus  Medieval  
Length  6 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41779369

Geographic focus  Italy; Africa  
Period focus  12th century  
Length  16 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2848661


Geographic focus  India; Kerala  
Period focus  1000-1800  
Length  29 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165196

Geographic focus  Malabar Coast  
Period focus  9th-16th century  
Length  10 pp.  
Lyrics  2 lines from poem by pre-Islamic poet Imral-Qayas  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/44144090

Geographic focus  South India. Karnataka  
Period focus  20th-21st century  
Length  23 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1466305

Geographic focus  Turkey; Egypt; Hindustan; Java; Indonesia; Persia  
Period focus  Medieval to colonial period  
Individual / Group focus  Traditional musicians in Indic and Muslim nations  
Musical focus  Traditional art musics  
Length  36 pp.  

Geographic focus  Oman  
Period focus  Medieval  
Length  34 pp.
Muslims - Asia, Southeast - Bibliography


**Geographic focus** Southeast Asia  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 184 pp.

Muslims - India


**Notes** 1. vol. 35, no. 4/5, Special focus: Arabs in Asia.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean  
**Period focus** Ancient to medieval  
**Length** 24 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/23654640


**Geographic focus** India


**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 14th century  
**Length** 341 pp.

Muslims - Kenya - Shanga (Extinct city) - Antiquities


**Geographic focus** Kenya


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries 913.0310283 HORT; BA 913.031 HORT.

Muslims - Social life and customs


**Geographic focus** South Asia  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 597 pp.

Muslims - South Asia - Social life and customs


**Geographic focus** South Asia  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 597 pp.

Muslims - Spain - History


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 CHEJ 2. This file contains first page from Preface; pp. 368-374 on Architecture, the minor arts and music; pp. 466-469 of the bibliography.

**Geographic focus** Spain  
**Period focus** 711-1516 CE  
**Length** 9 pp.
Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 LEGA 2. This file contains seven contents pages only.

Geographic focus Spain
Period focus 711-1516 CE
Length 1098 pp.

Mutetu longu

Geographic focus Sardinia
Period focus 18th century to present
Individual / Group focus Oral poets
Musical focus Musical structure of oral poems and performances
Length 38 pp

Lyrics Yes

Muwashshah - History and criticism

Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus Medieval period with references to earlier Roman times
Individual / Group focus Composers/ performers of sung verses
Musical focus Poem/ song texts - history, formal features
Length 27 pp


Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance
Musical focus Performance research
Length 15 pp.

Muwashshah - Spain - Early works to 1800
Reynolds, Dwight F. Musical aspects of Ibn Sana’ Al-Mulk’s ‘Dar al-Tiraz’ n.d.

Geographic focus Egypt; Islamic Spain
Period focus 12th century
Individual / Group focus Egyptian scholar/poet Ibn Sana’ Al-Mulk
Musical focus Musical history of the ‘muwashshah’ poem/ song genre
Length 17 pp


Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance
Musical focus Performance research
Length 15 pp.

Lyrics Yes


Mysore (India : State) - Civilization

Geographic focus India
Period focus 17th-19th century
Length 701 pp.

Mysticism


Geographic focus India
Period focus 21st century
Musical focus Performance
Length 256 pp.


Notes 1. See also this website: http://koausa.org/poets/

Geographic focus India, North
Period focus Early to contemporary
Individual / Group focus Poets


Geographic focus  India, North

Period focus  14th century

Individual / Group focus  Poets; Women poets

Length  83 pp.  Lyrics  Yes

Mythology

Geographic focus  Africa
Period focus  19th-20th century
Length  9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1159451


Geographic focus  Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans
Period focus  Ottoman Period
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3657539

Mythology, African

Geographic focus  South West Africa; South-East Asia
Period focus  Ancient
Length  6 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3887430

Mythology, Indic

Notes 1. Revised version of articles; most previously published.

Geographic focus  India
Period focus  Contemporary
Individual / Group focus  Historians
Length  5 pp.
http://www.booksandideas.net/The-story-of-connected-history.html

Namibia


Geographic focus  Namibia
Period focus  Historical overview
Length  4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/607445

Narrative in music
Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  3000 BCE-20th century CE
Individual / Group focus  Various
Musical focus  Various
Length  28 pp.  Notation  Yes

Narrative poetry

Geographic focus  Arab Near-East
Musical focus  Sung poetry
Length  21 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/541183

National characteristics, East Indian, in literature
Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.
Geographic focus Africa, East
Period focus 12th-21st century
Length 291 pp.

National Museum of Somalia
Geographic focus Somalia
Period focus Historical to contemporary
Individual / Group focus Somalis
Length 23 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40743448

National music - Armenia
Geographic focus Armenia
Period focus Antiquity and after
Length 24 pp. Notation Yes Lyrics Yes

Nationalism
Geographic focus World
Period focus 19th-21st century
Length 21 pp.

Nationalism in music
Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 20th-21st century
Musical focus Popular music; Music in society
Length 14 pp. Lyrics Yes p. 82

Nature in literature
Geographic focus Andalusia (Spain)
Period focus 750-1258 CE
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 16 pp. Lyrics Poems

Navigation
Geographic focus World wide
Period focus 500 BCE-21st century
Length 198 pp.

Geographic focus India, East Coast
Period focus Ancient to contemporary
Length 6 pp.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus Antiquities
Length 6 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223955

Navigation - Early works to 1800
Ahmad ibn Madjid. First navigational poem. (AsSufaliyya) (1470) (the poem of Sofala).
Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 911.4 AOHM. Ed. trs and explained by Ibrahim Khoury.
Geographic focus Mozambique
Period focus 15th century
Length  Web
http://www.geocities.ws/derideauxp/madjid_sofaliyya.html

Navigation - History

Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  Historical
Length  176 pp.


Geographic focus  World history
Period focus  World history
Length  744 pp.

Navigation - India - History

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region; India
Period focus  2nd century BCE-15th century CE
Length  338 pp

Navigation - Kenya - History

Notes  1. UCT Libraries: BA 916.762 PRI.
Geographic focus  Lamu; Africa, East
Length  320 pp.

Ndembu (African people)

Notes  1. Database: Academic Search Premier 2. UCT Libraries: BA 305.896894 PRIT.
Geographic focus  Africa
Period focus  20th century
Length  1 p.

Ndembu (African people) - Kings and rulers

Geographic focus  Africa
Period focus  19th-20th century
Length  9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1159451

'Negro'

Geographic focus  Arabia
Period focus  6th-7th century
Individual / Group focus  Poet, character in "The Romance of Antar"
Musical focus  Poem texts
Length  12 pp.  Lyrics  Poem extracts

Neo-Trotskyism

Geographic focus  Europe
Period focus  20th century
Length  20 pp.

Neolithic period

Geographic focus  Arabia
Period focus  Neolithic
Neolithic period - Africa


- **Geographic focus**: Africa, East
- **Period focus**: 18th-20th century
- **Length**: 14 pp.

Neolithic period - India


- **Geographic focus**: Asia, South
- **Period focus**: ca. 3 cent. BCE - 3 cent. CE
- **Musical focus**: n/a
- **Length**: 3 pp.

Neoplatonism


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 181.07 FARA(FAKH)
- **Geographic focus**: Africa, West
- **Period focus**: 9th-11th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Philosophers
- **Length**: 174 pp.

New Year - Poetry


- **Notes**: 1. Poems.
- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 14th-21st century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Hafez (Persian poet)
- **Length**: 2 pp.
- [http://www.iran-heritage.org/articles/nu-rouzpoem.htm](http://www.iran-heritage.org/articles/nu-rouzpoem.htm)

Ngoma (Musical form, Zanzibar)


- **Geographic focus**: Gujarat
- **Period focus**: 19th-20th century
- **Length**: 18 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Zanzibar
- **Length**: 17 pp.

Nguni (African people)


- **Geographic focus**: Southern Africa
- **Period focus**: 19th-20th century
- **Musical focus**: Traditional songs
- **Length**: 16 pp.

Niger-Congo languages

Blench, Roger. Africa over the last 12000 years: how we can interpret the interface of archaeology, linguistics and genetics.

- **Notes**: 1. This chapter has been prepared for a volume edited by François-Xavier Fauvelle on Africa [?title] which will be translated into French in due course.
- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: 10000 BCE
- **Length**: 32 pp.
- [http://www.academia.edu/28768228/Africa_over_the_last_12000_years_how_we_can_interpret_the_interface_of_archaeology_linguistics_and_genetics](http://www.academia.edu/28768228/Africa_over_the_last_12000_years_how_we_can_interpret_the_interface_of_archaeology_linguistics_and_genetics)

Nilotic peoples - Songs and music

Weche, Michael Oyoo. *Bantu and Nilotic children’s singing games: a comparative study of their value communication*.

- **Notes**: 1. Thesis (Ph.D. (Language and Literature))--University of Cape Town, 2009 2. UCT. Open UCT. Electronic copy.
Nizamuddin Auliya, 1236-1325

Noise - Social aspects

North African literature - Women authors

Notes
1. Available UCT Libraries: African Studies Collection BA 809.8896 WOME.

North African poetry

Northern Lunda (African people)

Notes
1. The file only contains a record retrieved from Academic Search Premier database.

Northern Rhodesia - Kings and rulers

Northern Sotho (African people)


**Geographic focus** Limpopo (South Africa)

**Period focus** Antiquities

**Length** 9 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858036

---

Nostalgia in music


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 20th century

**Musical focus** Songs

**Length** 34 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes Poetry texts

http://www.academia.edu/8040091/Timkehet_Teffera_2013_._Canvassing_Past_Memories_through_T%C9%99z%C9%99t%C4%81._Journal_of_Ethiopian_ _Studies_Vol._XLVI_46_December_2013_31-66

---

Nubia - Antiquities


**Geographic focus** Nubia

**Period focus** 10,000 BC-19th century

**Length** 19 pp.

---

Nubia - Civilization


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 15th century BCE and after

**Length** 12 pp.

---

Nubia - History


**Geographic focus** Nubia

**Period focus** 10,000 BC-19th century

**Length** 19 pp.


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 15th-1st century BCE

**Length** 11 pp.

---

Nubians - Music


**Geographic focus** Sudan

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 8 pp.

---

Nusayb ibn Rabah, d. 726


**Geographic focus** Arab countries

**Period focus** Pre-Islamic

**Length** 11 pp.

Lyrics Poetry text

http://www.jstor.org/stable/1343463

---

Nyau religion - Bibliography


**Notes** 1. Lists 34 items as at May 2017.

**Geographic focus** Malawi

**Period focus** Resources from different periods

**Length** 3 pp.

---

Nyaya - Early works to 1800

Annambhatta, active 17th century Kuppusvaami Sastri, S. *A primer of Indian logic according to Annambhatta's 'Tarkasamgraha' Mylapore, Madras: Kuppuswami Sastri Research Institute, 1951*.

**Notes** 1. In Sanskrit (Devanagari and roman); translation and introductory matter in English.

**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 17th century and after

**Length** 393 pp.
Obeyesekere, Gananath


**Geographic focus** Asia  
**Individual / Group focus** Anthropologists  
**Musical focus** Songs  
**Length** 40 pp.

Oboe


**Geographic focus** Iran; Persian Gulf  
**Period focus** Ancient  
**Individual / Group focus** Troubadours  
**Musical focus** Oboe; Musical instruments; Ancient ceremonial music; Dance  
**Length** 144 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** Yes [wedding chant] fig. 42  


**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 15th-21st century  
**Musical focus** Oboe - India; Musical instruments - Woodwind  
**Length** 14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/850609

Ocean and civilization


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: On Order (10 Dec 2017)

**Geographic focus** World history  
**Length** 744 pp.

Oceans


**Geographic focus** Oman; Bahrain  
**Period focus** 6th-10th century CE  
**Length** 17 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384


**Geographic focus** World  
**Period focus** World history  
**Length** 22 pp.  


**Notes** 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

**Geographic focus** India, North; Africa, East  
**Period focus** 11th-15th centuries  
**Individual / Group focus** Historians  
**Length** 20 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608


**Notes** 1. Vol. 50, No. 2/3, Spatial and Temporal Continuities of Merchant Networks in South Asia and the Indian Ocean.

**Geographic focus** India; Kerala  
**Period focus** 1000-1800  
**Length** 29 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165196


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region  
**Period focus** Early to 20th century  
**Length** 16 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41562477

Pankhurst, Richard. Indian trade with Ethiopia, the Gulf of Aden and the Horn of Africa in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. *Cahiers d'Études*

**Geographic focus** China

**Period focus** 14th century

**Length** 4 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4526359


**Geographic focus** South India

**Period focus** Pre-history

**Length** 17 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/986456


**Geographic focus** Arabia

**Period focus** Antiquities

**Length** 6 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223955


**Geographic focus** India - Kerala

**Period focus** 800-1500 CE

**Length** 8 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/44158644

**Odes, Arabian**


**Geographic focus** Arabia

**Period focus** Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus** Poets

**Musical focus** Poem texts

**Length** 940 pp.

Lyrics Yes


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 892.7104308 DESE.

**Geographic focus** Pre-Islamic Arabia

**Period focus** Pre-Islamic period

**Individual / Group focus** Arabian Bedouin poets

**Musical focus** Texts of Mu'allaqat qasidah

**Length** 79 pp.

Lyrics Yes

**Odes - Collections**


**Geographic focus** Arabia

**Period focus** Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus** Poets

**Musical focus** Poem texts

**Length** 940 pp.

Lyrics Yes

**Oman - Commerce**


**Geographic focus** Oman; Bahrain

**Period focus** 6th-10th century CE

**Length** 17 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384

**Geographic focus** Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean  
**Period focus** 19th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders  
**Length** 25 pp.

**Oman - History**

**Geographic focus** Oman  
**Period focus** 16th-19th century  
**Length** 258 pp.

**Oman - Music**

**Geographic focus** Oman; Yemen  
**Period focus** Traditional music recordings  
**Individual / Group focus** Composers; Performers  
**Musical focus** Music compilations: “The Yemenite Jews”; “Oman: Traditional Arts of the Sultanate of Oman”  
**Length** 1 p.  
**Lyrics** Audio recordings  

**Opera - Egypt**

**Geographic focus** Egypt  
**Period focus** 19th century; 20th century  
**Length** 16 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/608109

**Oral history - Africa, West**

**Geographic focus** West Africa  
**Period focus** Approx. 15th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Griots  
**Musical focus** Griot performance materials  
**Length** 30 pp.

**Oral literature**

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Europe  
**Length** 25 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40550773


**Geographic focus** Mauritius; Reunion; Seychelles; Rodrigues  
**Length** 19 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4137915


**Length** 426 pp.  
**Lyrics** Poem texts

**Oral tradition**

**Geographic focus** Sardinia  
**Period focus** 18th century to present  
**Individual / Group focus** Oral poets  
**Musical focus** Musical structure of oral poems and performances  
**Length** 38 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes

**Oral tradition - Africa**

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries BA 896 FINN.

**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** Traditional  
**Individual / Group focus** African oral prose, poetry, chants etc. - analysis of genres, performance contexts
**Musical focus**  African orature composition; Performance  
**Length**  558 pp.  
**Lyrics**  Yes

**Oral tradition - Africa, East**

Lewis, I.M. & M.H. Mukhtar * Songs from the South. 1996.  
**Geographic focus**  Africa, East  
**Musical focus**  Oral literature  

**Notes**  1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries: 808.899287 WOME; BA 809.8896 WOME.  
**Geographic focus**  Kenya; Malawi; Tanzania; Uganda; Zambia  
**Period focus**  Traditional to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus**  Women composers; Producers of orature  
**Musical focus**  Songs/ chants  
**Length**  478 pp.  
**Lyrics**  Yes

Schlee, Günter & Abdullahi A. Shongolo * Oromo nationalist poetry: Jarso Waaqo Qooto's tape recording about political events in southern Oromia. 1996.  
**Geographic focus**  Africa, East  
**Musical focus**  Oral literature  

Triulzi, Alessandro & Bitima, Tamene* On some masqala and daboo songs of the Macca Oromo. 1996.  
**Geographic focus**  Africa, East  
**Musical focus**  Oral literature

**Oral tradition - Africa, North**

**Notes**  1. Available UCT Libraries: African Studies Collection BA 809.8896 WOME.  
**Geographic focus**  Algeria; Egypt; Mauritania; Morocco; Sudan; Tunisia  
**Period focus**  Traditional to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus**  Women composers, producers of orature  
**Musical focus**  Songs/ chants  
**Length**  428 pp.  
**Lyrics**  Yes

**Oral tradition - Africa, Southern**

**Notes**  1. See also entries for other African regions at Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME.  
**Geographic focus**  Botswana; Lesotho; Namibia; South Africa; Swaziland; Zimbabwe  
**Period focus**  Traditional to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus**  Women composers; Producers of orature  
**Musical focus**  Songs/ chants  
**Length**  556 pp.  
**Lyrics**  Yes

**Oral tradition - Africa, West**

**Notes**  1. See also entries for other African regions at Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME; RZCD 808.899287 WOME. 3. Also a South African edition at UCT Libraries: Johannesburg: Wits University Press, 2005. 808.899287 WOME; BA 809.8896 WOME.  
**Geographic focus**  Benin; Burkina Faso; Côte d’Ivoire; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea-Conakry; Liberia; Mali; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone  
**Period focus**  Traditional to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus**  Women composers; Producers of orature  
**Musical focus**  Songs/ chants  
**Length**  478 pp.  
**Lyrics**  Yes

**Oral tradition - Bibliography**

**Geographic focus**  World
**Period focus**  All periods  
**Individual / Group focus**  Oral tradition performers/ composers/ societies etc.  
**Musical focus**  Oral tradition materials  
**Length**  119 pp.

**Oral tradition - Ethiopia**

**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia  
**Length**  22 pp.  
**Notation**  Yes  
**Lyrics**  Yes  

**Oral tradition - India**
Vadhu, Dahiyyabhai (comp), Bhatt, Aveneesh (trs) *The Ramayan and other oral narratives of the Kunkas*. Mysore, India: Central Institute of Indian Languages and Bhasha Research and Publication Centre, 2012.

**Geographic focus**  India  
**Length**  174 pp.

**Oral tradition - India, North**
Orsini, Francesca & Schofield, Katherine Butler (eds.) *Tellings and texts: music, literature and performance in North India*. Open Book, 2015.

**Notes**  1. Licensed under Creative Commons.

**Geographic focus**  India, North  
**Period focus**  Early modern to contemporary  
**Musical focus**  Singing; Performance; Poetic recitation; Text-musical rhythmic pattern relationships  
**Length**  563 pp.  
**Lyrics**  Yes  
http://www.openbookpublishers.com/product/311

**Oral tradition - South Africa**

**Notes**  1. Second edition in preparation 2016. 2. UCT Libraries: 896.39851009 OPLA; BA 896.3901 OPLA.

**Geographic focus**  South Africa  
**Period focus**  Traditional to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus**  Singers; Poets  
**Musical focus**  Xhosa poetry; Study of genres; Composition practice  
**Length**  366 pp.  
**Lyrics**  Yes  
http://www.openbookpublishers.com/product/311

**Organology**

**Geographic focus**  Scotland  
**Period focus**  21st century  
**Musical focus**  Organology  
**Length**  7 pp.  
http://www.jeremymontagu.co.uk/ethnoorganology.pdf

**Oriental bardic style**

**Geographic focus**  Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America  
**Period focus**  Not specified  
**Individual / Group focus**  Singers  
**Musical focus**  Song styles in different societies  
**Length**  27 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850

**Oromo (African people)**

**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia  
**Length**  17 pp.  

**Geographic focus** South Africa - Eastern Cape

**Length** 13 pp.

**Oromo (African people) - Biographies**

Shell, Robert C.H. & Rowoldt, Sandy C.T. The Oromo diaspora narratives.

**Length** Web


**Oromo (African people) - Songs and music**


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Length** 14 pp.


**Oud** see **Ud**

**Overtones**


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** Historical; mostly 19th-20th century

**Length** 57 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/30039290


**Geographic focus** Angola

**Length** 8 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249727

**Oyster culture**


**Geographic focus** Worldwide

**Period focus** 19th century

**Length** 17 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41323746

**Oysters - Persian Gulf**


**Geographic focus** Persian Gulf

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 22 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4322269

**Painting, Indic - India - Jammu and Kashmir**


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Artists

**Length** 41 pp.


**Paleoanthropology - Africa**


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Length** 15 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321042

**Paleobotany - Africa, South**


**Geographic focus** South Africa; Tugela River Watershed (South Africa)

**Period focus** Iron Age

**Length** 23 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/40024236
Paleoclimatology - Africa, Southern


- **Geographic focus**: Southern Africa
- **Period focus**: Iron Age
- **Length**: 6 pp.

Paleoenvironmental studies


- **Geographic focus**: South India
- **Period focus**: Pre-history
- **Length**: 17 pp.

Sealinks Project. *Sealinks Project*. Website: “The Sealinks Project is a large multidisciplinary project involving collaboration with individuals and institutions around the Indian Ocean and beyond. Its aim is to study the earliest maritime connections that linked up and gradually transformed societies around the Indian Ocean. The project draws upon the methods of archaeology, genetics, linguistics and paleoenvironmental studies to try to better understand the first steps towards globalisation in the Indian Ocean world, exploring the interplay between the cultural and biological factors that came to shape societies, species and environments in the region.” various dates.

- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: Not specified
- **Individual / Group focus**: Indian Ocean societies
- **Musical focus**: none
- **Length**: Website
  - http://www.sealinksproject.com/?page_id=9

Pali language - Dictionaries

Buddhadatta, A. P. *English-Pali dictionary*. s.l.: s.n., n.d.

- **Notes**: 1. There are no publication details in this file. It is the digital copy from Archive.org. URL as listed,
- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 447 pp.

Pali language - Dictionaries - English


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 813 pp.

Pan troglodytes


- **Geographic focus**: West Africa; North India; Japan
- **Period focus**: Contemporary
- **Individual / Group focus**: Chimpanzees
- **Musical focus**: West African akan; North Indian raga; Japanese taiko
- **Length**: 4 pp.

Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori

Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori.

- **Geographic focus**: India, South
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori
- **Musical focus**: Instruments; Musicians
- **Length**: 2 pp.
  - http://koshur.org/music/snsopori/index.html

Pangeia Instrumentos (Angola)

Suskin, Rod. *Spaces of possibility*. a talk given by astrolger, author & sangoma, Rod Suskin PLUS SOL(0)O, a solo performance for music & moving image by Angolan musician, Victor Gama & Pangeia Instrumentos; NG Kerk (NGK Church), Three Anchor Bay, Sea Point [Cape Town], Thursday, 18 October 2007, 7:30pm Cape Town: Bowling Club,

- **Geographic focus**: Angola
Panpipes - Malawi


**Geographic focus** Mozambique; Malawi
**Period focus** 20th century
**Musical focus** Dance; Instruments
**Length** 23 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249808


**Geographic focus** Malawi
**Period focus** 20th century
**Musical focus** Dance; Instruments
**Length** 11 pp.  **Notation** Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249809

Panpant (Malay poetic form)


**Geographic focus** Southeast Asia
**Period focus** Traditional
**Musical focus** Poetry
**Length** 14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3350815

Paternalism - Mozambique


**Notes** 1. Special Issue: Political Violence in Southern Africa.

**Geographic focus** Mozambique
**Period focus** 20th century
**Length** 40 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2637298

Patrilineal kinship


**Geographic focus** Southern Africa
**Period focus** Iron Age
**Length** 21 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40863422

Pearl divers


**Geographic focus** Ceylon
**Period focus** 18th-20th century
**Length** 4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41341173

Aziz. Uncollectable. *ArteEast*, Spring 2013,

**Geographic focus** Middle East
**Period focus** 21st century
**Length** Web
http://arteeast.org/quarterly/uncollectable/ ArteEast: The global platform for Middle East Arts


**Geographic focus** Persian Gulf, Bahrain
**Period focus** 19th century
**Length** 21 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1801121


**Geographic focus** Persian Gulf
**Period focus** 20th century
**Length** 22 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4322269

**Geographic focus**  Persian Gulf  
**Period focus**  Early to 20th century; 18th-20th century (detailed)  
**Length**  72 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165089


**Geographic focus**  Arabia  
**Period focus**  Neolithic  
**Length**  6 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Red Sea; Sudan  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  4 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41715830


**Geographic focus**  Southern India  
**Period focus**  16th century  
**Length**  19 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43730892


**Geographic focus**  China  
**Period focus**  140 BCE-19th century CE  
**Length**  7 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25228683


**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean  
**Period focus**  1797  
**Length**  21 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/60230148


**Geographic focus**  Sudan  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  11 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41716743


**Geographic focus**  South America  
**Period focus**  16th century  
**Length**  10 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2507167


**Geographic focus**  Qatar  
**Period focus**  18th-19th century  
**Length**  17 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41622143


**Geographic focus**  Kuwait; Middle East - Persian Gulf States; Arabian Peninsula  
**Period focus**  Historical  
**Length**  190 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Siam  
**Period focus**  19th century  
**Length**  21 pp. (actual = 3 pp.)  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1774010


**Geographic focus**  Indonesia  
**Period focus**  19th-20th century  
**Length**  25 pp.

**Geographic focus** Ceylon  
**Period focus** 19th century  
**Length** 13 pp.


**Geographic focus** USA; Various regions  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Length** 13 pp.


**Geographic focus** Oman; Indian Ocean Region  
**Period focus** 3rd millennium BCE-20th century  
**Length** 21 pp.

Pearl divers - Arabian Gulf

Hightower, Victoria Penziner. 'We were never weak in the old days': gender and pearling in the Southern Gulf Emirates, 1870-1950. *Liwa*, 2012, 4 (8): 5-17.

**Notes** 1. *Liwa*: Journal of the National Center for Documentation & Research (NCDR), Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates.

**Geographic focus** Arabian Gulf  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 12 pp.

Pearl divers - Kuwait


**Notes** 1. Proquest Dissertations and Abstracts.

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Kuwait  
**Period focus** 17th-20th century  
**Musical focus** Songs  
**Length** 191 pp.


**Geographic focus** Kuwait  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Songs  
**Length** 352 pp.

Pearl divers - Music


**Geographic focus** Arabian Gulf; Iraq; Iran; Saudi Arabia  
**Period focus** Early to 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Various  
**Length** 3 pp.

Pearl divers' songs


**Geographic focus** Arabian Gulf  
**Period focus** 14th century and after  
**Individual / Group focus** Pearl divers  
**Musical focus** Songs of the pearl divers  
**Length** 13 pp.

Pearl divers - Songs and music

Al-Mulaifi, Ghazi. Pearl diving in Kuwait.

**Geographic focus** Kuwait  
**Period focus** 20th-21st century  
**Length** Web

https://www.atharna.com/journal/pearl-diving-in-kuwait


**Notes** 1. Proquest Dissertations and Abstracts.

Notes
1. Liwa: Journal of the National Center for Documentation & Research (NCDR), Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates.

**Pearl divers - Women**

Hightower, Victoria Penziner. 'We were never weak in the old days': gender and pearling in the Southern Gulf Emirates, 1870-1950. *Liwa*, 2012, 4 (8): 5-17.

**Pearl fisheries - Arabian Peninsula - History**


**Pearl fisheries - Kuwait - History**

Al-Mulaifi, Ghaz. Pearl diving in Kuwait.

**Pearl fisheries - Persian Gulf States - History**


**Pearl fisheries, Prehistoric**


**Pearl oysters - Ceylon**


**Pearl oysters - Hawaii**

Pearl oysters - Venezuela

Geographic focus Venezuela
Period focus 16th century
Length 12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3588858

Pearls

Geographic focus Ceylon
Period focus 18th-20th century
Length 4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41341173

Notes 1. Few lines from Christopher Marlowe's play 'The Rich Jew of Malta'

Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus Various periods
Length 5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1764884

Al-Mulaifi, Ghazi Faisal. At-Kout and the sea: an inquiry into the production of Kuwaiti maritime heritage. Ph.D. New York University, 2016,
Notes 1. Proquest Dissertations and Abstracts.

Geographic focus Arabia; Kuwait
Period focus 17th-20th century
Musical focus Songs
Length 191 pp.

Geographic focus Oman; Bahrain
Period focus 6th-10th century CE
Length 17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384

Notes 1. This article covers much more into commerce geography in 1900/01. Indexed 'pearls' only.

Geographic focus USA; Europe
Period focus 20th century
Length 16 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/198428


Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus To 20th century
Length 11 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/16621


Geographic focus Arabia, Eastern
Period focus 20th century
Length 18 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/210959


Geographic focus Rome - Antiquities
Period focus 422-432 CE
Length 10 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3047407


Geographic focus Qatar
Period focus 10th century and after
Length 25 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223055


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; China  
**Period focus** 14th century  
**Length** 37 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4526450


**Geographic focus** South India  
**Period focus** Pre-history  
**Length** 17 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/986456


**Geographic focus** America; Europe  
**Period focus** 15th century and after  
**Length** 16 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/125060


**Geographic focus** Persian Gulf  
**Period focus** Medieval  
**Length** 16 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523235


**Notes** 1. This article is listed under authors J. Norman Lockyer, P. L. Simmonds, A. Dupré and W. Bridges Adams and pages 167-192 in JSTOR.

**Geographic focus** Various regions  
**Period focus** 19th century  
**Length** 27 pp. (actual = 10 pp.)  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41334821


**Geographic focus** Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans  
**Period focus** Ottoman Period  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3657539


**Geographic focus** Trucial Oman; Persian Gulf  
**Period focus** Prior the 16th century  
**Length** 14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1794758


**Geographic focus** Worldwide  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 3 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1648138

**Pearls - China**  

**Geographic focus** China  
**Period focus** 140 BCE-19th century CE  
**Length** 7 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25228683

**Pearls - Commerce**  

**Geographic focus** Persian Gulf  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 22 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4322269

Geographic focus: Persian Gulf
Period focus: Early to 20th century; 18th-20th century (detailed)
Length: 72 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165089


Geographic focus: USA; Various regions
Period focus: 19th-20th century
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4604742

**Pearls - Economic conditions**

Geographic focus: Persian Gulf
Period focus: 15th-19th century
http://www.jstor.org/stable/44147561

**Pearls - History - 6th-4th millennia B.C.**

Geographic focus: Arabia
Period focus: Neolithic

**Pearls - Persian Gulf**

Geographic focus: Persian Gulf
Period focus: 20th century
Length: 22 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4322269


Geographic focus: Persian Gulf
Period focus: Early to 20th century; 18th-20th century (detailed)
Length: 72 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165089


Geographic focus: Persian Gulf
Length: 7 pp.

**Peasant uprisings - Africa, East - History**

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 GLAS.
Geographic focus: Africa, East
Period focus: 19th century
Length: 293 pp.

**Pedi (African people) - Social life and customs**

Geographic focus: Limpopo (South Africa)
Period focus: Antiquities
Length: 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858036

**Pentatonic scales - Ethiopia**

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

**Performance practice**

Notes 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.
Geographic focus: Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)
Period focus 710-1492 CE
Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers
Musical focus Poetic genres; Musical instruments
Length 8 pp. Lyrics One quatrain from a song

Performance practice (Music)

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 20th century


Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 20th century

Geographic focus Asia
Period focus Early to 21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Instruments

Geographic focus Arab Near-East
Musical focus Sung poetry

Seroussi, Edwin (et al.) Jewish music: iii. Liturgical and paraliturgical. Grove Music Online,
Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.
Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 16th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians
Musical focus Musicology
Length 38 pp. Notation Yes

Performance practice (Music) - Oman

Christensen, Dieter. Oman. Grove Music Online,
Geographic focus Arabia, South-eastern
Period focus 20th century
Length 6 pp. Notation Yes

Performance practice (Music) - Tanzania

Geographic focus Tanzania
Period focus Traditional to 20th century
Musical focus Performance

Geographic focus Tanzania
Musical focus Instruments; Performance

Performance - Religious aspects - Congresses


Geographic focus India
Period focus 21st century
Musical focus Performance
Length 256 pp.

Performers - Voice


Geographic focus Ethiopia
Musical focus Sung poetry
Length 13 pp.

Performers - Voice - Islamic cultures - Status


Notes 1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.

Geographic focus Middle East
Period focus 7th-9th century
Musical focus Performers; Musicians - Status; Musicians - Role
Length 14 pp. 
Lyrics Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833741

Performers - Voice - China - Uygur - History


Geographic focus China
Period focus 15th-20th century
Length 30 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/834012

Performers - History and criticism


Geographic focus India
Period focus Medieval period to 19th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Dancers; Theatre performers
Musical focus Indian performing arts
Length 38 pp.

Performers - India, North - History


Geographic focus India
Period focus Medieval period to 19th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Dancers; Theatre performers
Musical focus Indian performing arts
Length 38 pp.

Performers - Social aspects


Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
Musical focus Songs; Instruments
Length 10 pp. 
Notation Yes 
Lyrics Yes 
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse http://www.jstor.org/stable/40979539

Periplus of the Erythrean Sea


Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China
Period focus To 1886
Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers
Length 343 pp.

Periya Melam (Wedding ceremony)

Notes 1. Project Muse.


Notes 1. This file contains the bibliographic entry only.


Vogelsang. Gandhara. Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition,

Betteridge. A. Arusi. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,

Moghaddam. Jakkadi. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,


Notes 1. Title of v.31(1): Anciennes exploitations des mers et des cours d'eau enAsie du Sud-Ouest Approches environnementales / Past exploitations of aquatic ecosystems in South-West Asia : environmental approaches.

**Geographic focus** United Arab Emirates  
**Period focus** 1st century E to early 2nd century CE  
**Length** 13 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41224075


**Notes**

**Persian Gulf - Antiquities**


**Geographic focus** Persian Gulf  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 20 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1780584

**Persian Gulf Region**


**Geographic focus** Persian Gulf; Arabian Peninsula; Iraq; Oman  
**Length** 9 vols.

**Persian Gulf Region - History**


**Geographic focus** Arabia, Eastern  
**Period focus** 1300-1800  
**Length** 28 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/163353

**Persian Gulf Region - Military policy**


**Geographic focus** Persian Gulf

**Persian Gulf Region - Politics and government**


1. Note from Michael Nixon: For the racial composition of Muscat see v. 3, p. 101.

**Geographic focus** Persian Gulf

**Persian Gulf States**


**Geographic focus** Oman; Bahrain  
**Period focus** 6th-10th century CE  
**Length** 17 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384

**Persian Gulf - Travel and description**


**Geographic focus** Persian Gulf  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 20 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1780584


**Geographic focus** Persian Gulf  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 26 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1782034

**Persian influence**


**Geographic focus** South Asia
Persian language

Persian literature - History and criticism

Persian music


Mirzaza, Firoozeh (comp.) Persian traditional music. [Website], Tuesday, September 28, 2010,

Nasehpour, Nasrollah. Impact of Persian music on other cultures and vice versa. [Website],

Persian poetry


Geographic focus  Turkey; Asia, West
Period focus  1207-1273 CE
Individual / Group focus  Poets
Musical focus  Poetry
Length  1 pp.


Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  14th century
Length  13 pp.


Geographic focus  Persia
Period focus  17th century
Length  11 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/saeb-tabrizi


Notes  1. Poems.
Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  14th-21st century
Individual / Group focus  Hafez (Persian poet)
Length  2 pp.
http://www.iran-heritage.org/articles/nu-rouzpoem.htm

Lyrics  Text & Transl


Geographic focus  Iran; Persia
Period focus  Various periods
Length  6 pp.


Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  17th-20th century
Musical focus  Poetry; Folk music
Length  5 pp.

Persian poetry - 747-1500


Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  8th-16th century
Individual / Group focus  Poetry
Length  400 pp.

Lyrics  The text

Persian poetry - Translations into English


Geographic focus  Persia
Period focus  13th-14th century
Individual / Group focus  Poets
Length  411 pp.


Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  8th-16th century
Individual / Group focus  Poetry
Length  400 pp.

Lyrics  The text

Petroglyphs - Qatar


Geographic focus  Qatar
Period focus  10th century and after
Philology

**Notes**
1. This is v. 1 of 4 vols. 2. UCT Libraries: Some volumes: 891.5509 BROW.

**Geographic focus** Persia

**Period focus** 550 BCE-1000 CE

**Individual / Group focus** Persian rulers, writers

**Length** 548 pp.

Lyrics
Literary text extracts

Philosophers, Ancient

**Notes**
1. UCT Libraries: 181.07 FARA(FAKH)

**Geographic focus** Africa, West

**Period focus** 9th-11th century

**Individual / Group focus** Philosophers

**Length** 174 pp.

Philosophers - Europe - Attitudes

**Notes**
1. UCT Libraries: BA 190.9 PARK.

**Geographic focus** Africa; India; Asia

**Period focus** 18th-19th century

**Length** 237 pp.

Philosophy, African

**Notes**
1. UCT Libraries: BA 190.9 PARK.

**Geographic focus** Africa; India; Asia

**Period focus** 18th-19th century

**Length** 237 pp.

Philosophy, Ancient

**Notes**
1. UCT Libraries: 181.07 FARA(FAKH)

**Geographic focus** Africa, West

**Period focus** 9th-11th century

**Individual / Group focus** Philosophers

**Length** 174 pp.

Philosophy, Arab

**Notes**
1. 3 pages from Ph.D.?

**Geographic focus** Africa, West

**Period focus** 9th century

**Individual / Group focus** Philosophers

**Length** 3 pp.


**Geographic focus** Arabia

**Period focus** Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus** Philosophers

**Length** 278 pp.

Philosophy, Asian

**Notes**
1. UCT Libraries: BA 190.9 PARK.

**Geographic focus** Africa; India; Asia

**Period focus** 18th-19th century

**Length** 237 pp.
Philosophy - History - 18th century

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 190.9 PARK.
Geographic focus Africa; India; Asia
Period focus 18th-19th century
Length 237 pp.

Philosophy - History - 19th century

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 190.9 PARK.
Geographic focus Africa; India; Asia
Period focus 18th-19th century
Length 237 pp.

Philosophy, Indic
Muller, F. Max. *The six systems of Indian philosophy.* London: Longmans, Green, 1903, 1919.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Ancient
Length 521 pp.
https://archive.org/details/sixsystemsofindi00mulliala

Philosophy, Medieval

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Philosophers
Length 278 pp.

Notes 1. This is Tusi's most important and comprehensive Ismaili work. It consists of 27 chapters called tasawwurat (meaning 'reflections' or 'representations') on a variety of themes 2. Link in this file is to information about this book and related titles.
Geographic focus Persia
Period focus 13th century
Length 1 p.
http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/paradise-submission-medieval-treatise-ismaili-thought

Philosophy, Medieval - Early works to 1800

Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Farabi, Abu-Nast Muhammad Ibn-Muhammad al-, 873-950
Length 538 pp.

Phonemics

Geographic focus Africa
Length 7 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30250055

Phonetics

Geographic focus Africa
Length 7 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30250055

Photography - South Africa - History


Notes 1. Special Issue: Colonial Encounters between Africa and Portugal.
Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus: 20th century
Length: 2 pp.

**Pinctada**

**Geographic focus**: Hawaii
**Period focus**: 20th century
**Length**: 12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2457453

**Pirates**

**Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean
**Period focus**: 15th century; 19th century (mostly)
**Length**: 11 pp.

**Plant names - South Africa**
Dold, A.P. & Cocks, M.L. *A preliminary list of Xhosa plant names from the Eastern Cape, South Africa.*


**Geographic focus**: South Africa
**Period focus**: 20th century
**Length**: 152 pp.

**Plant remains (Archaeology)**

**Notes**: 1. Title of v.31(1): Anciennes exploitations des mers et des cours d'eau enAsie du Sud-Ouest Approches environnementales / Past exploitations of aquatic ecosystems in South-West Asia : environmental approaches.

**Geographic focus**: United Arab Emirates
**Period focus**: 6th-5th millennium BCE
**Length**: 12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41496724

**Plants, Edible - East Africa**

**Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

**Geographic focus**: East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China
**Period focus**: To 1886
**Individual / Group focus**: East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers
**Length**: 343 pp.

**Plucked instruments**

**Geographic focus**: India
**Period focus**: Early-20th century
**Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists
**Musical focus**: Instruments
**Length**: 12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/593078


**Geographic focus**: India
**Period focus**: Early-20th century
**Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists
**Musical focus**: Instruments
**Length**: 5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/593219

**Poetic genres**

**Notes**: 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

**Geographic focus**: Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)
**Period focus**: 710-1492 CE
**Poetics**


**Notes**

**Geographic focus** Horn of Africa

**Musical focus** Singing

**Length** 45 pp.


**Poetry**


**Geographic focus** Iraq

**Musical focus** Sung poetry

**Length** 14 pp.


Ahmad ibn Madjid. First navigational poem. (AsSufaliyya) (1470) (the poem of Sofala).

**Notes**
1. UCT Libraries: BA 911.4 AOHM. Ed. trs and explained by Ibrahim Khoury.

**Geographic focus** Mozambique

**Period focus** 15th century

**Length** Web


During, Jean. Azerbaijan. *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** Asia, West; Azerbaijan

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Length** 5 pp.

Johnson, John W. *Musico-moro-syllabic relationships in the scansion of Somali poetry.* 1996.


**Geographic focus** Africa, East

**Musical focus** Poetry


**Notes**
1. See also this website: [http://koausa.org/poets/](http://koausa.org/poets/)

**Geographic focus** India, North

**Period focus** Early to contemporary

**Individual / Group focus** Poets

**Length** 224 pp.

[http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.11647/0001-0001/02/02](http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.11647/0001-0001/02/02)

Lewis, I.M. & M.H. Mukhtar *Songs from the South.* 1996.


**Geographic focus** Africa, East

**Musical focus** Oral literature


**Notes**

**Geographic focus** Asia, South

**Period focus** 18th century

**Individual / Group focus** Poets

**Length** 224 pp.

[http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.11647/0001-0001/02/02](http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.11647/0001-0001/02/02)

Schlee, Günther & Abdullahi A. Shongolo *Oromo nationalist poetry: Jarso Waaqo Qooto's tape recording about political events in southern Oromia.* 1996.


**Geographic focus** Africa, East

**Musical focus** Oral literature

Triulzi, Alessandro & Bitima, Tamene* On some masqala and dahoo songs of the Macca Oromo.* 1996.


**Geographic focus** Africa, East

**Musical focus** Oral literature

Geographic focus Oman; Indian Ocean Region
Period focus 3rd millennium BCE-20th century

Length 21 pp.  Lyrics Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318118

Poetry contests

Geographic focus Sardinia
Period focus 18th century to present
Individual / Group focus Oral poets
Musical focus Musical structure of oral poems and performances

Length 38 pp  Lyrics Yes

Poetry, Ethiopian


Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 318 pp.

Poetry, Medieval

Geographic focus Arabia; Western Europe
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances

Length 26 pp.  Lyrics Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

Poets
Barbad, minstrel-poet of the court of the Sasanian king Kosrow II Parvez (r. 591-628 a.d.) *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*.,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 6th-7th century
Individual / Group focus Poets; Musicians
Length 3 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/barbad-minstrel

Poets, Arab

Geographic focus Arab countries
Period focus Pre-Islamic

Length 11 pp.  Lyrics Poetry text
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1343463

Poets, Kashmir

Notes 1. See also this website: http://koausa.org/poets/

Geographic focus India, North
Period focus Early to contemporary
Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 223 pp.  Lyrics Yes

Nixon, Michael. India composers & poets 600-1500.

Notes 1. Notes compiled by MN.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 600-1500
Individual / Group focus Composers; Poets
Length 4 pp.

Poets, Kashmiri

Geographic focus India, North
Period focus 8th century and later
Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 179 pp.  Lyrics Poetry text
http://ikashmir.net/glimpses/doc/glimpses.pdf
Poets, Medieval

- Geographic focus: Arabia
- Period focus: 6th-7th century
- Individual / Group focus: Poet, character in "The Romance of Antar"
- Musical focus: Poem texts
- Length: 12 pp.
- Lyrics: Poem extracts

Poets, Persian
Qotb-Al-Din Sirazi: Persian polymath, Sufi, and poet. Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition,

- Geographic focus: Iran
- Period focus: 13th-14th century
- Individual / Group focus: Poets


- Geographic focus: Persia; Asia
- Period focus: Historical including a contemporary performance
- Musical focus: Instruments
- Length: Youtube
- Lyrics: Yes
- http://www.irancaonline.org/articles/saeb-tabrizi

Poets, Pre-Islamic

- Geographic focus: Arab countries
- Period focus: Pre-Islamic
- Lyrics: Poetry text

Poets, Sardinian

- Geographic focus: Sardinia
- Period focus: 18th century to present
- Individual / Group focus: Oral poets
- Musical focus: Musical structure of oral poems and performances
- Length: 38 pp
- Lyrics: Yes

Polanyi, Karl, 1886-1964
Mendell, Marguerite. Karl Polanyi about instituted process of economic democratization and social learning. PEKEA Newsletter, April - June 2008, 14

- Notes: 1. PEKEA = Political and Ethical Knowledge on Economic Activities Research Programme.
- Geographic focus: Worldwide
- Period focus: 19th-21st century

Political parties - Malawi

- Geographic focus: Malawi
- Period focus: 20th century
- Lyrics: 1 song text

Political refugees - India - Interviews
Rinpoche, Samdhong & Roebert, Donovan. The long road to now. 2006.

- Notes: 1. At top of page: ‘The following is a series of dialogues between Samdhong Rinpoche and Donovan Roevert’
- Geographic focus: India
- Period focus: 20th century
Political science

- **Geographic focus**: South Asia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 25 pp.

Political science - Europe - History - 18th century

- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 321.8 ISRA.
- **Geographic focus**: Europe
- **Period focus**: 18th century
- **Length**: 293 pp.

Politics and government

- **Notes**: 1. International Seminar on ‘Maritime Cultures and Traditions of the Bay of Bengal’ (2011 : Nehru Memorial Museum and Library)
- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean Region; South Asia
- **Period focus**: Early CE-21st century
- **Length**: 358 pp.

Polyphonic

- **Notes**: 1. Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularis XVI/ ICTM Study Group on Folk Musical Instrumental: Proceedings from the 16th International Meeting.

Polyphony

- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 2 pp.

Polyrhythmic

- **Notes**: 1. Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularis XVI/ ICTM Study Group on Folk Musical Instrumental: Proceedings from the 16th International Meeting.

Popular culture

- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean Region
- **Period focus**: 18th-19th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Africans in Indian Ocean world
- **Musical focus**: Music; Dance; Singing
- **Length**: 83 pp.

Popular music

- **Notes**: 1. Specific topics on the Jewish contribution to Persian music.
- **Geographic focus**: Iran; Persia
- **Period focus**: 19th-20th century
- **Musical focus**: Instruments; Musicians
- **Length**: 16 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: 20th-21st century
- **Musical focus**: Popular music; Music in society
- **Length**: 14 pp.
  - **Lyrics**: Yes p. 82

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Length** 15 pp.

**Lyrics** Yes

http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download;jsessionid=5872852AB0F75443C9240C03B77EFB2A?doi=10.1.1.696.3552&rep=rep1&type=pdf

### Popular music - Africa


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** Contemporary

**Length** 223 pp.

### Popular music - Africa - Bibliography

**Nixon, Michael. Africa popular music.**

**Notes** 1. Lists 27 items as at May 2017.

**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** Resources from different periods

**Length** 13 pp. (very wide spacing)

### Popular music - Ethiopia


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Length** 120 pp.


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Musicologists

**Musical focus** Popular music

**Length** 15 pp.

**Lyrics** Not the text; only the message of the song


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 781.65 ASTA(ZEGE); TZCD 884081.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Length** 56 pp. + CD

### Popular music - Ethiopian influences


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists

**Musical focus** Ethnomusicology

**Length** 17 pp.

http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:4269154

### Popular music - Madagascar


**Notes** 1. AILA Review = Africa and Applied Linguistics.

**Geographic focus** Madagascar

**Period focus** Contemporary

**Length** 21 pp.

### Popular music - Middle East

**Bohlman, Philip V. Middle East.** *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** Middle East

**Period focus** 600-1500 CE

**Length** 20 pp.

### Popular music - South Africa


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 781.573 KUBL.
**Geographic focus**  
West Central Sudanic Belt; Central Sudanic Savannah; South Africa; USA

**Period focus**  
Traditional Sudanic musical forms; Emergent USA blues music; 19th-20th century

**Individual / Group focus**  
Musicians/singers in diverse African societies; US blues musicians/composers

**Musical focus**  
Formal properties of African and blues music and song - harmonics, rhythms, melodies, lyrics etc.

**Length**  
240 pp.

**Popular music - Turkey**

Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus**  
Turkey

**Period focus**  
11th–21st century

**Length**  
18 pp.

**Notation** Yes

**Lyrics** Yes. Online only

**Ports**


**Geographic focus**  
Oman; Bahrain

**Period focus**  
6th-10th century CE

**Length**  
17 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384


**Geographic focus**  
Indian Ocean

**Period focus**  
15th century; 19th century (mostly)

**Length**  
11 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/10.2979/transition.119.1.07


**Geographic focus**  
Southern India

**Period focus**  
16th century

**Length**  
19 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/43730892


**Notes**  
1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

**Geographic focus**  
India, North; Africa, East

**Period focus**  
11th-15th centuries

**Individual / Group focus**  
Historians

**Length**  
20 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608


**Geographic focus**  
Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus**  
Before 16th century

**Length**  
36 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165268


**Notes**  
1. Le commerce indien avec l'Éthiopie, le golfe d'Aden et la Corne de l'Afrique au XIXe siècle et au début du XXe.

**Geographic focus**  
India; Africa; Red Sea

**Period focus**  
19th-20th century

**Length**  
46 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4391330


**Geographic focus**  
South India

**Period focus**  
14th-17th century

**Length**  
21 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/43731719


**Geographic focus**  
Arabia

**Period focus**  
Antiquities

**Length**  
6 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223955
Portugal - Relations - Africa, East

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 PEAR; BA 967.6 PEAR.
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Early modern
Length 202 pp.

Portuguese - Africa, East - History

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 PEAR; BA 967.6 PEAR.
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Early modern
Length 202 pp.

Portuguese East Africa - Social life and customs

Geographic focus Portuguese East Africa; Zambezi Valley
Period focus 20th century
Length 17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/715063

Portuguese - Indian Ocean Region - History

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)
Period focus 16th-21st century
Length 224 pp.

Portuguese literature - History and criticism

Geographic focus Europe
Period focus Historical
Length 603 pp.

Portuguese - Mozambique - History - 20th century

Geographic focus Mozambique
Period focus 20th century
Length 12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1166275

Portuguese - South Africa

Notes 1. UCT Libraries hold different editions of Theal's work.
Geographic focus South Africa; Mozambique
Period focus 16th-18th century
Length 566 pp.

Portuguese-speaking countries - History

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)
Period focus 16th-21st century
Length 224 pp.

Portuguese - Zimbabwe - History

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 17th century
Length 5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391

Post-colonial literature

Notes 1. UCT Libraries BA 896 FINN.
**Geographic focus**  Africa  
**Period focus**  Traditional  
**Individual / Group focus**  African oral prose, poetry, chants etc. - analysis of genres, performance contexts  
**Musical focus**  African orature composition; Performance  
**Length**  558 pp.  
**Lyrics**  Yes  

**Pottery**  
**Notes** 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.  
**Geographic focus**  India, North; Africa, East  
**Period focus**  11th-15th centuries  
**Individual / Group focus**  Historians  
**Length**  20 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608  

**Geographic focus**  South Africa  
**Period focus**  Early 2nd millennium CE  
**Length**  14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/24643605  

**Pottery, Ancient - Iran - Catalogues**  
**Geographic focus**  Iran  
**Period focus**  Ancient  
**Length**  12 pp.  

**Pottery - Iran - Catalogues**  
**Geographic focus**  Iran  
**Period focus**  Ancient  
**Length**  12 pp.  

**Pottery - Mesopotamia**  
**Geographic focus**  Mesopotamia  
**Period focus**  2900 BCE-637 CE  
**Length**  4 pp.  

**Pottery - Zimbabwe**  
**Geographic focus**  Zimbabwe  
**Period focus**  Antiquity to 21st century  
**Length**  5 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130677  

**Praise poetry, African - History and criticism**  
**Notes** 1. Available UCT African Studies Library BA 896.3901 LEAF; Hiddingh Hall Library H 896.3901 GLEA.  
**Geographic focus**  Africa  
**Period focus**  Traditional to present day  
**Individual / Group focus**  Praise singers  
**Musical focus**  Texts that are sung or chanted  
**Length**  244 pp.  
**Lyrics**  Yes  

**Praise poetry, African - Translations into English**  
**Notes** 1. Available UCT African Studies Library BA 896.3901 LEAF; Hiddingh Hall Library H 896.3901 GLEA.  
**Geographic focus**  Africa  
**Period focus**  Traditional to present day  
**Individual / Group focus**  Praise singers  
**Musical focus**  Texts that are sung or chanted  
**Length**  244 pp.  
**Lyrics**  Yes
Praise songs

**Geographic focus** Malawi
**Period focus** 20th century
**Length** 18 pp.
**Lyrics** 1 song text

Prazo (Great feudal estates)

**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe
**Period focus** 17th century
**Length** 5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391

Pre-colonial Muslim courts
King's College London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. [Introduction to the project]

**Notes** 1. Consult the website for more information about this project.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region; Malay archipelago; Malay Peninsula
**Period focus** 18th-19th century
**Individual / Group focus** Malays
**Musical focus** Musical transitions within and between India and the Malay peninsula
**Length** 1 p.
http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/index.aspx

Precious stones

**Notes** 1. Few lines from Christopher Marlowe's play 'The Rich Jew of Malta'

**Geographic focus** Worldwide
**Period focus** Various periods
**Length** 5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1764884


**Geographic focus** Worldwide
**Period focus** To 20th century
**Length** 11 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/16621

Precious stones - Mythology

**Geographic focus** Worldwide
**Period focus** To 20th century
**Length** 11 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/16621

Precolumbian Indians

**Geographic focus** America; Europe
**Period focus** 15th and after
**Length** 16 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/125060

Prehistoric peoples - Africa, East

**Geographic focus** Africa, East - Antiquities
**Period focus** 1st-20th century
**Length** 5 pp.

Prehistoric peoples - Africa, Sub-Saharan

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6 CONN (2nd ed.); 967.01 CONN (3rd ed.)

**Geographic focus** Africa
**Period focus** Prehistoric
**Length** 340 pp.
**Prehistoric Pottery**

- **Geographic focus**: Africa, Eastern
- **Period focus**: Iron Age
- **Individual / Group focus**: Swahili-speaking peoples
- **Length**: 34 pp.

**Primitive societies**
Engels, Fredrick. *The origin of the family, private property and the state.*

- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 306.85 ENGE.
- **Geographic focus**: Worldwide
- **Period focus**: Primitive and after
- **Length**: 123 pp.
  - [https://www.marxists.org/archive/marx/works/1884/origin-family/](https://www.marxists.org/archive/marx/works/1884/origin-family/)

**Production (Economic theory) - History**

- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa
- **Period focus**: 1700-1899
- **Length**: 334 pp.

**Property - History**
Engels, Fredrick. *The origin of the family, private property and the state.*

- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 306.85 ENGE.
- **Geographic focus**: Worldwide
- **Period focus**: Primitive and after
- **Length**: 123 pp.
  - [https://www.marxists.org/archive/marx/works/1884/origin-family/](https://www.marxists.org/archive/marx/works/1884/origin-family/)

**Protest songs**
Damodaran, Sumangala. 2010.

- **Period focus**: 20th century
  - [https://soundcloud.com/sumangaladamodaran](https://soundcloud.com/sumangaladamodaran)

**Proverbs - Lebanese**

- **Geographic focus**: Lebanon
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Performers
- **Musical focus**: Instruments; Musicians - Status
- **Length**: 14 pp.

**Psalmody**

- **Notes**: 1. Each section of article by different author.
- **Geographic focus**: Asia, West
- **Period focus**: 16th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists; Historians
- **Musical focus**: Musicology
- **Length**: 38 pp.

**Puranas - Dictionaries**

- **Notes**: 1. Translation of the author's Purananighantu.
- **Geographic focus**: Asia, South
- **Period focus**: Ancient to 16th century
- **Length**: 938 pp.
  - [https://archive.org/details/puranicencyclopa00maniuoft](https://archive.org/details/puranicencyclopa00maniuoft)

**Pusan (Hindu deity)**
Pygmies - Africa, West - Songs and music


- **Geographic focus**: Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America
- **Period focus**: Not specified
- **Individual / Group focus**: Singers
- **Musical focus**: Song styles in different societies
- **Length**: 27 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850

Pyramids - Ethiopia


- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: Ancient history
- **Length**: 19 pp.

Qadiriyya


- **Geographic focus**: Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar
- **Period focus**: 19th century; 20th century
- **Length**: 24 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107

Qanun (Musical instrument)


- **Geographic focus**: Asia
- **Period focus**: Early to 21st century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists
- **Musical focus**: Instruments
- **Length**: 9 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163831

Qashqai (Turkic people) - Iran - Music


- **Geographic focus**: Iran; Persian Gulf
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Individual / Group focus**: Troubadours
- **Musical focus**: Oboe; Musical instruments; Ancient ceremonial music; Dance
- **Length**: 144 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: Yes [wedding chant] fig. 42

Qasidah


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 892.7104308 DESE.
- **Geographic focus**: Pre-Islamic Arabia
- **Period focus**: Pre-Islamic period
- **Individual / Group focus**: Arabian Bedouin poets
- **Musical focus**: Texts of Mu'allaqat qasidah
- **Length**: 79 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Yes

Qasidas - History and criticism


- **Notes**: 1. Thesis (A.B., Honors in Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations) - Harvard University, 1999 2. UCT Libraries: EJ 892.412 GOLD.
- **Geographic focus**: Andalusia (Spain)
- **Length**: 56 pp.

Qaynah


- **Geographic focus**: Arabia
Period focus  Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Arab women poets; Slaves (qaynah); Noblewomen
Musical focus  Poetry
Length 23 pp.  Lyrics  Yes

Qenet

Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Length 23 pp.

Qiyan

Geographic focus  Baghdad
Period focus  9th century to early Abbassid period; 634-1534?
Individual / Group focus  Qiyan - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies
Musical focus  Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs' courts - thematic analysis
Length 341 pp.  Notation  Yes


Geographic focus  'Abbasid courts, Baghdad and Samarra
Period focus  9th century
Individual / Group focus  Women singers; 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi; 'A Rib Alma'muniya
Musical focus  Music competitions; Majlis; Women's singing
Length 20 pp.

Richardson, Kristina. Singing slave girls (qiyan) of the 'Abbasid court in the ninth and tenth centuries. 2009.

Geographic focus  Baghdad
Period focus  9th-10th century
Individual / Group focus  Singing slave girls (qiyan)
Musical focus  Song performance
Length 9 pp.

Qiyan (al-qaina)

Geographic focus  Arabia; Baghdad
Period focus  7th century
Individual / Group focus  Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
Musical focus  Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
Length 9 pp.


Geographic focus  Arabia; Baghdad
Period focus  7th century
Individual / Group focus  Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
Musical focus  Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
Length 2 pp.

Quartz art objects
Kornbluth, Genevra. Rock crystal. *Grove Art Online*.

Geographic focus  Various
Period focus  Early-20th century
Length 5 pp.

Qur'an as literature

Geographic focus  Andalusia (Spain)
Period focus  750-1258 CE
Individual / Group focus  Poets
**Quran - Criticism, interpretation, etc.**


- **Geographic focus**: Morocco
- **Individual / Group focus**: Hispanic Muslims
- **Musical focus**: Ethnomusicology
- **Length**: 17 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes

http://search.proquest.com/docview/740894965?accountid=14500

---

**Qutb al-Din al-Shirazi (Persian poet)**


- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 13th-14th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Poets
- **Length**: 6 pp.

---

**Rabi'a al-'Adawiyya [Rabia Basri]**

Rabi'a al-'Adawiyya. *Wikipedia*.

- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: 8th-9th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Women poets
- **Length**: 5 pp.

Anonymous. *Rabia Basri (I carry a torch in one hand)*

- **Notes**: 1. Sufi teachings.
- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: 8th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Women poets
- **Length**: 3 pp.

http://sufiteachings.com/writings/rabia-basri

Anonymous. *Rabi'a al 'Adawiyya.* [Sidi Muhammad Press],

- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: 8th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Women poets
- **Length**: 10 pp.

http://sufimaster.org/teachings/adawiyya.htm

---

**Race**


- **Geographic focus**: Africa; Asia
- **Period focus**: Pre-columbian
- **Length**: 30 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/20079302

**Race relations**


- **Geographic focus**: Worldwide
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 224 pp.

**Race relations - Religious aspects - Islam**


- **Geographic focus**: Middle East
- **Period focus**: Antiquity - 20th century
- **Length**: 184 pp.

**Racism**


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: BA 190.9 PARK.
- **Geographic focus**: Africa; India; Asia
**Period focus** 18th-19th century
**Length** 237 pp.

**Radif structure**

**Geographic focus** Persia
**Period focus** Historical overview and 20th century examples
**Individual / Group focus** Radif musicians
**Musical focus** Radif genre
**Length** 257 pp.

**Radiocarbon dating**

**Geographic focus** Southern Africa
**Period focus** 1st and early 2nd millennium CE
**Length** 29 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/42641836


**Geographic focus** South Africa
**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE
**Length** 14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/24643605


**Geographic focus** South Africa
**Period focus** Iron Age
**Length** 16 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/124027


**Geographic focus** Southern Africa
**Period focus** Iron Age
**Length** 6 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889287

**Raga**

**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** Contemporary
**Length** 222 pp.


**Geographic focus** Asia, West
**Period focus** 1st century and after
**Length** 4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/834339

**Raga - India**

**Notes** 1. Contains tables of musical rendering and other features.

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Persia; Turkey; North India
**Period focus** 11th century (Arabia, Persia, Turkey); 13th-18th century (India)
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians of West Asia, India
**Musical focus** Maqam; Raga
**Length** 27 pp.

Rain and rainfall

**Geographic focus** Southern Africa
**Period focus** Iron Age
**Length** 6 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889287

Rama (Hindu deity) - Poetry
Aiyar, V.V.S. *Kamba Ramayanam: a study with translations in verse or poetic prose of over four thousand of the original poems*. New Delhi: Delhi Tamil Sangam, 1950.

**Geographic focus** India, South
**Period focus** 12th century
**Length** 521 pp.  

Ramayan
Vadhu, Dahyabhai (comp), Bhatt, Avaneesh (trs) *The Ramayan and other oral narratives of the Kunkas*. Mysore, India: Central Institute of Indian Languages and Bhasha Research and Publication Centre, 2012.

**Geographic focus** India
**Length** 174 pp.

Ramayan am (Kampar)
Aiyar, V.V.S. *Kamba Ramayanam: a study with translations in verse or poetic prose of over four thousand of the original poems*. New Delhi: Delhi Tamil Sangam, 1950.

**Geographic focus** India, South
**Period focus** 12th century
**Length** 521 pp.  

Rasamanjari. English & Sanskrit

**Notes** 1. Introduction only.

**Geographic focus** Asia, South
**Period focus** 15th century?
**Individual / Group focus** Poets
**Length** 33 pp.  

Rasas - Poetry

**Notes** 1. Introduction only.

**Geographic focus** Asia, South
**Period focus** 15th century?
**Individual / Group focus** Poets
**Length** 33 pp.  

Rattle (Musical instrument)
Timkehet Teffera. The Ethiopian Sistrum Tsenatsil. *Unpublished*, 2016,

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
**Musical focus** Instruments
**Length** 11 pp.
http://www.academia.edu/25634894/Timkehet_Teffera_2016._The_Ethiopian_Sistrum_Tsenatsil_%E1%8D%85%E1%8A%93%E1%8D%85%E1%88%8D

Ravana (Hindu mythology)
Aiyar, V.V.S. *Kamba Ramayanam: a study with translations in verse or poetic prose of over four thousand of the original poems*. New Delhi: Delhi Tamil Sangam, 1950.

**Geographic focus** India, South
**Period focus** 12th century
**Length** 521 pp.  

Purnalingam Pillai, M. S. *Ravana the great: King of Lanka*. Thanjavur: Kala Samrakshana Sangkam, 1996.

Rebetika
Ferris, Kostas. Film about a group of Rembete musicians in Greece in the early 20th century Rembetiko.

Notes 1. This is the special edition (2004) digitally remastered version of the Kostas Ferris masterpiece "Rembetiko"

Geographic focus Greece
Period focus 20th century
Length YouTube

Red Sea

Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus Early to 20th century
Length 33 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43551368

Refugees - Ethiopia - Songs and music

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Sudan
Length 12 pp.

Regional influences

Geographic focus Oman; Yemen
Period focus Traditional music recordings
Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers
Musical focus Music compilations: "The Yemenite Jews"; "Oman: Traditional Arts of the Sultanate of Oman"
Length 1 p.
Lyrics Audio recordings

Relief (Sculpture), Ancient - Iran

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Pre-600 CE
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Musicians; Musical instruments
Length 17 pp.

Religion and philosophy
Notes 1. This is v. 1 of 4 vols. 2. UCT Libraries: Some volumes: 891.5509 BROW.

Geographic focus Persia
Period focus 550 BCE-1000 CE
Individual / Group focus Persian rulers, writers
Length 548 pp.
Lyrics Literary text extracts

Religion and religious music
Length 13 pp.
Notation Yes
Lyrics Song lines
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249617
Religion and religious music - Buddhism

**Geographic focus** Korea  
**Period focus** 7th-20th century  
**Musical focus** Buddhist music; Religious music  
**Length** 13 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562697

Religion and religious music - Confucianism - Korea

**Geographic focus** Korea  
**Period focus** 12th-14th century  
**Musical focus** Performance; Musical instruments  
**Length** 20 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833997

Religion and religious music - Hinduism - India

**Notes** 1. Project Muse.

**Geographic focus** Asia, South  
**Period focus** 14th century to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus** Performers  
**Musical focus** Religious music; Performance  
**Length** 44 pp.

Religion - Christian Church - History
Wolfram, Gerda. Severus of Antioch. *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** Syria  
**Period focus** 465-538 CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Musicology  
**Length** 2 pp.

Religion - Islam
Bowering, Gerhard & Momen, Moojan. Dekr: lit., 'remembrance', the act of reminding oneself of God.

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 9th-14th century  
**Length** 10 pp.

Religion - Islam - Shi'a
Daftary, Farhad. *Ismailis in medieval Muslim societies*.

**Notes** 1. URL in this file is to information about this book and related titles.

**Geographic focus** Persia  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Length** 1 p.  
http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/ismailis-medieval-muslim-societies

Religion - Philosophy

**Geographic focus** Asia  
**Individual / Group focus** Anthropologists  
**Musical focus** Songs  
**Length** 40 pp.

Religious conversion

**Notes** 1. LFM = Le Fait missionnaire.

**Geographic focus** South Africa  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Length** 35 pp.

Religious dance - Korea
Religious dances

Notes
1. Authors: Judith Lynne Hanna, Roger D. Abrahams, N. Ross Crumrine, Robert Dirks, Renate Von Gizycki, Paul Heyer, Alan Shapiro, Yoshihiko Ikegami, Adrienne L. Kaeppler, Joann W. Kealiinohomoku, Gerhard Kubik, Roderyk Lange, Anya Peterson Royce, Jill Drayson Sweet and Stephen A. Wild.

Length 26 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2741929

Religious poetry

Notes
1. Presented at SAMP/LHR/HSRC Workshop on Regional Integration, Poverty and South Africa's Proposed Migration Policy, Pretoria, 23 April 2002.

URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/2659024

Repatriation - Mozambique

Notes
1. Presented at SAMP/LHR/HSRC Workshop on Regional Integration, Poverty and South Africa's Proposed Migration Policy, Pretoria, 23 April 2002.

Length 12 pp.

Research methodology - India

Notes
1. Text in three languages: Musik im Reich des Löwen von Juda; Musique au Royaume du Lion de Juda.

Length 136 pp.

Rgveda

Notes

Length 53 pp.
Lyrics Poetry lines

Rhythm and meter

Notes

Length 45 pp.
Lyrics Poetry text
http://www.jstor.org/stable/5866655


Notes
1. Text in three languages: Musik im Reich des Löwen von Juda; Musique au Royaume du Lion de Juda.

Length 15 pp.
Notation Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562542


Geographic focus
Korea
Period focus
12th-14th century
Musical focus
Performance; Musical instruments
Length 20 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833997

Religious dances

Religious poetry

Repatriation - Mozambique

Research methodology - India

Rgveda

Rhythm and meter
Rhythm and meter - African music


Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3519832


Geographic focus Latin America; Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 17 pp.


Geographic focus Madagascar

Length 23 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699333


Geographic focus Zanzibar

Musical focus Songs

Length 17 pp.


Geographic focus Africa

Length 4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249616


Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Instruments

Length 41 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249573


Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30250157


Geographic focus Africa

Length 5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/924590

Rhythm and Meter - Islamic Music


Geographic focus Islamic societies

Period focus Not stated

Musical focus Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter

Length 24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/834013

Rhythm and meter - Persian music


Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Medieval

Length 360 pp.

Rice trade - Indian Ocean Region


**Geographic focus** India; Indian Ocean Region
**Period focus** 1250-1650
**Length** 308 pp.


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; China
**Period focus** 14th century
**Length** 20 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4526459

Rigveda


**Geographic focus** Asia, South
**Period focus** 1500-500 BCE
**Length** 53 pp.


**Musical focus** Music, Religious; Music in worship; Music, Hindu
**Length** 32 pp.


**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** 20th century
**Length** 10 pp.

Rinpoche, Samdhong - Interviews


**Notes** 1. At top of page: 'The following is a series of dialogues between Samdhong Rinpoche and Donovan Roevert'


**Musical focus** Music, Religious; Music in worship; Music, Hindu
**Length** 32 pp.

Riots - Africa, East - History


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 GLAS.

**Geographic focus** Africa, East
**Period focus** 19th century
**Length** 293 pp.

Rites and ceremonies


**Geographic focus** Asia
**Period focus** 20th century
**Length** 21 pp.


**Geographic focus** India
**Length** 10 pp.


**Musical focus** Songs

Rites and ceremonies - Africa, East


**Notes** 1. Fanshawe: Writer of accompanying material.

**Geographic focus** Africa, East
Rites and ceremonies - Iran

Rites and ceremonies - Madagascar

River ecology

Rock painting

Rock paintings - Africa, Southern


Hall, Simon, Lekgoathi, Sekibakiba, Sadr, Karim, Pearce, David & Schoeman, Alex. Frontiers and interaction. 2015.
**Geographic focus** South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)
**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE
**Length** 16 pp.

**Geographic focus** Limpopo (South Africa)
**Period focus** Antiquities
**Length** 9 pp.

**Geographic focus** South Africa; Zimbabwe
**Period focus** Stone age
**Length** 12 pp.

**Geographic focus** South Africa; Zimbabwe
**Period focus** Stone age
**Length** 12 pp.

Bosworth, C. E. Banu Sasan. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*, Geographic focus Asia
**Period focus** Medieval Islamic period
**Length** 4 pp.

**Geographic focus** Europe
**Period focus** Historical
**Length** 603 pp.

In: Clouston, W.A. (ed.) *Arabian poetry for English readers*.
**Geographic focus** Arabia
**Period focus** 7th century
**Individual / Group focus** Antar the warrior poet
**Musical focus** Poem/ song texts
**Length** website page

**Geographic focus** Portugal; Spain
**Period focus** Medieval to modern times
**Individual / Group focus** Ballad reciters; Troubadours
**Musical focus** Romanceros
**Length** 27 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

**Notes** 1. UCT library: 891.497108 ROAD.
Romanies - Music


Romany poetry

Rome (Italy) - Basilica of Santa Sabina

Rumi, Jalal al-Din

Rural development - Mozambique

Rycroft, David
Losensky, Paul E. Sa’eb Tabrizi. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,

**Geographic focus** Persia  
**Period focus** 17th century  
**Length** 11 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/saeb-tabrizi

**Sa’id bin Sultan, Sultan of Zanzibar, 1791-1856**

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 967.6 COUP.

**Geographic focus** Africa, East  
**Period focus** Early - 19th century  
**Length** 584 pp.

---

**Sacred music - Afghanistan**

**Geographic focus** Afghanistan  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Instruments; Religious music; Vocal music  
**Length** 10 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** Yes

---

**Sacred music - Comoro Islands**

**Notes** 1. Alternate journal issue numbering: No 225-226.

**Geographic focus** Comoros  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus** Musical performance practice  
**Length** 5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/850614

---

**Sacred music - Egypt**

**Notes** 1. Alternate journal issue numbering: No 225-226.

**Geographic focus** Egypt  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Songs  
**Length** 6 pp.
http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0014/001409/140905e.pdf

---

**Sacred music - Kurdistan**
Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. *Grove Music Online,*

**Geographic focus** Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan  
**Period focus** 16th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Musicology  
**Length** 7 pp.

---

**Sacred music - Turkey**
Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. *Grove Music Online,*

**Geographic focus** Turkey  
**Period focus** 11th–21st century  
**Length** 18 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** Yes. Online only

---

**Sacred songs - Islam**

**Geographic focus** Asia, South  
**Period focus** 14th-21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Khojahs  
**Musical focus** Ginans; Songs  
**Length** 21 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30046266

---

**Sacred vocal music**

**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 20th century
Musical focus  Sacred music; Muslim music
Length  8 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833955

Sacred music; Muslim music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus  Worldwide
Period focus  Historical
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Chants
Length  7 pp.

Safavid Dynasty (Iran)

Hillenbrand, Robert. Safavid: dynasty that ruled in Iran from 1501 to 1732. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  16th-18th century
Length  3 pp.

Sahel - Songs and music


Notes  1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Liamba et al., Sadiqi et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME; RZCD 808.899287 WOME 3. Also a South African edition at UCT Libraries: Johannesburg: Wits University Press, 2005. 808.899287 WOME ; BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus  Benin; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea-Conakry; Liberia; Mali; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone
Period focus  Traditional to contemporary
Individual / Group focus  Women composers; Producers of orature
Musical focus  Songs/ chants
Length  478 pp.
Lyrics  Yes

Sailor songs - Kuwait


Geographic focus  Kuwait
Period focus  15th century and after
Musical focus  Singing
Length  21 pp.
Notation  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223052

Saints - Ethiopia


Notes  1. UCT Libraries STORE 299.63 BUDG 2. This file contains only the bibliographic entry.

Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  1st century CE
Length  4 vols.

Saints - Syria


Geographic focus  Middle East
Length  288 pp.

Saivism - India


Geographic focus  India, North
Period focus  8th-21st century
Length  89 pp.
Lyrics  Yes

Sakalava (Malagasy people)


Geographic focus  Madagascar
Period focus  20th century
Length  215 pp.

**Salafiyah - Africa**
The destiny of Africa between Sufism and Salafism. *Invisible dog: investigative journalism*, 2012, 10 (Oct):

- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: 8th-21st century
- **Length**: Web page

**Salifism** see Salafiyah

**Sallama al-Qass**
Deniz, Nil. *Al-Qina - Singaklaven zur Zeit des Umayyadenkalifats am Beispiel der Biographie der Sallama al-Qass*. Al-Qina - singing slaves during the Umayyad caliphate - taking Sallama al-Qass's biography as an example trs. of selected parts of this master's thesis by Negar Taymoordazeh Master's thesis, University of Hamburg, 2005:

- **Geographic focus**: Arabia; Baghdad
- **Period focus**: 7th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
- **Musical focus**: Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
- **Length**: 9 pp.

Deniz, Nil. *Al-Qina - Singaklaven zur Zeit des Umayyadenkalifats am Beispiel der Biographie der Sallama al-Qass*. Al-Qina - singing slaves during the Umayyad caliphate - taking Sallama al-Qass's biography as an example trs. of Table of contents by Negar Taymoordazeh Master's thesis, University of Hamburg, 2005:

- **Geographic focus**: Arabia; Baghdad
- **Period focus**: 7th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
- **Musical focus**: Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
- **Length**: 2 pp.

**Samaie**

- **Geographic focus**: Arabia
- **Period focus**: A contemporary performance using traditional Arabic modal system
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Arabic modal system; Maqam - Arab countries; Samaie
- **Length**: 14 pp. **Lyrics**: Yes

http://leb.net/rma/Articles/Samaie_Farhafza.pdf

**Samarra - Courts and courtiers**

- **Geographic focus**: Samarra
- **Period focus**: 9th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Singers participating in contests, esp. `Arib, Shariya
- **Musical focus**: Songs performed at contests
- **Length**: 20 pp. **Lyrics**: Yes (brief extracts)

**San (African people)**
Introduction: Panel on Kalahari Family.

- **Geographic focus**: Southern Africa
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 9 pp.

http://www.der.org/resources/study-guides/robert-gordon-kalahari-family.pdf


- **Geographic focus**: South Africa; Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: Stone age
- **Length**: 12 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889136


- **Geographic focus**: Africa, South


Gordon, Rob. *The Dream of Abraham and his Sons (and Daughters)* 2002. Regopstaan’s Dream [Film]


San (African people) - Museums

!Khwa ttu, The San Culture and Education Centre. [Information brochure]

San (African people) - Music

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
Geographic focus  Botswana
Period focus  20th century
Musical focus  Musical instruments
Length  14 pp.  Notation  Yes
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse


Notes  1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus  Botswana
Period focus  20th century
Individual / Group focus  Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
Musical focus  Songs; Instruments
Length  13 pp.  Notation  Yes  Lyrics  Yes
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse

San (African people) - Songs and music


Geographic focus  Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America
Period focus  Not specified
Individual / Group focus  Singers
Musical focus  Song styles in different societies
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850


Geographic focus  Namibia
Period focus  21st century
Individual / Group focus  Musicians
Musical focus  Traditional music
Length  2 pp.

Sangam literature


Notes  1. File is blank; added from WorldCat.

Geographic focus  India
Period focus  Pre-600 CE

Sansa (Musical instrument)


Geographic focus  Africa
Period focus  Historical and contemporary
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Instruments
Length  6 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334589

Sanskrit


Notes  1. Touches on 'Egypt, pass through the Pillars of Hercules and the Panama Canal, beyond the confines of our Society, enter East Asia and come to a stop in South Asia.'

Geographic focus  Various areas
Period focus  16th BCE-19th CE
Length  14 pp.  Lyrics  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/598944

Tripathy, Manjushree. *Sanskrit treatises on music in Odisha*. s.l.: s.n., n.d.

Geographic focus  India
Period focus  Ancient to 19th century
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  History
Length  22 pp.

Sanskrit cosmopolis


Geographic focus  South Asia
**Period focus** 9th-19th century

**Individual / Group focus** South Indian society

**Length** website page

http://www.atimes.com/atimes/South_Asia/SOU-01-190713.html

**Sanskrit drama**


- **Geographic focus** India - Kerala
- **Period focus** Traditional
- **Length** 160 pp.

**Sanskrit drama - History and criticism**


- **Geographic focus** Asia, South
- **Period focus** 18th century
- **Individual / Group focus** Poets
- **Length** 224 pp.

**Sanskrit drama - Translations into English**


- **Geographic focus** India
- **Period focus** 200-290 CE
- **Length** 98 pp.  
  **Lyrics** Drama - Text

**Sanskrit language - Metrics and rhythmics**


- **Geographic focus** Africa, Southern
- **Period focus** Historical to 19th century
- **Length** 141 pp.

**Sanskrit language - Rhetoric**


- **Geographic focus** Asia, South
- **Period focus** 18th century
- **Individual / Group focus** Poets
- **Length** 224 pp.

**Sanskrit Manuscripts** see Manuscripts, Sanskrit

**Sanskrit poetry - Translations into English**


- **Notes** 1. Introduction only.
- **Geographic focus** Asia, South
- **Period focus** 15th century?
- **Individual / Group focus** Poets
- **Length** 33 pp.  
  **Lyrics** Yes

**Santoor** see Santur

**Santur - India**

Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori.

- **Geographic focus** India, South
- **Period focus** 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus** Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori
- **Musical focus** Instruments; Musicians
- **Length** 2 pp.

http://koshur.org/music/snsopori/index.html


Geographic focus    India, North
Period focus        20th century
Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers; Abhay Rustum Sopori
Musical focus       Instruments
Length              4 pp.
http://koshur.org/music/abhaysopori/index.html

Sardinian poetry

Geographic focus    Sardinia
Period focus        18th century to present
Individual / Group focus Oral poets
Musical focus       Musical structure of oral poems and performances
Length              38 pp
Lyrics              Yes

Sarinda (Musical instrument)

Geographic focus    Afghanistan; Asia, South
Period focus        21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus       Instruments
Length              1 pp.

Sarkhej Roza (Ahmadabad, India)
Life sketches. Hazrat Shaikh Ahmed Khattu, Kagrabi (R. A.)
Notes              1. No source detail. URL is same as this file.
Geographic focus    India
Period focus        14th-15th century
Length              6 pp.
http://www.sarkhejroza.org/live.pdf

Sarnngadeva, ca. 1210-1247. Sangitaratnakara

Geographic focus    Iran
Period focus        13th century
Length              3 pp.
http://www.perso-indica.net/work/music/sams_al-aswat

Sassanids - History

Geographic focus    Oman; Bahrain
Period focus        6th-10th century CE
Length              17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384

Scales (Music) see Musical intervals and scales

Schism

Geographic focus    Iran
Period focus        19th-20th century
Length              29 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3107753


Geographic focus    Ethiopia
Period focus        2nd-15th century
Length              78 pp.
https://archive.org/details/pts_theethiopianchurch_1687_3

School songbooks, African - Kenya

Geographic focus    Kenya
Length              48 pp.
Science - China - History


**Notes**
1. UCT Libraries: 509.51 NEED; DS 509.51 NEED.

**Geographic focus** China

**Period focus** Ancient to contemporary

**Length** 261 pp.

Sculptors - South Africa - Fiction


**Notes**
1. UCT Libraries: 828.9685 MDA.

**Geographic focus** South Africa

**Length** 227 pp.

Sculpture - Mesopotamia

Mesopotamia: iii. Sculpture. *Grove Art Online*,

**Geographic focus** Mesopotamia

**Period focus** 3500 BCE-637 CE

**Length** 13 pp.

Sea level - India


**Geographic focus** South India

**Period focus** Pre-history

**Length** 17 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/986456

Sea-power - History


**Notes**

**Geographic focus** World history

**Period focus** World history

**Length** 744 pp.

Sea-power - Indian Ocean Region


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus** Before 16th century

**Length** 36 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165268

Sea-power - Southeast Asia


**Geographic focus** Asia

**Period focus** Early-21st century

**Length** 23 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25076125

Sea routes - Indian Ocean


**Notes**
1. UCT Libraries: 297.27 SHER; BA 387.2 SHER.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Before 1500

**Length** 4 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41305811

Sea songs - Kuwait


**Geographic focus** Kuwait

**Period focus** 15th century and after

**Musical focus** Singing

Geographic focus: Kuwait
Period focus: 20th century
Musical focus: Songs

Seafaring


Geographic focus: East Africa; Madagascar; Indian Ocean Region
Period focus: 7th century and after
Length: 70 pp.


Geographic focus: Comoros
Period focus: 700-900 CE and after

Seafaring life

Villiers, Alan John. *Sons of Sinbad: an account of sailing with the Arabs in their dhows, in the Red Sea, around the coasts of Arabia, and to Zanzibar and Tanganyika: pearling in the Persian gulf; and the life of the shipmasters, the mariners, and merchants of Kuwait*. New York: C. Scribner's Sons, 1969, 1940.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 910.45 VILL.
Geographic focus: Indian Ocean; Tanzania; Zanzibar
Length: 4114 pp.

Seafaring life - History


Geographic focus: Indian Ocean
Period focus: 18th-19th century
Length: 8 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40277589

Seafaring life - Indian Ocean


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.09165 PERI.
Geographic focus: Indian Ocean
Period focus: Ancient


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 297.27 SHER; BA 387.2 SHER.
Geographic focus: Indian Ocean
Period focus: Before 1500
Length: 4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41305811


Notes 1. Zanzibar Indian Ocean Research Institute 2. UCT Libraries: 297.27SHER.
Geographic focus: Indian Ocean
Period focus: 1st-16th century
Individual / Group focus: Sailors; Merchants; Port city communities; Rulers etc.
Musical focus: none

Seafaring life - Roman Empire


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.09165 PERI.
Geographic focus: Indian Ocean
Period focus: Ancient

Segorogoro (Musical instrument)

### Notes
1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

#### Geographic focus
Botswana

#### Period focus
20th century

#### Musical focus
Musical instruments

#### Length
14 pp.

#### Notation
Yes

https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse

---

Self-perception - Ethiopia

Gabbert, Echi. Songs of self and others in times of rapid change: music as identification among the Arbore of southern Ethiopia. 2014.


#### Geographic focus
Ethiopia

#### Length
15 pp.

---

Semantics


#### Geographic focus
Asia

#### Individual / Group focus
Anthropologists

#### Musical focus
Songs

#### Length
40 pp.

---

Sena (African people) - Malawi


#### Geographic focus
Africa

#### Period focus
20th century CE

#### Musical focus
Instruments

#### Length
24 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249989


#### Geographic focus
Africa

#### Period focus
20th century

#### Length
1 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249812

---

Sena (African people) - Mozambique


#### Geographic focus
Portuguese East Africa; Zambezi Valley

#### Period focus
20th century

#### Length
17 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/715063

---

Sena (African people) - Social life and customs


#### Geographic focus
Portuguese East Africa; Zambezi Valley

#### Period focus
20th century

#### Length
17 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/715063

---

Sephardim


### Notes
1. Each section of article by different author.

#### Geographic focus
Asia, West

#### Period focus
16th-20th century

#### Individual / Group focus
Musicologists; Historians

#### Musical focus
Musicology

#### Length
38 pp.

#### Notation
Yes

---

Severus, of Antioch, approximately 465-538

Wolfram, Gerda. Severus of Antioch. *Grove Music Online*,

#### Geographic focus
Syria
Sevuikivuiki (Musical instrument)

**Notes**
1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

**Geographic focus** Botswana
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
**Musical focus** Songs; Instruments
**Length** 13 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse

Sex role - Zimbabwe

**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe
**Individual / Group focus** Artists
**Length** 6 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336415

Shadhiliyya

**Geographic focus** Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar
**Period focus** 19th century; 20th century
**Length** 24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107

Shah Jahan 1628-1658

**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** 17th century
**Length** 18 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523101

Shamanism

**Geographic focus** Korea
**Period focus** 12th-20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Performers
**Musical focus** Music and song forms; Performance; Instruments
**Length** 17 pp. **Notation** Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562695


**Geographic focus** America; Europe
**Period focus** 15th century and after
**Length** 16 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/125060

Shamans

**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern
**Period focus** Ancient history
**Length** 14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888904

**Shams al-asv at : the sun of songs by Ras Baras**


**Shanga (Extinct city)**


**Shariya**


**Shaykh Abadir**

The tomb of Shaykh Abadir, the patron saint of Harer, Ethiopia [Picture]

**Shi’ah - Arabia, Eastern**

Shiites - Songs and music

- **Geographic focus**: Asia, South
- **Period focus**: 14th-21st century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Khojahs
- **Musical focus**: Ginans; Songs
- **Length**: 21 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: Yes
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/30046266**

Shipping - Africa, East

- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean Region; Middle East; Africa, East
- **Length**: 244 pp.

Shipping - Indian Ocean - History

- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: Historical
- **Length**: 58 pp.

Shipping - Iran

- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: Historical
- **Length**: 176 pp.

Shipping - Middle East

- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean Region; Middle East; Africa, East
- **Length**: 244 pp.

Ships - Terminology

- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: 18th-19th century
- **Length**: 8 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/40277589**

Shipwrecks

- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: Early to 20th century
- **Length**: 33 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/43551368**

Shirazi (African people)

- **Geographic focus**: Africa, East; Swahili coast
- **Period focus**: 6th-20th century
- **Length**: 19 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/41409871**

Shirazi people

- **Geographic focus**: Africa, East
- **Period focus**: Before 14th century
- **Length**: 20 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/180168**

Shirin (Legendary character)

**Geographic focus**  Iran; Armenia  
**Period focus**  Traditional  
**Length**  34 pp.  
http://www.kurdipedia.org/files/books/2014/25498.PDF?ver=130370979028990223

**Shona (African people)**


**Geographic focus**  Africa, South  
**Period focus**  Before 1500  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/216265

**Shona (African people) - Material culture**


**Geographic focus**  Zimbabwe  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Artists  
**Length**  6 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336415

**Shona (African people) - Zimbabwe - 1200-1500**


**Geographic focus**  Great Zimbabwe (Extinct city)  
**Period focus**  14th-16th century  
**Length**  25 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2744390

**Shona music**


**Geographic focus**  Zimbabwe  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Musical focus**  Songs; Performance; Songs in culture; Singers  
**Length**  32 pp.  
Lyrics  Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/851045


**Geographic focus**  Zimbabwe  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Performers  
**Musical focus**  Performance; Music in society; Traditional music vs urban music  
**Length**  9 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/767672

Sibanda, Silindiwe. "You don't get to sing a song when you have nothing to say": Oliver Mtukudzi's music as a vehicle for socio-political commentary. *Social Dynamics*, 2004, 30 (2): 36-63.

**Geographic focus**  Zimbabwe  
**Period focus**  21st century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Mtukudzi, Oliver  
**Musical focus**  Social commentary; Songs  
**Length**  29 pp.  
Lyrics  Yes  
http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02533950408628684

**Shrata-sutra**


**Geographic focus**  Asia  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  21 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3269623

**Shrines - Iran**

**Geographic focus**  Iran  
**Period focus**  18th-20th century  
**Length**  16 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/luristan-05-religion-beliefs

**Siddi (Indic people)**

**Geographic focus**  
India; Gujarat

**Period focus**  
1100 CE and after

**Length**  
5 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4391096


**Geographic focus**  
Africa; India

**Period focus**  
19th-21st century

**Length**  
296 pp.


**Geographic focus**  
Sidi in Western India

**Period focus**  
Contemporary and previous generations

**Individual / Group focus**  
Sidi individuals, families

**Musical focus**  
Sidi cultural connections with African languages, music

**Length**  
13 pp

https://misr.mak.ac.ug/news/sidi-introduction-mahmood-mamdani


**Geographic focus**  
Indian Ocean; East Africa; South Asia; Arabian Peninsula

**Period focus**  
1st–20th century

**Individual / Group focus**  
East Africans moving across the Indian Ocean to Arabia, Asia

**Musical focus**  
Musical performances

**Length**  
Website
http://exhibitions.nypl.org/africansindianocean

**Siddi (Indic people) - Identity**


**Geographic focus**  
African origins of Western Indian Sidi

**Period focus**  
Approx. 10th to 20th century

**Individual / Group focus**  
Sidi communities

**Musical focus**  
none

**Length**  
9 pp.

http://www.pambazuka.org


**Geographic focus**  
Sidi in Western India

**Period focus**  
Contemporary and previous generations

**Individual / Group focus**  
Sidi individuals, families

**Musical focus**  
Sidi cultural connections with African languages, music

**Length**  
13 pp

https://misr.mak.ac.ug/news/sidi-introduction-mahmood-mamdani


**Geographic focus**  
Africa; India

**Period focus**  
20th-21st century

**Length**  
17 pp.


**Geographic focus**  
Africa; India

**Period focus**  
20th-21st century

**Length**  
27 pp.

**Siddi (Indic people) - India - Congresses**


**Notes**  

**Geographic focus**  
India; Indian Ocean

**Period focus**  
Not specified

**Individual / Group focus**  
Africans in India and the Indian Ocean

**Musical focus**  
One chapter on “Globalization of music and the sacred”

**Length**  
Website
**Siddi (Indic people) - India - Gujarat**


**Geographic focus** Gujarat

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Length** 18 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979

**Siddi (Indic people) - Music**

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [DVD Review]


**Geographic focus** India; Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Not specified

**Individual / Group focus** Africans in India

**Musical focus** Sidi music; African music in India

**Length** Webpage

**Lyrics** n/a

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education.


**Geographic focus** India; Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Not specified

**Individual / Group focus** Africans in India

**Musical focus** Sidi music; African music in India

**Length** Webpage

**Lyrics** n/a

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [CD review]


**Geographic focus** India; Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Not specified

**Individual / Group focus** Africans in India

**Musical focus** Sidi music; African music in India

**Length** Webpage

**Lyrics** n/a


**Geographic focus** Gujarat

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Length** 18 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZDV 871074.

**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** Contemporary

**Siddi (Indic people) - Social life and customs**

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [DVD Review]


**Geographic focus** India; Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Not specified

**Individual / Group focus** Africans in India

**Musical focus** Sidi music; African music in India

**Length** Webpage

**Lyrics** n/a

**Siddi Sufis**

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [DVD Review]


**Geographic focus** India; Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Not specified
Individual / Group focus: Africans in India
Musical focus: Sidi music; African music in India
Length: Webpage
Lyrics: n/a

**Siddi - Western India**


**Geographic focus**: African origins of Western Indian Siddi

**Period focus**: Approx. 10th to 20th century

**Individual / Group focus**: Sidi communities

**Musical focus**: none

**Length**: 9 pp.

http://www.pambazuka.org

**Signs and symbols - Zimbabwe**


**Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe

**Period focus**: Antiquities

**Length**: 8 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336358

**Sikh diaspora**


**Geographic focus**: India; England; United States

**Period focus**: 19th century

**Length**: 16 pp.

**Silence - Use in Islamic Music**


**Geographic focus**: Islamic societies

**Period focus**: Not stated

**Musical focus**: Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter

**Length**: 24 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/834013

**Silk Road**


**Geographic focus**: China

**Period focus**: 1600 BCE-906 CE

**Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists

**Musical focus**: Musicologists

**Length**: 19 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735477

Karomat, Diloram. The Silk Route in Mustafa Bafoev's imagination. 2015.


**Geographic focus**: Eurasia

**Period focus**: 20th century

**Individual / Group focus**: Bafoev, Mustafa. Buyuk Ipak Yo’li; Composers

**Musical focus**: Musical analysis

**Length**: 13 pp.

**New York University (NYU) Shanghai. The Center for Global Asia. Exploring the Silk Road: slave trade at Turfan. Lecture by Jonathan Skaff**

**Geographic focus**: China

**Period focus**: Ancient

**Length**: 1 pp. Web


**Geographic focus**: Iran; China

**Period focus**: Pre-Islamic period

**Length**: 14 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i

Xinjiang, Rong. *New light on Sogdian colonies along the Silk Road: recent archaeological finds in Northern China*. Lecture at the BBAW on 20th September 2001 [Berlin-Brandenburg Academy]
Silk Road - Antiquities - Congresses


**Geographic focus** China
**Period focus** 6th-8th century
**Length** 14 pp.

Silk Road - History


**Geographic focus** Asia; China
**Period focus** 120 BCE - 1450 CE
**Length** 645 pp.

Silver coins - Tanzania


**Geographic focus** Tanzania
**Period focus** 11th century
**Length** 6 pp.

Sima, Qian, approximately 145 BCE to approximately 86 BCE - Correspondence


**Geographic focus** China
**Period focus** c. 145-86 BCE
**Individual / Group focus** n/a
**Musical focus** n/a
**Length** 14 pp.

Singers


**Geographic focus** Lebanon
**Period focus** 20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Performers
**Musical focus** Instruments; Musicians - Status
**Length** 14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833742


**Geographic focus** Arab Near-East
**Musical focus** Sung poetry
**Length** 21 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/541183


**Notes** 1. Text in three languages: Musik im Reich des Löwen von Juda; Musique au Royaume du Lion de Juda.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
**Period focus** Historical
**Musical focus** Musicology
**Length** 10 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318743

Singers - Arab countries


**Geographic focus** Caliphate centred on Baghdad; Islamic Empire
**Period focus** Pre-Islamic period to end 9th century CE; 897-971 CE
**Individual / Group focus** Composers; Musicians; Singers
**Musical focus** Songs
**Length** 6689 pp. **Lyrics** Yes


**Notes** 1. Filed with Sawa, George, Theories of rhythm and meter in the Medieval Middle East.

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Persia
**Period focus** 8th-10th century
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Performers; Composers; Theorists

**Musical focus** Songs of Arabia; Persia

**Length** 5 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes

---

**Singers - Competitions - Samarra**


**Geographic focus** Samarra

**Period focus** 9th century

**Individual / Group focus** Singers participating in contests, esp. `Arib, Shariya

**Musical focus** Songs performed at contests

**Length** 20 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes (brief extracts)

---

**Singers, Kashmiri**

Drabu, Haseeb A. Melody, meditation and melancholy: a tribute to Hasan Suif.

**Notes** 1. Website: Koshur music: a collection of Kashmiri music, devotional songs and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals.

**Geographic focus** India, North

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Singers; Hasan Suif

**Musical focus** Singers

**Length** 6 pp.  
http://koshur.org/music/ghsofi/index.html

---

**Singers, Kurdish**

Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. Grove Music Online,

**Geographic focus** Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan

**Period focus** 16th-20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Musicology

**Length** 7 pp.

---

**Singers - Social conditions**


**Geographic focus** Baghdad

**Period focus** 9th century to early Abbasid period; 634-1534?

**Individual / Group focus** Qiyan - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies

**Musical focus** Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs' courts - thematic analysis

**Length** 341 pp.  
**Notation** Yes

---

**Singing**


**Geographic focus** Iraq

**Musical focus** Sung poetry

**Length** 14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4183172

---

Al-Rifai, H. Cultural and historical features of Kuwait sea song music. 2004,


**Geographic focus** Kuwait

**Period focus** 15th century and after

**Musical focus** Singing

**Length** 21 pp.  
**Notation** Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223052

---


**Geographic focus** Latin America; Africa

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 17 pp.  

---


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 2 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2934940

Geographic focus  Angola
Period focus  20th century
Length  20 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249744


Geographic focus  Africa
Length  25 pp.

Singing games - Kenya


Notation  Yes


Geographic focus  Kenya
Period focus  21st century
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Songs; Music in society
Length  319 pp.

Singing - Iran - History and criticism

Tsuge, G. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,*

Geographic focus  Iran; Persia
Period focus  Various periods
Length  6 pp.

Singing slave girls (qiyan)


Geographic focus  Arabia; Baghdad
Period focus  7th century
Individual / Group focus  Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
Musical focus  Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Salla'ma al-Qass
Length  9 pp.


Geographic focus  Arabia; Baghdad
Period focus  Abbasid period, 9th century
Individual / Group focus  Singing slave girls (qiyan)
Musical focus  Singing slave girls (qiyan); Salla'ma al-Qass
Length  2 pp.


Geographic focus  Baghdad
Period focus  Abbasid period, 9th century
Individual / Group focus  Singing slave girls (qiyan)
Musical focus  Singing slave girls (qiyan)
Length  10 pp.


Geographic focus  Baghdad
Period focus  Abbasid period, 9th century
Individual / Group focus  Singing slave girls (qiyan)
Musical focus  Songs
Length  5 pp.
http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09612025.2013.797777

Richardson, Kristina. Singing slave girls (qiyan) of the ʿAbbasid court in the ninth and tenth centuries. 2009.


Geographic focus  Baghdad
Period focus  9th-10th century
Individual / Group focus  Singing slave girls (qiyan)
Musical focus  Song performance
Length  9 pp.

Singing slaves

**Geographic focus** Mediterranean - Cordova  
**Period focus** 9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musician/ composer/ teacher  
**Musical focus** Biography of Ziryab (musician)  
**Length** 17 pp.  
http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09503110902875475


**Geographic focus** Samarra  
**Period focus** 9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Singers participating in contests, esp. `Arib, Shariya  
**Musical focus** Songs performed at contests  
**Length** 20 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes (brief extracts)

**Sinhalese (Sri Lankan people) - Music**


**Geographic focus** Sri Lanka  
**Period focus** 16th-21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Various  
**Length** 27 pp.

**Siraf (Extinct city)**

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** Antiquity  
**Length** 30 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299597

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** Antiquity  
**Length** 32 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299612

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** Antiquity  
**Length** 30 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299628

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** Antiquity  
**Length** 27 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4300434

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** Antiquity  
**Length** 37 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4300466

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** Antiquity  
**Length** 42 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4300502

**Geographic focus** Yemen; Indian Ocean

**Length** 1 p.

Sirat cAntar


**Geographic focus** Arabia; Western Europe

**Period focus** Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus** Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances

**Length** 26 pp. **Lyrics** Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

Sistrum - Ethiopia


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Musical focus** Instruments

**Length** 11 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/25634894/Timkehet_Teffera_2016__The_Ethiopian_Sistrum_Tsenatsil_%E1%8D%85%E1%8A%93%E1%8D%85%E1%88%8D

Sitar (Musical instrument)

Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori.


**Geographic focus** India, South

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori

**Musical focus** Instruments; Musicians

**Length** 2 pp.

http://koshur.org/music/snsopori/index.html

Abhay Rustum Sopori: Santoor player and music composer.

**Notes** 1. Part of website: Koshur music: A Collection of Kashmiri music, Bhajans and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit Festivals.

**Geographic focus** India, South

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Abhay Rustum Sopori

**Musical focus** Instruments; Musicians

**Length** 4 pp.

http://koshur.org/music/abhaysopori/index.html

Sitar players - Jammu and Kashmir (India)

Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori.


**Geographic focus** India, South

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori

**Musical focus** Instruments; Musicians

**Length** 2 pp.

http://koshur.org/music/snsopori/index.html

Abhay Rustum Sopori: Santoor player and music composer.

**Notes** 1. Part of website: Koshur music: A Collection of Kashmiri music, Bhajans and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit Festivals.

**Geographic focus** India, South

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Abhay Rustum Sopori

**Musical focus** Instruments; Musicians

**Length** 4 pp.

http://koshur.org/music/abhaysopori/index.html

Slave insurrections

A Servile war in the East. 1892.


**Geographic focus** Syria

**Period focus** 9th century

**Length** 32 pp.

https://archive.org/details/sketchesfromeast032348mbp

Slave insurrections - Islands of the Indian Ocean - History

Slave labor - Islands of the Indian Ocean - History

Slave trade


New York University (NYU) Shanghai. The Center for Global Asia. Exploring the Silk Road: slave trade at Turfan. Lecture by Jonathan Skaff

Vink, Markus. The World's Oldest Trade: Dutch slavery and slave trade in the Indian Ocean in the seventeenth century.


Slave trade - Africa, East

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.6 COUP.

Geographic focus Africa, East
Period focus Early - 19th century
Length 584 pp.


Notes 1. PMLA: journal of Modern Language Association of America.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; Africa
Period focus 19th century
Length 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25704469

Slave trade - Africa, North

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.823 FREE.

Geographic focus Africa, North
Period focus 8th century
Length 18 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/183137

Slave trade - East Africa

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.823 FREE.

Geographic focus Tanzania
Period focus 18th century
Length 243 pp.

Slave trade - Indian Ocean Region
Gerbeau, Hubert. The slave trade in the Indian Ocean: problems facing the historian and research to be undertaken. 1979.


Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus 15th-16th century
Length 23 pp.

Slave trade - Indian Ocean Region - History

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 306.362091824 INDI; BA 326 INDI.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region
Period focus Indian Ocean Region
Length 253 pp.

Slave trade - Madagascar

Geographic focus Madagascar
Period focus 19th century
Length 28 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2674122

Slaveholders - Psychology

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 306.362 PATT.

Geographic focus World
Period focus 17th-19th century
Length 524 pp.

Slavery

Geographic focus Africa; India
Period focus 20th-21st century

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus 12th-21st century

Length 291 pp.


Notes 1. UCT Libraries 306.362 PATT.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 17th-19th century

Length 524 pp.


Geographic focus Southeast Asia

Period focus 18th-19th century

Length 26 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/20072560


Geographic focus Iraq; East African coastal regions

Period focus 868-883 CE

Length 19 pp.


Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 17th century

Length 40 pp.


Geographic focus East Africa

Period focus Precolonial

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus 17th-15th century

Length 16 pp.


Notes 1. UCT Libraries 306.362 PATT.

Geographic focus World

Period focus 17th-19th century

Length 524 pp.


Geographic focus Indian Ocean world

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus African-Asians

Length 21 pp.


Geographic focus East Africa

Period focus Precolonial

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus 12th-21st century

Length 291 pp.


Geographic focus Timbuktu; Mali

Period focus Medieval

Length 6 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41779369


Geographic focus Iran


Geographic focus Indian Ocean; Africa

Period focus 18th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Ethnomusicology

Length 10 pp.

Slavery - Africa, East - History
Whiteman, Medina Tenour. Sufism & slavery in East Africa. 2006, Apr 2,

- **Geographic focus**: Africa, Eastern
- **Period focus**: 8th-20th century
- **Length**: 3 pp.

Slavery and Islam

- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 306.3620917671 SEGA.
- **Geographic focus**: Worldwide
- **Period focus**: World history
- **Length**: 273 pp.

Whiteman, Medina Tenour. Sufism & slavery in East Africa. 2006, Apr 2,

- **Geographic focus**: Africa, Eastern
- **Period focus**: 8th-20th century
- **Length**: 3 pp.

Slavery and Islam - Indian Ocean Region

- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 306.362091824 INDI; BA 326 INDI.
- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean Region
- **Period focus**: 19th-20th century
- **Length**: 253 pp.

Slavery and Islam - Middle East - History

- **Geographic focus**: Middle East
- **Period focus**: Antiquity - 20th century
- **Length**: 253 pp.

Slavery - Asia

- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean world
- **Period focus**: Contemporary
- **Individual / Group focus**: African-Asians
- **Length**: 21 pp.

Slavery - History

- **Geographic focus**: World
- **Period focus**: 19th century
- **Length**: 5 pp.
- http://www.laviedesidees.fr/L-etre-esclave.html

Slavery - Indian Ocean Region

- **Geographic focus**: Gujarat
- **Period focus**: 19th-20th century
- **Length**: 18 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean world
- **Period focus**: Contemporary
- **Individual / Group focus**: African-Asians
- **Length**: 21 pp.

**Notes:** 1. UCT Libraries: 306.362091824 INDI; BA 326 INDI.

**Geographic focus:** Indian Ocean Region  
**Period focus:** 19th-20th century  
**Length:** 253 pp.

---

**Slavery - Indian Ocean Region - History - 20th century**


**Notes:** 1. UCT Libraries: 306.362091824 INDI; BA 326 INDI.

**Geographic focus:** Indian Ocean Region  
**Period focus:** 19th-20th century  
**Length:** 253 pp.

---

**Slavery - Iran**


**Geographic focus:** Iran  
**Period focus:** 19th-20th century  
**Length:** 22 pp.  
http://escholarship.org/uc/item/0km6m833

Mirzai, Behnaz A. *Slavery, the abolition of the slave trade, and the emancipation of slaves in Iran (1828-1928)* Ph.D. York University, 2004,

**Geographic focus:** Iran  
**Period focus:** 19th - 20th century  
**Length:** 292 pp.  

---

**Slavery - Islamic countries**


**Notes:** 1. UCT Libraries: 306.3620917671 SEGA.

**Geographic focus:** Worldwide  
**Period focus:** World history  
**Length:** 273 pp.

---

**Slavery - Middle East - History**


**Geographic focus:** Middle East  
**Period focus:** Antiquity - 20th century  
**Length:** 184 pp.

---

**Slavery - Pemba Island**


**Geographic focus:** Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean  
**Period focus:** 19th century  
**Individual / Group focus:** Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders  
**Length:** 25 pp.

---

**Slavery - Zanzibar**


**Geographic focus:** Gujarat  
**Period focus:** 19th-20th century  
**Length:** 18 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979


**Geographic focus:** Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean  
**Period focus:** 19th century  
**Individual / Group focus:** Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders  
**Length:** 25 pp.

---

**Slaves**


**Geographic focus:** Oman; Bahrain  
**Period focus:** 6th-10th century CE

**Geographic focus**  Various areas  
**Period focus**  13th century  
**Length**  9 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/44146993


**Geographic focus**  India; Gujarat  
**Period focus**  1100 CE and after  
**Length**  5 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4391096


**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean world  
**Period focus**  Contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus**  African-Asians  
**Length**  21 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean  
**Period focus**  1750-1914  
**Length**  23 pp.

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. *African migrants as cultural brokers in South Asia.*

**Notes**  1. This paper is possibly linked to this website:  

**Geographic focus**  Asia  
**Period focus**  19th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists  
**Musical focus**  African music  
**Length**  5 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Arab countries  
**Period focus**  Pre-Islamic  
**Length**  11 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1343463  
**Lyrics**  Poetry text


**Geographic focus**  South Africa - Eastern Cape  
**Length**  13 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Arabia  
**Period focus**  6th-7th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Poet, character in "The Romance of Antar"  
**Musical focus**  Poem texts  
**Length**  12 pp.  
**Lyrics**  Poem extracts  

**Slaves - Africa, East**


**Geographic focus**  China; Africa  
**Period focus**  5th-15th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Chinese; Africans in China  
**Length**  56 pp.

**Slaves - Biography**


**Geographic focus**  Iran  
**Period focus**  19th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  African slaves in Iran  
**Length**  22 pp.  
http://escholarship.org/uc/item/0km6m833
**Slaves - China**


- **Geographic focus** China; Africa
- **Period focus** 5th-15th century
- **Individual / Group focus** Chinese; Africans in China
- **Length** 56 pp.

**Slaves - Egypt**


- **Geographic focus** Egypt
- **Period focus** 15th century
- **Length** 8 pp.

**Slaves - Emancipation - Asia - History**


- **Geographic focus** Indian Ocean world
- **Period focus** Contemporary
- **Individual / Group focus** African-Asians
- **Length** 21 pp.

**Slaves - Iran**


- **Geographic focus** Iran
- **Period focus** 19th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus** African slaves in Iran
- **Length** 22 pp.
  - http://escholarship.org/uc/item/0km6m833

**Slaves - Iraq - Baghdad - Songs and music**


- **Geographic focus** Baghdad
- **Period focus** 9th century to early Abbasid period; 634-1534?
- **Individual / Group focus** Qiyan - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies
- **Musical focus** Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs' courts - thematic analysis
- **Length** 341 pp.
  - **Notation** Yes

**Slaves - Psychology**


- **Notes** 1. UCT Libraries 306.362 PATT.
- **Geographic focus** World
- **Period focus** 17th-19th century
- **Length** 524 pp.

**Slaves - Social conditions**


- **Geographic focus** Various areas
- **Period focus** 13th century
- **Length** 9 pp.

**Soapstone carving - Zimbabwe**


- **Geographic focus** Zimbabwe
- **Period focus** Antiquities
- **Length** 8 pp.

**Social change**


- **Geographic focus** Europe
- **Period focus** 15th century and after
- **Length** 536 pp.
Social change - Africa, East
- **Geographic focus**: Africa, East
- **Period focus**: Before 1500
- **Length**: 9 pp.

Social change - Europe
- **Geographic focus**: Europe
- **Period focus**: 15th century and after
- **Length**: 536 pp.

Social change - India - History
- **Geographic focus**: India; Indian Ocean Region
- **Period focus**: 1250-1650
- **Length**: 308 pp.

- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 17th-19th century
- **Length**: 701 pp.

Social change - Indian Ocean Region - History
- **Geographic focus**: India; Indian Ocean Region
- **Period focus**: 1250-1650
- **Length**: 308 pp.

Social change - Swahili Coast
- **Geographic focus**: Swahili coast
- **Period focus**: 1500 to present
- **Individual / Group focus**: Swahili gendered social groups and activities
- **Musical focus**: Swahili gendered musical performances
- **Length**: 36 pp.
  - **Lyrics**: Yes

Social evolution
- **Geographic focus**: Africa, Southern; Zambezia; Mapungubwe
- **Period focus**: 10th-11th century
- **Length**: 22 pp.

Social groups (Sociology)
- **Geographic focus**: Worldwide
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 224 pp.

Social history
- **Geographic focus**: World
- **Period focus**: 1750-1918
- **Length**: 321 pp.

Social interaction
- **Geographic focus**: World
- **Period focus**: World history
- **Length**: 22 pp.
  - https://www.learner.org/courses/worldhistory/support/whatis_reading_2.pdf
Social science - Folklore and mythology


Notes 1. UCT Libraries BA 896 FINN.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Traditional

Individual / Group focus African oral prose, poetry, chants etc. - analysis of genres, performance contexts

Musical focus African orature composition; Performance

Length 558 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Social science - Human geography


Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Length 21 pp.

Lyrics Praise poem p.238

http://www.jstor.org/stable/2637022

Social science - Philosophy


Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus World history

Length 39 pp.

http://muse.jhu.edu.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/article/30745

Social Sciences - Study & teaching


Geographic focus South Asia

Period focus 20th century

Length 25 pp.

Social stratification


Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/24643605

Societies - Indian Ocean


Notes 1. Vol. 34, Communities and Commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, Eleventh-Fifteenth Centuries.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; India

Period focus 11-15th century

Length 13 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629605

Sociology, Urban - India


Geographic focus India

Period focus Medieval

Length 584 pp.

Sogdians

Pulleyblank, Edwin G. *Chinese-Iranian relations*. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,

Geographic focus Iran; China

Period focus Pre-Islamic period

Length 14 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i

Xinjiang, Rong. *New light on Sogdian colonies along the Silk Road: recent archaeological finds in Northern China*. Lecture at the BBAW on 20th September 2001 [Berlin-Brandenburg Academy]

Geographic focus China

Period focus 6th-8th century

Length 14 pp.

Soldiers, Black

**Geographic focus** Africa; India

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Length** 17 pp.

### Solmization - Africa


**Geographic focus** Horn of Africa

**Musical focus** Singing

**Length** 45 pp.

**Lyrics** Poetry text

http://www.jstor.org/stable/586655

### Somali - Poetry


**Geographic focus** Horn of Africa

**Musical focus** Singing

**Length** 45 pp.

**Lyrics** Poetry text

http://www.jstor.org/stable/586655


**Geographic focus** Africa, East

**Musical focus** Poetry

Lewis, I.M. & M.H. Mukhtar *Songs from the South*. 1996.


**Geographic focus** Africa, East

**Musical focus** Oral literature

Schlee, Günther & Abdullahi A. Shongolo *Oromo nationalist poetry: Jarso Waaqo Qooto's tape recording about political events in southern Oromia*. 1996.


**Geographic focus** Africa, East

**Musical focus** Oral literature

Triulzi, Alessandro & Bitima, Tamene* On some masqala and daboo songs of the Macca Oromo*. 1996.


**Geographic focus** Africa, East

**Musical focus** Oral literature

### Somalia - History


**Geographic focus** Somalia

**Length** 2 vol.

### Somalis - Ethiopia


**Geographic focus** Somalia; Ethiopia

**Length** 246 pp.

### Song cycles


**Geographic focus** Andalusia

**Period focus** Medieval to contemporary

**Individual / Group focus** Cante jondo singers (Muslim, Gypsy); Garcia Lorca, Federico; F bregas, Elisenda

**Musical focus** Cante jondo form and content

**Length** 82 pp.

http://digital.library.unt.edu/ark:/67531/metadc4512/m1/27/

### Song texts - Turkey - Collections

Notes 1. Duplicate record.

**Geographic focus**  Islamic Middle East
**Period focus**  8th-17th century
**Individual / Group focus**  Compilers of song-text collections.; Music theorists
**Musical focus**  Song forms as indicators of musical forms
**Length**  12 pp.  **Notation**  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128261

**Songs**


**Geographic focus**  Zanzibar
**Musical focus**  Songs
**Length**  17 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Lebanon; Syria
**Musical focus**  Songs
**Length**  15 pp.  **Notation**  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562542


**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia
**Period focus**  Contemporary
**Individual / Group focus**  Composers; Musicians
**Musical focus**  Composing
**Length**  22 pp.  **Notation**  Yes

**Songs, African**


**Geographic focus**  West Africa
**Period focus**  Traditional
**Individual / Group focus**  Poets; Song composers
**Musical focus**  Song/poem texts
**Length**  8 pp.  **Lyrics**  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/719113


**Geographic focus**  Africa
**Period focus**  Traditional
**Musical focus**  Song texts
**Length**  87 pp.

Wedekind, Klaus. Gedeo work songs in the context of the Ethiopian revolution.

**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia
**Period focus**  20th century
**Individual / Group focus**  Singers
**Musical focus**  Songs
**Length**  36 pp.  **Notation**  Yes  **Lyrics**  Yes [p. 30]
http://www.ethnorema.it/pdf/numero%209/03%20Wedekind.pdf

**Songs, Arabic**


**Geographic focus**  Caliphate centred on Baghdad; Islamic Empire
**Period focus**  Pre-Islamic period to end 9th century CE; 897-971 CE
**Individual / Group focus**  Composers; Musicians; Singers
**Musical focus**  Songs
**Length**  6689 pp.  **Lyrics**  Yes


Notes 1. Sample section of the complete work: Prelims, chapter 1, most of chapter 2.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th>Baghdad</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>7th-10th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Arabic musicians, composers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Abu l-Faraj al-Isbahani; Songs in the time of the Baghdad caliphates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>45 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lyrics: Not in this sample section


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th>Arabia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>Medieval period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Personalities described in the 'Kitab al-Aghani'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Music of Baghdad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>260 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notation</strong></td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyrics</strong></td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th>Baghdad</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>8th-10th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Musicians; Singers; Composers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Song texts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>114+ pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Songs (Armenian)


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th>Armenia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>Antiquity and after</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>24 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notation</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyrics</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Songs, Bemba


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th>Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>18th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Songs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>6 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

http://www.jstor.org/stable/607262

Songs, Bengali - India - Texts


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th>Bengal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>Traditional to 20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Baul poets/ musicians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Baul songs/ music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>15 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lyrics: Song lyrics

Songs, Ethiopian

Timkehet Teffera. The traditional secular music of the Harari: its state in history and present day.

**Notes** 1. This article has been translated into English and revised: Originally it was presented in German: “Ethnomusicological Research among the Harari People of Southeast Ethiopia” on the International Conference of ICTM 16th – 17th February 2001 in Göttingen-Germany Berichte aus dem ICTM-Nationalkomitee Deutschland, Volume XI, Marianne Bröcker (ed.), Bamberg 2002: 137-154. 2. English translation is unpublished.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th>Ethiopia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>13 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

http://www.bdu.edu.et/sites/default/files/publication/The%20Traditional%20Secular%20Music%20of%20the%20Harari.pdf


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th>Ethiopia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>22 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**Notes** 1. Taipei National University of the Arts, College of Music.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th>Ethiopia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>23 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Wedekind, Klaus. Gedeo work songs in the context of the Ethiopian revolution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th>Ethiopia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Singers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Songs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notation</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Songs, Greek (Modern)
Ferris, Kostas. Film about a group of Rembete musicians in Greece in the early 20th century Rembetiko.

Notes 1. This is the special edition (2004) digitally remastered version of the Kostas Ferris masterpiece "Rembetiko"

Geographic focus Greece
Period focus 20th century
Length YouTube

Songs, Kurdish
Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan
Period focus 16th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 7 pp.

Songs - Laos

Geographic focus Laos
Musical focus Songs
Length 62 pp. Notation Yes Lyrics Yes
http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k5809842t/f17.image also at Google books

Songs, Mashona - Texts

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Songs; Performance; Songs in culture; Singers
Length 32 pp. Lyrics Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/851045

Songs, Oromo - Texts

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 306 pp. Lyrics Song texts

Songs - Ritual use

Geographic focus Northeastern Niger; West Africa
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Kel Ewey Tuareg - all those who formulate and transmit knowledge, including through song
Musical focus Song and instrumental music used in rituals and for knowledge transmission
Length 38 pp. Lyrics Extracts from songs and tales

Songs, Shona

Notes 1. Michael's file does not include the examples and = 38 p. 2. Document in JSTOR includes examples and = 117 p.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Folk music; African music (Approach to); Harmonic patterns
Length 112 pp. Notation Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833534

Songs, Swahili

Geographic focus Zanzibar
Length 17 pp. Lyrics Yes Poetry text
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43615569

Sotho (African people)
Kirkaldy, Alan & Kriel, Lize. Converts and conservatives: missionary representations of African rulers in the Northern Transvaal, c.1870-1900. LFM. Social

**Notes**  1. LFM = Le Fait missionnaire.

**Geographic focus**  South Africa

**Period focus**  19th-20th century

**Length**  35 pp.


**Geographic focus**  South Africa

**Period focus**  Iron Age

**Length**  16 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/124027


**Geographic focus**  Africa, South

**Period focus**  Before 1500

http://www.jstor.org/stable/216265

---

**Sound recording industry - Ethiopia**


**Notes**  1. International Conference of Ethiopian Studies  (13th : 1997 : Kyoto, Japan)

**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia

**Length**  6 pp.

---

**Sound recordings - Ethiopia**


**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia

**Period focus**  20th century, Early

**Musical focus**  Vocal music

**Length**  36 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/28982547/Teffera_Timkehet_2005_._Historische_Tonaufnahmen_aus_Abessinien_Walzensammlung_Rosen_1905


**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia

**Length**  10 pp.

---

**Sound recordings - Middle East**


**Geographic focus**  Middle East

**Period focus**  21st century

**Length**  Web

http://arteeast.org/quarterly/uncollectable/ ArteEast: The global platform for Middle East Arts

---

**Sounds - Social aspects**

Damon, Anne * Sounds of hell and sounds of eden: sonic worlds in Ethiopia in the Catholic missionary context, 17th-18th centuries*. 2015.


**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia

---

**South Africa - Antiquities**


**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

**Geographic focus**  South Africa; Zimbabwe

**Period focus**  1st-19th century

**Length**  161 pp.


**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries: 913.68250316 HUFF; BA 913.685 HUFF.

**Geographic focus**  South Africa

**Period focus**  Antiquities

**Length**  62 pp.
South Africa - History - 1400-1880

**Geographic focus** South Africa  
**Period focus** 15th-19th century  
**Length** 18 pp.

South Africa - History - 1836-1909

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: BAP 968 DUBO.

**Geographic focus** South Africa  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Length** 26 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3879415

South Africa - History - To 1836

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries hold different editions of Theal's work.

**Geographic focus** South Africa; Mozambique  
**Period focus** 16th-18th century  
**Length** 566 pp.

South Africa - Songs and music


**Geographic focus** South Africa  
**Period focus** Traditional to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus** Singers; Poets  
**Musical focus** Xhosa poetry; Study of genres; Composition practice  
**Length** 366 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes


**Notes** 1. Available UCT Libraries: BA 398.2 WORD; 398.20968 WORD.

**Geographic focus** South Africa  
**Period focus** Traditional to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus** Singers; Poets  
**Musical focus** Songs; Poems  
**Length** 328 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes

South African poetry - 20th century

**Notes** 1. Available UCT Libraries: BA 398.2 WORD; 398.20968 WORD.

**Geographic focus** South Africa  
**Period focus** Traditional to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus** Singers; Poets  
**Musical focus** Songs; Poems  
**Length** 328 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes

South African poetry - Translations into English

**Notes** 1. Available UCT Libraries: BA 398.2 WORD; 398.20968 WORD.

**Geographic focus** South Africa  
**Period focus** Traditional to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus** Singers; Poets  
**Musical focus** Songs; Poems  
**Length** 328 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes

South Asia - Relations - Southeast Asia - Congresses

**Notes** 1. Table of contents: http://catdir.loc.gov/catdir/toc/fy12pd02/20111315615.pdf.

**Geographic focus** South Asia; South-East Asia  
**Period focus** 2nd century BCE-14th century CE  
**Length** 514 pp.

South Asians

**Notes**
1. South Asians, Africans and Europeans.

**Geographic focus** East Africa  
**Period focus** 19th-21st century  
**Length** 19 pp.  
http://www.sikh-heritage.co.uk/heritage/sikhhert%20EAfrica/nostalgic%20EA/Changing_Culture.pdf

### South Asians - East Africa


**Geographic focus** East Africa  
**Period focus** 1880-1920  
**Length** 34 pp.  

### South Asians - Economic conditions


**Geographic focus** East Africa  
**Period focus** 1880-1920  
**Length** 34 pp.  

### Southeast Asia - Antiquities


**Geographic focus** Asia, Southeast  
**Period focus** Antiquities  
**Length** 375 pp.

### Southeast Asia - Civilization


**Geographic focus** Asia, Southeast  
**Period focus** Antiquities  
**Length** 375 pp.

### Southeast Asia - Civilization - Indic influences - Congresses


**Geographic focus** South Asia; South-East Asia  
**Period focus** 2nd century BCE-14th century CE  
**Length** 514 pp.

### Southeast Asia - Description and travel

Ma, Huan, active 1414-1451 (trs. Feng Ch'eng-Chun) *Ying-yai sheng-lan: the overall survey of the ocean's shores [1433]* Cambridge: Published for the Hakluyt Society at the University Press, 1970.

**Geographic focus** Asia  
**Period focus** 15th century  
**Length** 393 pp.

### Southeast Asia - Relations - India - Congresses


**Geographic focus** South Asia; South-East Asia  
**Period focus** 2nd century BCE-14th century CE  
**Length** 514 pp.

### Southeast Asian culture


**Geographic focus** Asia  
**Period focus** Early-21st century  
**Length** 23 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25076125

### Southern Africa - Social conditions

Geographic focus  Southern Africa
Period focus  1st and early 2nd millennium CE
Length  29 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/42641836

Southern African literature - Women authors

Notes  1. See also entries for other African regions at Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME.

Geographic focus  Botswana; Lesotho; Namibia; South Africa; Swaziland; Zimbabwe
Period focus  Traditional to contemporary
Individual / Group focus  Women composers; Producers of orature
Musical focus  Songs/ chants
Length  556 pp.
Lyrics  Yes

Spain - Andalusia - Women
Viguera, Maria J. Asluhu li ’l-ma’ali: on the social status of Andalusi women. 1994,

Geographic focus  al-Andalus
Period focus  711-1516
Individual / Group focus  Women generally; Women musicians
Musical focus  Women's musical performance; Poetry
Length  16 pp.
Lyrics  Yes

Spain - Civilization - 711-1516

Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 CHEJ 2. This file contains first page from Preface; pp. 368-374 on Architecture, the minor arts and music; pp. 466-469 of the bibliography.

Geographic focus  Spain
Period focus  711-1516 CE
Length  9 pp.


Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 LEGA 2. This file contains seven contents pages only.

Geographic focus  Spain
Period focus  711-1516 CE
Length  1098 pp.


Geographic focus  al-Andalus
Period focus  8th-15th century
Individual / Group focus  Jewish musicians in al-Andalus
Musical focus  Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus
Length  66 pp.
Notation  Yes

Spain - Civilization - Islamic influences

Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 CHEJ 2. This file contains first page from Preface; pp. 368-374 on Architecture, the minor arts and music; pp. 466-469 of the bibliography.

Geographic focus  Spain
Period focus  711-1516 CE
Length  9 pp.


Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 LEGA 2. This file contains seven contents pages only.

Geographic focus  Spain
Period focus  711-1516 CE
Length  1098 pp.

Spanish literature - History and criticism

Geographic focus  Europe
Period focus  Historical
Length  603 pp.

Spatial systems
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Abstract</th>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Period focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>URL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Spice trade**


| Geographic focus | Malabar Coast
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>9th-16th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>10 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Lyrics           | 2 lines from poem by pre-Islamic poet Imral-Qyas

http://www.jstor.org/stable/44144090

**Spirit possession**


| Geographic focus | Northeastern Niger; West Africa
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Kel Ewey Tuareg - all those who formulate and transmit knowledge, including through song</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Musical focus    | Song and instrumental music used in rituals and for knowledge transmission
| Length           | 38 pp.          |
| Lyrics           | Extracts from songs and tales

**Spirit possession - Africa, East**


| Geographic focus | Zanzibar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>1. UCT Libraries: 967.8102 SHER.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spirit possession - Madagascar**


| Geographic focus | Africa, East; Swahili coast
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Swahili people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/3318049">http://www.jstor.org/stable/3318049</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spirit possession - Madagascar**


| Geographic focus | Madagascar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>23 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699333">http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699333</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sri Lanka - Description and travel**


| Geographic focus | India; Maldives; Sri Lanka
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>14th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>406 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sri Lanka - History - To 1505**


| Geographic focus | Ceylon; Sri Lanka
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>13th-14th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>6 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/647081">http://www.jstor.org/stable/647081</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sri Lanka - Description and travel**


| Geographic focus | Ceylon; Sri Lanka
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>13th-14th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>6 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/43483169">http://www.jstor.org/stable/43483169</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**State, The**

Engels, Fredrick. *The origin of the family, private property and the state.*

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 306.85 ENGE.
Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus Primitive and after
Length 123 pp.
https://www.marxists.org/archive/marx/works/1884/origin-family/

**Stone carving**

Geographic focus Qatar
Period focus 10th century and after
Length 25 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223055

**Storytelling - India, North**

Orsini, Francesca & Schofield, Katherine Butler (eds.) *Tellings and texts: music, literature and performance in North India.* Open Book, 2015.

Notes 1. Licensed under Creative Commons.
Geographic focus India, North
Period focus Early modern to contemporary
Musical focus Singing; Performance; Poetic recitation; Text-musical rhythmic pattern relationships
Length 563 pp.
http://www.openbookpublishers.com/product/311

**String instrument tunings**


Geographic focus Africa
Musical focus Theory
Length 32 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/768436


Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Instruments
Length 41 pp.
Notation Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249573

**Subaltern studies**


Geographic focus South Asia
Period focus 20th century
Length 25 pp.

**Subiya language - Botswana**

Ndana, Ndana. ‘To ‘insult’ or to ‘teach’? A reading of a Subiya nuptial song.’ *Botswana Notes and Records,* 1999, 31 129-134.

Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Songs in culture
Length 6 pp.
Lyrics Yes (3 lines)

**Sudan Belt (Region) see Sudan (Region)**

**Sudan (Region) - Music**


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 781.573 KUBL.
Geographic focus West Central Sudanic Belt; Central Sudanic Savannah; South Africa; USA
Period focus Traditional Sudanic musical forms; Emergent USA blues music; 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians/ singers in diverse African societies; US blues musicians/ composers
Musical focus  Formal properties of African and blues music and song - harmonics, rhythms, melodies, lyrics etc.
Length  240 pp.

Sudan (Region) - Music - Bibliography
Nixon, Michael. *Bibliography of music of Southern Sudan.*

Notes  1. Lists two items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus  Sudan
Period focus  Resources from different periods
Length  1 pp.
Bibliography South Sudan Music

Suez (Egypt) - Economic conditions
Dassy, G. F. Notes on Sueis and its trade with the ports of the Red Sea: with tables of exports and imports, etc. for the first 6 months of 1859.

Geographic focus  Egypt
Period focus  1859
Length  37 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/60234192

Sufi chants
Hassan, Scheherazade Qassim. Iraq. *Grove Music Online,*

Geographic focus  Iraq
Period focus  Historical to contemporary
Length  12 pp.

Sufi music

Geographic focus  India
Period focus  20th century
Musical focus  Sacred music; Muslim music
Length  8 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833955

Sufi music - India - Jammu and Kashmir

Geographic focus  India
Period focus  Early to contemporary
Individual / Group focus  Performers
Musical focus  Traditional music; Songs; Women's singing
Length  5 pp.
Lyrics  Yes
http://koausa.org/music/articles/music.html

Sufis - India-- Gujarat -- Music
Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [CD review]


Geographic focus  India; Indian Ocean
Period focus  Not specified
Individual / Group focus  Africans in India
Musical focus  Sidi music; African music in India
Length  Webpage
Lyrics  n/a

Sufism
Rabi’a al-‘Adawiyya. *Wikipedia,*

Geographic focus  Iraq
Period focus  8th-9th century
Individual / Group focus  Women poets
Length  5 pp.
Lyrics  Text (Prayers)

Anonymous. *Rabi’a al ’Adawiyya.* [Sidi Muhammad Press],

Geographic focus  Iraq
Period focus  8th century
Individual / Group focus  Women poets
Length  10 pp.
Lyrics  Text (Prayers)

**Geographic focus** Iran
**Period focus** 9th-14th century
**Length** 10 pp.


**Geographic focus** Arabia, Eastern
**Period focus** 1300-1800
**Length** 28 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/163353


**Geographic focus** Islamic Empire
**Period focus** 8th-13th century
**Individual / Group focus** Ibn al-`Arabi
**Length** 4 pp.


**Geographic focus** Iran
**Period focus** 19th-20th century
**Length** 29 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3107753


**Geographic focus** Arabia
**Period focus** 12th century
**Individual / Group focus** Artists
**Musical focus** Various
**Length** 18 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41818569

**Sufism - Africa**

The destiny of Africa between Sufism and Salafism. *Invisible dog: investigative journalism*, 2012, 10 (Oct):

**Geographic focus** Africa
**Period focus** 8th-21st century
**Length** Web page
http://www.invisible-dog.com/sufismo_salafismo_eng.html

**Sufism - Africa, West**

Seyfettin. *Islam and Sufism in West Africa*, [Website], November 15, 2007,

**Notes** 1. Blog with hyperlinks.

**Geographic focus** Africa
**Period focus** Contemporary
**Length** 9 pp.

**Sufism - Early works to 1800**


**Geographic focus** India; Persia
**Period focus** 15th century
**Length** 4 pp.

**Sufism - Somalia**


**Geographic focus** Somalia; Somaliland
**Period focus** 10th-20th century
**Length** 12 pp.


**Geographic focus** Somalia; Somaliland
**Period focus** 10th-20th century
**Length** 10 pp.
Suhaym ibn Wathil


**Geographic focus** Arab countries  
**Period focus** Pre-Islamic  
**Length** 11 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1343463

---

Suif, Hasan (Ghulam Hassan Sofi)

Drabu, Haseeb A. *Melody, meditation and melancholy: a tribute to Hasan Suif*.

**Notes** 1. Website: Koshur music: a collection of Kashmiri music, devotional songs and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals.

**Geographic focus** India, North  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Singers; Hasan Suif  
**Musical focus** Singers  
**Length** 6 pp.  
http://koshur.org/music/ghsofi/index.html

---

Sulayk ibn al-Sulakah, active 6th century


**Geographic focus** Arab countries  
**Period focus** Pre-Islamic  
**Length** 11 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1343463

---

Sunni


**Geographic focus** Arabia, Eastern  
**Period focus** 1300-1800  
**Length** 28 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/163353

---

Sunni - Relations - Shi'ah


**Geographic focus** Arabia, Eastern  
**Period focus** 1300-1800  
**Length** 28 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/163353

---

Supernatural

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 18th-20th century  
**Length** 16 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/luristan-05-religion-beliefs

---

Surrealism and music

**Geographic focus** Spain  
**Period focus** Traditional to 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Singers/ poets; Garcia Lorca, Federico, 1898-1936; Alberti, Rafael, 1902-1999  
**Musical focus** Song forms  
**Length** 145 pp.  
http://dspace.unm.edu/bitstream/handle/1928/10335/DavidBriggs%20209-26-091.pdf?sequence=3

---

Svarmandal (Musical instrument)

**Geographic focus** Asia  
**Period focus** Early to 21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Instruments  
**Length** 9 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163831

---

Swahili Coast gendered social dynamics

**Geographic focus** Swahili coast  
**Period focus** 1500 to present  
**Individual / Group focus** Swahili gendered social groups and activities  
**Musical focus** Swahili gendered musical performances  
**Length** 36 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4187285

**Swahili Coast - History**


**Geographic focus** Swahili coast  
**Period focus** 1500 to present  
**Individual / Group focus** Swahili gendered social groups and activities  
**Musical focus** Swahili gendered musical performances  
**Length** 36 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4187285


**Geographic focus** Africa, East; Swahili coast  
**Period focus** 6th-20th century  
**Length** 19 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41409871

**Swahili Coast - Music**


**Geographic focus** Zanzibar  
**Length** 17 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes Poetry text  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43615569

**Swahili Coast - Social conditions**


**Geographic focus** Swahili coast  
**Period focus** 1500 to present  
**Individual / Group focus** Swahili gendered social groups and activities  
**Musical focus** Swahili gendered musical performances  
**Length** 36 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4187285

**Swahili fiction**


**Notes** 1. Various paginations.

**Geographic focus** Africa, East  
**Period focus** Traditional  
**Individual / Group focus** Storytellers; Swahili-speaking peoples  
**Length** 180 pp.  
https://archive.org/details/swahilistoriesf00storgoog


**Notes** 1. Swahili with English translation on opposite page 2. Several editions at UCT Libraries.

**Geographic focus** Africa, East  
**Period focus** Traditional  
**Length** 528 pp.

**Swahili language - Etymology**


**Geographic focus** Africa, East  
**Length** 192 pp.

**Swahili language - Foreign words and phrases**


**Geographic focus** Kenya; Tanzania; Africa, East  
**Length** 6 pp.


**Geographic focus** Africa, East
### Swahili-speaking peoples - Civilization


**Geographic focus** East Africa; Swahili coast; Aroba-Persian Empire  
**Period focus** Early CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Cushitic speakers; Bantu speakers; Swahili-speaking peoples  
**Length** 20 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130657

### Swahili-speaking peoples - History


**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** Early history  
**Individual / Group focus** Bantu speakers; Swahili trading diaspora  
**Length** 21 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321048

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 GLAS.

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 PEAR; BA 967.6 PEAR.

### Swahili-speaking peoples - History - Bibliography

**Geographic focus** Swahili society  
**Period focus** To 1900  
**Individual / Group focus** none  
**Musical focus** none  
**Length** 35 pp.

### Swahili-speaking peoples - Kenya - Manda Island

**Geographic focus** Kenya  
**Period focus** 9th-14th century  
**Length** 14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25211993

### Swahili-speaking peoples - Tanzania - Music

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 780.9678 ASKE; TZCD 726614.

### Swindlers and swindling - Islamic Empire

**Geographic focus** Asia  
**Period focus** Medieval Islamic period  
**Length** 4 pp.

### Syair (Malay poetic form)

**Geographic focus** Southeast Asia  
**Period focus** Traditional  
**Musical focus** Poetry
Symbolism


**Geographic focus** Rome - Antiquities  
**Period focus** 422-432 CE  
**Length** 10 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3047407

Karomat, Diloram. The Silk Route in Mustafio Bafoev's imagination. 2015.  
**Geographic focus** Eurasia  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Bafoev, Mustafio  
**Musical focus** Musical analysis  
**Length** 13 pp.

Symbolism of colors - Africa, Central

**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Length** 9 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1159451

Symbols

**Geographic focus** Tanzania; Mozambique; East Africa; Mtwar region  
**Period focus** Antiquity  
**Length** 15 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130671

Synagogue music

**Geographic focus** Asia, West  
**Period focus** 16th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists; Historians  
**Musical focus** Musicology  
**Length** 38 pp.  
**Notation** Yes

Syncretism (Religion)

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 1st-20th century  
**Length** 15 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1580916

Syria - History

**Geographic focus** Egypt; Syria  
**Period focus** 1250-1517  
**Length** 2 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25212088

Syria - History - 634-750 - Early works to 1800

Waqidi, Muhammad ibn ‘Umar. *The Islamic conquest of Syria: a translation of Futuhusham: the inspiring history of the Sahabah's conquest of Syria. as narrated by the great historian of Islam al-Imam al-Waqidi ; trs. by Mawlana Sulayman al-Kindi*  
**Geographic focus** Syria  
**Period focus** 622-750 CE  
**Length** 585 pp.

Syria - Mari (Extinct city)

Syriac language - Handbooks, manuals, etc.

**Geographic focus** Syria
**Period focus** 20th century
**Length** 24 pp.
http://www.nasranifoundation.org/downloads/An_Introduction_To_Syriac_Studies.pdf

Syrian chants - India - Kerala

**Notes** 1. Liner notes to CD PAN2085.

**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** 20th century
**Musical focus** Chants
**Length** 16 pp.

Syrian identity

**Geographic focus** Syria; Morocco
**Period focus** 20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Andalusian music performers; Audiences
**Musical focus** “Andalusian” music performed in Syria, Morocco
**Length** 28 pp.

Taarab (Music)

**Geographic focus** Zanzibar
**Musical focus** Songs
**Length** 17 pp.

Taarab (Music) - Tanzania

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 780.9678 ASKE; TZCD 726614.

**Geographic focus** Tanzania
**Length** 417 pp. + 1 CD


**Geographic focus** Zanzibar
**Length** 17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43615569

Table of contents

**Geographic focus** Persia; Arabia
**Period focus** Medieval period
**Individual / Group focus** Al-Farabi
**Musical focus** Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
**Length** 202 pp. (Part 1); 160 pp. (Part 2); 100 pp. (Part 3-1); 80 pp. (Part 3-2); 81 pp. (Part 3-3); 59 pp. (Part 3-4); 205 pp. (Part 3-5)

Taiko
Taimoro (Malagasy people)


**Geographic focus** Madagascar; Africa  
**Period focus** Medieval  
**Length** 21 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/180295

Tales


**Geographic focus** Mauritius; Reunion; Seychelles; Rodrigues  
**Period focus** 10th century  
**Length** 19 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4137915

Tales - India

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: ‘On order’ (9 Dec 2017)

**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 10th century  
**Length** 123 pp.

Tales - Madagascar

**Notes** 1. According to PDF this should be in JSTOR. Cannot find it.

**Geographic focus** Madagascar  
**Period focus** 19th century  
**Length** 10 pp.

Tales - Middle East

Pellat, Ch. *Alf Layla Wa Layla (One Thousand Nights and One Night) (sic)*  
**Geographic focus** Asia, West  
**Period focus** Medieval  
**Length** 9 pp.

Tales, Swahili

**Notes** 1. Swahili with English translation on opposite page 2. Several editions at UCT Libraries.

**Geographic focus** Africa, East  
**Period focus** Traditional  
**Length** 528 pp.

Tambiah, Stanley Jeyaraja

**Geographic focus** Asia  
**Individual / Group focus** Anthropologists  
**Musical focus** Songs  
**Length** 40 pp.

Tamil Dispatched as Messenger to Cokkanatar in Madurai [Poem]

**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 14th-20th century  
**Length** 27 pp.  
URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/2659024

Tamil (Indic people)

**Notes** 1. A course of two lectures delivered under the Sankara-Paravti Endowment, University of Madras, 29-30 Nov 1940.

**Geographic focus** Asia, South; South India  
**Period focus** Pre-600 CE
**Tamil language**


**Geographic focus**  India
**Period focus**  14th-20th century
**Length**  27 pp.
URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/2659024

**Tamil language - Grammar**


**Geographic focus**  India
**Period focus**  Ancient
**Length**  17 pp.
URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/23659008


**Geographic focus**  India
**Period focus**  Ancient to 10th century CE
**Length**  64 pp.
URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/43731353

Tholkappiyar. *Tholkappiyam*. (in Tamil Script, TSCII format)

**Geographic focus**  India
**Period focus**  5th century BCE-3rd century CE
**Length**  91 pp.
https://archive.org/details/Tholkappiyam-Porul-1-2-Nachinarkkiniyam


**Notes** 1. 1st ed 1947 2. Poruladikaram – one of three books of The Tolkappiyam,a work on the grammar of the Tamil language.

**Geographic focus**  India
**Period focus**  Pre-600 CE
**Length**  306 pp.

**Tamil language - Lexicography**


**Geographic focus**  India
**Period focus**  Ancient
**Length**  17 pp.
URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/23659008

**Tamil language - Prosodic analysis**


**Geographic focus**  India
**Period focus**  Ancient to 10th century CE
**Length**  64 pp.
URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/43731353

**Tamil language - Versification**

Tamil literature


Notes 1. Tamil classic Manimekhalai by Seettalai Saattanaar U Ve Swaminatha Iyer commentary; U Ve Caminataiyar;

Geographic focus India
Period focus Pre-600 CE
Length 300 pp?


Geographic focus India, South
Period focus Ancient
Length 356 pp
Lyrics Poems in Tamil text


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus ca. 3 cent. BCE - 3 cent. CE
Musical focus n/a
Length 3 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 1500-500 BCE
Lyrics Poetry lines


Notes 1. 1st ed 1947 2. Poruladikaram – one of three books of The Tolkappiyam,a work on the grammar of the Tamil language.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Pre-600 CE
Length 306 pp.

Tamil literature -Translations into English


Notes 1. File is blank; added from WorldCat.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Pre-600 CE

Tamil Nadu (India)

Dayalan, D. Digital documentation of Buddhist sites in Tamil Nadu.

Notes 1. The Archaeological Survey of India (ASI)

Geographic focus Tamil Nadu; India
Period focus Pre-600 CE
Length 16 pp.
http://www.academia.edu/11473287/Digital_Documentation_of_Buddhist_Sites_in_Tamil_Nadu

Tamil Nadu (India) - Antiquities


Geographic focus Indus valley; Asia, South
Period focus 2nd century BCE and after
Length 23 pp.

Rangacharya, V. *A topographical list of the inscriptions of the Madras presidency (collected till 1915) with notes and references*. v. 3 Madras: Printed by the Superintendent, Government Press, 1919.

Geographic focus Tamil Nadu (India)
Period focus Antiquities
Length 640 pp.
https://archive.org/details/topographicallis03rangiala

Tamil poetry

Aiyar, V. V. S. *Kamba Ramayanam: a study with translations in verse or poetic prose of over four thousand of the original poems*. New Delhi: Delhi Tamil Sangam, 1950.

Geographic focus India, South
Period focus 12th century
Chithalai Chathanar. Ma imekalai.

Notes 1. One of The Five Great Epics of Tamil Literature 2. GREITIL - Göttingen Register of Electronic Texts in Indian Languages and related Indological materials from Central and Southeast Asia.

Geographic focus India, South
Period focus 6th century CE
Length 120 pp.
http://gretil.sub.uni-oettingen.de/gretil/4_drav/tamil/pm/pm141__u.htm


Geographic focus India
Period focus 14th-20th century
URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/2659024


Geographic focus South India
Period focus Ancient
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Music theory
Length 34 pp.


Notes 1. One of The Five Great Epics of Tamil Literature.

Geographic focus India, South
Period focus 6th century CE
Length 284 pp.

Tamilologists - Libraries


Geographic focus India
Period focus 21st century
Length 8 pp.

Tana traditions


Geographic focus Africa, Eastern
Period focus Iron Age
Individual / Group focus Swahili-speaking peoples
Length 34 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41486780

Tanburi, Jamil Bek. Sama’i Farahfaza


Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus A contemporary performance using traditional Arabic modal system
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Arabic modal system; Maqam - Arab countries; Samaie
Length 14 pp.
http://leb.net/rma/Articles/Samaie_Farhafza.pdf

Lyrics Yes

Tanzania - Antiquities


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 967.8 FRE.
Length 238 pp.


Geographic focus Tanzania; Mozambique; East Africa; Mtwa region
Period focus Antiquity
Length 15 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130671

Tanzania - Civilization


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 509.51 NEED; DS 509.51 NEED.

**Geographic focus** China

**Period focus** Ancient to contemporary

**Length** 261 pp.

**Technology - History**


**Geographic focus** World

**Period focus** World history

**Length** 22 pp.


**Telugu language - Dictionaries - English**

Percival, P. *Telugu-English dictionary, with the Telugu words printed in the roman, as well as in the Telugu character: Intended for the use of European officers, soldiers and others employed in the several executive departments under the government of Madras*. Madras: Public Instruction Press, 1862.

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries hold another Telugu-English dictionary: R 494.827321 GWYN.

**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern

**Period focus** 19th century

**Length** 484 pp.

https://books.google.co.za/books?id=eZMExAQAAMAAJ&redir_esc=y

**Telugu language - Rhetoric**


**Geographic focus** Asia, South

**Period focus** 18th century

**Individual / Group focus** Poets

**Length** 224 pp.

**Telugu language - Versification**


**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern

**Period focus** Historical to 19th century

**Length** 141 pp.

**Temples - India**


**Geographic focus** Ancient India

**Period focus** 1500-500 BCE

**Length** 14 pp.


**Tents - Mogul Empire**


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 17th century

**Length** 18 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523101

**Textile design**


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus** Ancient to 21st century

**Length** 228 pp.

**Textile design - Indian Ocean Region**


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus** Ancient to 21st century

**Length** 228 pp.

**Textile fabrics - Economic aspects - Indian Ocean Region**

**Textile fabrics - Social aspects - Indian Ocean Region**


- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean Region
- **Period focus**: Ancient to 21st century
- **Length**: 228 pp.

**Textile industry**


- **Notes**: 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

- **Geographic focus**: India, North; Africa, East
- **Period focus**: 11th-15th centuries
- **Individual / Group focus**: Historians
- **Length**: 20 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608**


- **Geographic focus**: East Africa; Bombay; Massachusetts - Salem
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 28 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.1086/530554**

**Textile printing - India**

Barnes, R. *Indian Ocean textile trade: India to Egypt* ' 1997.


- **Geographic focus**: Egypt
- **Length**: Web
- **http://www.jameelcentre.ashmolean.org/collection/7/10236/10333**

**Theater - Egypt**


- **Geographic focus**: Egypt
- **Period focus**: 19th century; 20th century
- **Length**: 16 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/608109**

**Theaters - India - Kerala**


- **Geographic focus**: India - Kerala
- **Period focus**: Traditional
- **Length**: 160 pp.

**Theodore II, Negus of Ethiopia, -1868**


- **Geographic focus**: Middle East
- **Length**: 288 pp.

**Thousand and One Nights**


- **Notes**: 1. Available via Project Gutenberg.

- **Geographic focus**: Arabia
- **Period focus**: Medieval/traditional
- **Individual / Group focus**: Storytellers
- **Musical focus**: Stories
- **Length**: 501 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Yes

**Tibetans - India - Interviews**


- **Notes**: 1. At top of page: 'The following is a series of dialogues between Samdhong Rinpoche and Donovan Roevert'

- **Geographic focus**: India
Timurids
Blair, Sheila S. & Bloom, Jonathan M. Timurid: Islamic dynasty of rulers and patrons in Iran and Western Central Asia that reigned from 1370 to 1506. *Grove Art Online*.

- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 14th-16th century
- **Length**: 3 pp.

Tipitaka. Suttapitaka. Dighanikaya

- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 294.3823 TIPI.
- **Geographic focus**: Asia, South
- **Period focus**: 623 - 483 BCE
- **Length**: 325 pp.

Tirupati (India) - History

- **Notes**: 1. Added t.p.: A history of the holy shrine of Sri Venkatesa in Tirupati.
- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Individual / Group focus**: Historians
- **Length**: 606 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Individual / Group focus**: Historians
- **Length**: 488 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Individual / Group focus**: Historians
- **Length**: 488 pp.

Tiruttakkatevar. Civakacintamani - Criticism and interpretation

- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 9th century
- **Length**: 49 pp.
- [https://archive.org/details/anintroductiont00bowegoog](https://archive.org/details/anintroductiont00bowegoog)

Toba-Batak (Indonesian people) - Music - History and criticism

- **Geographic focus**: Sumatra
- **Length**: 316 pp.

Toba-Batak (Indonesian people) - Social life and customs

- **Geographic focus**: Sumatra
- **Length**: 316 pp.

Togaku - History and criticism
Marett, Allan. *Togaku: where have the Tang melodies gone, and where have the new melodies come from?* *Ethnomusicology*, 1985, 29 (3): 409-431.

- **Geographic focus**: Japan
- **Period focus**: Traditional to 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Performers
- **Musical focus**: Musical analysis
- **Length**: 22 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
**Tolkappiyam**

- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Length**: 17 pp.

**Tolkappiyar. Tolkappiyam**
Tholkappiyar. Tholkappiyam. (in Tamil Script, TSCII format)

- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 5th century BCE-3rd century CE
- **Length**: 91 pp.

**Tombs - Ethiopia**
The tomb of Shaykh Abadir, the patron saint of Harer, Ethiopia [Picture]

- **Notes**: 1. Picture of the tomb with caption.
- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: 13th century CE
- **Length**: 1 pp.
  - http://www.h-net.org/~africa/comments/abadirtext.html


- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: Ancient history
- **Length**: 19 pp.

**Tonal harmony**

- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 2 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Musical focus**: Instruments
  - **Notation**: Yes
  - **Length**: 41 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: Historical; mostly 19th-20th century
- **Length**: 57 pp.


- **Length**: 40 pp.

**Tonality**

- **Geographic focus**: "Western" countries
- **Period focus**: Ancient to 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Western European music theory; Social context and roles
- **Length**: 198 pp.

**Tone-systems** see Musical intervals and scales

**Tonga language (Zambezi) - Texts**
Torrend, J. Specimens of Bantu folk-lore from Northern Rhodesia: texts (collected with the help of the phonograph) and English translations. London: Kegan Paul, 1921.

- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 398.20496391 TORR.
- **Geographic focus**: Northern Rhodesia; Zambia
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Period focus</strong></th>
<th>Traditional</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Songs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>191 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notation</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyrics</strong></td>
<td>Yes (Original included)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Trade**

**Geographic focus** Oman; Bahrain  
**Period focus** 6th-10th century CE  
**Length** 17 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384

**Geographic focus** East Africa; Madagascar; Indian Ocean Region  
**Period focus** 7th century and after  
**Length** 70 pp.  
**Notes** 1. Vol. 29, No. 5, Special Issue: Political Strategies of Democracy and Health Issues and Concerns in Global Africa.  
**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean  
**Period focus** 15th-16th century  
**Length** 12 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2645859

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean  
**Period focus** 15th century; 19th century (mostly)  
**Length** 11 pp.  

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 14th-15th century  
**Length** 5 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/618118

**Notes** 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan  
2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteen centuries.  
**Geographic focus** India, North; Africa, East  
**Period focus** 11th-15th centuries  
**Individual / Group focus** Historians  
**Length** 20 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608

**Geographic focus** Italy; Africa  
**Period focus** 12th century  
**Length** 16 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2848661

**Notes** 1. Vol. 50, No. 2/3, Spatial and Temporal Continuities of Merchant Networks in South Asia and the Indian Ocean.  
**Geographic focus** India; Kerala  
**Period focus** 1000-1800  
**Length** 29 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165196

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region

**Notes**
1. v. 8: African Naissance: The Limpopo Valley 1000 Years Ago 2. UCT Libraries: 913.6805 SOU.


**Trade - Indian Ocean Region**


**Trade - Persian Gulf**


**Trade routes**


**Notes**
Trade routes - Africa, East

**Geographic focus** Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean

**Period focus** 19th century

**Individual / Group focus** Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders

**Length** 25 pp.

Trade routes - Asia

**Geographic focus** Asia

**Period focus** Early-21st century

**Length** 23 pp.


**Geographic focus** Iran; China

**Period focus** Pre-Islamic period

**Length** 14 pp.

Trade routes - Europe

**Geographic focus** Western Europe

**Period focus** 1150-1500

**Individual / Group focus** Travelling people who carried Jew's harps with them

**Musical focus** Jew's harp (inc. archaeological finds)

**Length** 21 pp.

Trade routes - Geographical location codes

**Geographic focus** Asia; Europe; Africa

**Length** Web

http://www.ciolek.com/OWTRAD/caravanserais-catalogue-00.html

Trade routes - History

**Geographic focus** Asia; China

**Period focus** 120 BCE-1450 CE

**Length** 645 pp.

Trade routes - India
Dayalan, D. *Archaeological sites and evidence of maritime Buddhism in South India.*

**Geographic focus** India, South; Tamil Nadu (India)

**Period focus** 1st-15th century CE

**Length** 34 pp.


Trade routes - Indian Ocean


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 297.27 SHER; BA 387.2 SHER.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Before 1500

**Length** 4 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41305811

Trade routes - Indian Ocean - History

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Not specified

**Individual / Group focus** Dhow sailors; Merchants

**Musical focus** none

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean  
**Period focus** Historical  
**Length** 58 pp.

### Trade routes - Resources

Ciolek, T. Matthew (ed) *Trade routes resources blog: a collection of online resources of use to dromography, or the comparative study of organisation, history, geography, and logistics of movement, transportation and communication networks.*

**Notes** 1. This site is a part of the Old World Trade Routes (OWTRAD) Project.  
**Length** Web  
http://trade-routes-resources.blogspot.co.za/2006/04/old-world-trade-routes-owtrad-project.html

### Traditional dance


**Notes** 1. Authors: Judith Lynne Hanna, Roger D. Abrahams, N. Ross Crumrine, Robert Dirks, Renate Von Gizycki, Paul Heyer, Alan Shapiro, Yoshihiko Ikegami, Adrienne L. Kaeppler, JoAnn W. Kealiinohomoku, Gerhard Kubik, Roderyk Lange, Anya Peterson Royce, Jill Drayson Sweet and Stephen A. Wild.  
**Length** 26 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2741929

### Traditional instruments - India - Oboe

**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 15th-21st century  
**Musical focus** Oboe - India; Musical instruments - Woodwind  
**Length** 14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/850609

### Traditional music and non-Western art music

**Geographic focus** Turkey; Egypt; Hindustan; Java; Indonesia; Persia  
**Period focus** Medieval to colonial period  
**Individual / Group focus** Traditional musicians in Indic and Muslim nations  
**Musical focus** Traditional art musics  
**Length** 36 pp.

### Traditional music and non-Western art music - Asia

**Geographic focus** Turkey  
**Period focus** 15th-20th century  
**Musical focus** Traditional music; Music theory; History; Music research  
**Length** 5 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318391

**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 15th-21st century  
**Musical focus** Oboe - India; Musical instruments - Woodwind  
**Length** 14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/850609

**Geographic focus** Asia, South  
**Musical focus** Traditional  
**Musical focus** Musical instruments - Woodwind; Traditional music  
**Length** 10 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/851332

**Notes** 1. Project Muse.
Traditional music - Botswana

Biesele, Megan. Song texts by the master of tricks: Kalahari San thumb piano music. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1975, 7 171-188.

- **Geographic focus**: Botswana
- **Period focus**: 19th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
- **Musical focus**: Songs; Instruments
- **Length**: 18 pp.
- **Notes**: Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
  
  https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse


- **Geographic focus**: Botswana
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
- **Musical focus**: Songs; Instruments
- **Length**: 13 pp.
- **Notes**: Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
  
  https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse

Traditional music instruments


- **Geographic focus**: Global
- **Period focus**: Traditional worldwide
- **Individual / Group focus**: Traditional musicians
- **Musical focus**: Euclidean algorithms underlying traditional musical rhythms
- **Length**: 39 pp.
- **Notes**: Full version of a paper presented at the 16th International Meeting.
  
  http://arxiv.org/abs/0705.4085

Traditional music rhythms


- **Geographic focus**: Global
- **Period focus**: Traditional worldwide
- **Individual / Group focus**: Traditional musicians
- **Musical focus**: Euclidean algorithms underlying traditional musical rhythms
- **Length**: 39 pp.
  
  http://arxiv.org/abs/0705.4085

Trance dance


- **Geographic focus**: South Africa; Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: Stone age
- **Length**: 12 pp.
  
  http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889136

Transportation - Navigation


- **Geographic focus**: World wide
- **Period focus**: 500 BCE-21st century
- **Length**: 198 pp.

Travelers - Islamic Empire


- **Geographic focus**: Asia; Africa
Period focus 14th century
Individual / Group focus Poetry
Length 59 pp.

Ibn Batuta, 1304-1377, *Ibn Battuta 1304-1377: his travelog, the “Rihla” illustrated Battuta's Travels 1325-1349*. Introduction. For Cornelius and Ulysse

**Geographic focus** Islamic Empire
**Period focus** 14th century
**Length** 5 pp.


**Geographic focus** Asia; Africa
**Period focus** 14th century
**Individual / Group focus** Muslim traveler
**Length** 4 vols

**Tribes**


**Geographic focus** Arabia
**Period focus** History of the region from local sources up to the 19th century
**Individual / Group focus** General population, rulers etc.
**Length** 418 pp.

**Tribes - Malawi**


**Geographic focus** Malawi
**Period focus** 20th century
**Length** 31 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/722922

**Tromba ceremonies**


**Geographic focus** Madagascar
**Length** 23 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699333

**Troubadours**


**Geographic focus** Spain (al-Andalus); France
**Period focus** Medieval period
**Individual / Group focus** Troubadours; Arab musicians
**Musical focus** Poetry/ song texts
**Length** website page
http://www.arabworldbooks.com/Literature/troubadour_poetry.htm


**Geographic focus** Spain (al-Andalus); France
**Period focus** Medieval period
**Individual / Group focus** Troubadours; Arab musicians
**Musical focus** Poetry/ song texts
**Length** website page
http://www.arabworldbooks.com/Literature/troubadour_poetry.htm


**Geographic focus** Europe
**Period focus** Historical
**Length** 603 pp.


**Geographic focus** Portugal; Spain
**Period focus** Medieval to modern times
**Individual / Group focus** Ballad reciters; Troubadours
**Musical focus** Romanceros
**Length** 27 pp.

**Trucial Oman**

**Geographic focus**  Trucial Oman; Persian Gulf  
**Period focus**  Prior the 16th century  
**Length**  14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1794758

**Trucial Oman - History**
**Geographic focus**  United Arab Emirates; Trucial Oman  
**Period focus**  World history  
**Length**  379 pp.  

**Trumpet**
**Geographic focus**  Afghanistan; Iran; USSR  
**Period focus**  2200-1800 BCE  
**Individual / Group focus**  Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus**  Instruments  
**Length**  79 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/oxus-trumpet-1

**Trumpet - Iran**
Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. *Iran. Grove Music Online*,  
**Geographic focus**  Iran  
**Period focus**  3000 BCE-20th century CE  
**Individual / Group focus**  Various  
**Musical focus**  Various  
**Length**  28 pp.  
**Notation**  Yes

**Tsonga (African people)**
**Notes**  1. Lists 65 items - as at May 2017 - generated by a database search.  
**Geographic focus**  Africa  
**Period focus**  Resources from different periods  
**Length**  16 pp.

**Tswana (African people) - Kings and rulers**
**Geographic focus**  Southern Africa  
**Period focus**  19th century  
**Length**  40 pp.  

**Tuareg music - Influenced by Arab music**
**Length**  13 pp.  
**Notation**  Yes  
**Lyrics**  Song lines  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249617

**Tuaregs - Religion**
**Geographic focus**  Northeastern Niger; West Africa  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Kel Ewey Tuareg - all those who formulate and transmit knowledge, including through song  
**Musical focus**  Song and instrumental music used in rituals and for knowledge transmission  
**Length**  38 pp.  
**Lyrics**  Extracts from songs and tales

**Tuaregs - Songs and music**
**Length**  13 pp.  
**Notation**  Yes  
**Lyrics**  Song lines  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249617

**Tuba**
**Geographic focus**  London  
**Period focus**  19th-20th century  
**Musical focus**  Instruments
Ud (Musical instrument)

- **Geographic focus**: Middle East; Europe; Antiquity
- **Period focus**: Pre-Islamic era to 20th century
- **Musical focus**: Arabian tonal system
- **Length**: 41 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Chants; 2 tales

http://www.jstor.org/stable/928593


- **Geographic focus**: Arab countries
- **Period focus**: Traditional to contemporary
- **Musical focus**: Musical instruments
- **Length**: 10 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Chants; 2 tales

http://www.jstor.org/stable/834102

Uganda - Songs and music

- **Geographic focus**: Uganda
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Musical focus**: Musical instruments
- **Length**: 12 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Yes (Eng,

http://www.jstor.org/stable/767457


- **Geographic focus**: Uganda
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 5 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249643

Uganda - Sound recordings

- **Geographic focus**: Uganda
- **Length**: 57:25 min


Uighur (Turkic people) - China - Xinjiang Uygur Zizhiqu

- **Geographic focus**: China
- **Period focus**: 15th-20th century
- **Length**: 30 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Yes

http://www.jstor.org/stable/834012

Uighur (Turkic people) - China - Xinjiang Uygur Zizhiqu - Music

- **Notes**: 1. Introduction - pages 1-13 only.
- **Geographic focus**: China
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Turkic people
- **Musical focus**: Musical canon
- **Length**: 13 pp.

Uighur (Turkic people) - Songs and music

- **Geographic focus**: China
- **Period focus**: 15th-20th century
- **Length**: 30 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Yes

http://www.jstor.org/stable/834012

'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi


**Geographic focus**  'Abbasid courts, Baghdad and Samarra

**Period focus**  9th century

**Individual / Group focus**  Women singers; 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi; `A Rib Alma'muniya

**Musical focus**  Music competitions; Majlis; Women's singing

**Length**  20 pp.

**Umayyad Caliphate**


**Geographic focus**  Umayyad Caliphate; Abbasid Caliphate; Mamluk Egypt

**Period focus**  661-1517 CE

**Individual / Group focus**  Women involved in musical practice

**Musical focus**  Music produced, performed by women

**Length**  6 pp.

**Umayyad dynasty**


**Geographic focus**  Arabia; Baghdad

**Period focus**  7th century

**Individual / Group focus**  Singing slave girls (al-qaina)

**Musical focus**  Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass

**Length**  9 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Arab; Baghdad

**Period focus**  7th century

**Individual / Group focus**  Singing slave girls (al-qaina)

**Musical focus**  Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass

**Length**  2 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Umayyad Caliphate; Abbasid Caliphate; Mamluk Egypt

**Period focus**  661-1517 CE

**Individual / Group focus**  Women involved in musical practice

**Musical focus**  Music produced, performed by women

**Length**  6 pp.

**Underwater archaeology**


**Geographic focus**  Africa

**Period focus**  Early history

**Individual / Group focus**  Bantu speakers; Swahili trading diaspora

**Length**  21 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321048

Sealinks Project. *Sealinks Project*. Website: “The Sealinks Project is a large multidisciplinary project involving collaboration with individuals and institutions around the Indian Ocean and beyond. Its aim is to study the earliest maritime connections that linked up and gradually transformed societies around the Indian Ocean. The project draws upon the methods of archaeology, genetics, linguistics and palaeoenvironmental studies to try to better understand the first steps towards globalisation in the Indian Ocean world, exploring the interplay between the cultural and biological factors that came to shape societies, species and environments in the region.” various dates.

**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean

**Period focus**  Not specified

**Individual / Group focus**  Indian Ocean societies

**Musical focus**  none

**Length**  Website

http://www.sealinksproject.com/?page_id=9

**Underwater archaeology - Arabian Sea**


**Notes** 1. Contributed papers presented at an International Seminar on Maritime Cultural Heritage of the Western Indian Ocean: Bridging the Gulf organized under the project IIC-Asia Project during July 28-29, 2015 in New Delhi.

**Geographic focus**  India; Arabian Sea; Indian Ocean Region
**Underwater archaeology - India**


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region; India

**Period focus** 2nd century BCE-15th century CE

**Length** 225 pp.

---

**Underwater archaeology - Indian Ocean Region**

**Notes** 1. Contributed papers presented at an International Seminar on Maritime Cultural Heritage of the Western Indian Ocean: Bridging the Gulf organized under the project IIC-Asia Project during July 28-29, 2015 in New Delhi.

**Geographic focus** India; Arabian Sea; Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus** Antiquities

**Length** 338 pp.

---

**Unguja Ukuu Site (Zanzibar)**

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6781 JUMA.

**Geographic focus** Zanzibar

**Period focus** Antiquities

**Length** 198 pp.
Individual / Group focus n/a
Musical focus Some resources dealing with music traditions
Length Website
http://archnet.org/resources

Urbanization - Africa, East
Geographic focus Africa, East
Period focus 600-1500
Length 26 pp.

Urbanization - India
Geographic focus India
Period focus Medieval
Length 584 pp.

Urbanization - Zimbabwe - Bulawayo
Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 20th century
Length 21 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2637022

Uriccol
Geographic focus India
Period focus Ancient
Length 17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/23659008

Uriyiyal
Geographic focus India
Period focus Ancient
Length 17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/23659008

Uyghurs
Harris, Rachel. The making of a musical canon in Chinese Central Asia [Twelve Muqam (on ikki muqam)] Introduction only Aldershot: Ashgate, 2008.
Notes 1. Introduction - pages 1-13 only.
Geographic focus China
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Turkic people
Musical focus Musical canon
Length 13 pp.

Uzbekistan
In: Sengupta, Anita; Chatterjee, Suchandana; Bhattacharya, Susmita. Eurasia twenty years after. New Delhi: Shipra, pp. 422-442.
Geographic focus Asia, Central
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Music - History; Music in society
Length 20 pp.

Vaakhs
Dhar, A.N. A re-appraisal of Lal Ded [This is chapter 2] 2002.
Geographic focus India, North
Period focus 14th century
Individual / Group focus Poets; Women poets
Length 10 pp.
http://www.ikashmir.net/lalded2/2.html

Geographic focus  India, North
Period focus  14th century
Individual / Group focus  Poets; Women poets
Length  83 pp.  Lyrics  Yes

Vaiśeṣika - Early works to 1800
Annambhatta, active 17th century Kuppusvaami Sastri, S. A primer of Indian logic according to Annambhatta’s ‘Tarkasamgraha’ Mylapore, Madras: Kuppuswami Sastri Research Institute, 1951.

Notes 1. In Sanskrit (Devanagari and roman); translation and introductory matter in English.

Geographic focus  India
Period focus  17th century and after
Length  393 pp.

Valiha - Madagascar

Geographic focus  Madagascar

Van der Post, Laurens

Geographic focus  South Africa
Period focus  20th century

Vedic language

Geographic focus  Asia, South
Period focus  1500-500 BCE

Vedic language - Phonology

Musical focus  Music, Religious; Music in worship; Music, Hindu

Vedic rituals

Notes 1. Description of the 1975 ritual only.

Geographic focus  India - Kerala - Panjal - Caitra
Period focus  20th century


Geographic focus  Asia
Period focus  20th century


Geographic focus  India

Velha Goa (India) - Ethnic relations - History

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)
Period focus  16th-21st century
Length  224 pp.
Venda (African people)

Notes 1. LFM = Le Fait missionnaire.
Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 35 pp.


Geographic focus Africa, South
Period focus Before 1500
http://www.jstor.org/stable/216265

Vernacular names
Dold, A.P. & Cocks, M.L. A preliminary list of Xhosa plant names from the Eastern Cape, South Africa.

Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus 20th century
Length 152 pp.

Versification

Geographic focus Horn of Africa
Musical focus Singing
Length 45 pp.
Lyrics Poetry text
http://www.jstor.org/stable/586655

Vina

Geographic focus India
Period focus Antiquity to contemporary
Length 155 pp.


Geographic focus India
Period focus Early-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Instruments
Length 12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/593078


Geographic focus India
Period focus Early-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Instruments
Length 5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/593219


Geographic focus Asia
Period focus Early to 21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Instruments
Length 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163831


Geographic focus India
Period focus Early
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Instruments
Length 42 pp.
Violence

Geographic focus India; England; United States
Period focus 19th century
Length 16 pp.

Visual culture
Archnet. Website: “Archnet is a globally-accessible, intellectual resource focused on architecture, urbanism, environmental and landscape design, visual culture, and conservation issues related to the Muslim world” 2016,

Geographic focus Arabia; Asia
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus n/a
Musical focus Some resources dealing with music traditions
Length Website
http://archnet.org/resources

Vocal improvisation (Music) - Middle East
Blum, Stephen. Hearing the music of the Middle East. 2002.

Geographic focus Middle East
Period focus Historical overview to present
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus General characteristics of Middle Eastern music
Length 11 pp.

Vocal music
Blum, Stephen. Central Asia. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus Asia, Central
Period focus Early-20th century
Musical focus Traditional music; Instruments
Length 14 pp.


Geographic focus Africa
Length 4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249616


Length 40 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/852036

Vocal music - Ethiopia

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Songs
Length 23 pp.


Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 20th century, Early
Musical focus Vocal music
Length 36 pp.
http://www.academia.edu/28982547/Teffera_Timkehet_2005__Historische_Tonaufnahmen_aus_Abessinien_Walzensammlung_Rosen_1905

Vocal music - Iran
Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 3000 BCE-20th century CE
Individual / Group focus Various
Musical focus Various
Length 28 pp.

Notation Yes
Vocal music - Iran - Busehr
De Planhol, Xavier & Mohammad-Taqi Mas'udiya. Busehr. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,
Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 18th-20th century
Length 8 pp.

Vocal music - Middle East
Blum, Stephen. Hearing the music of the Middle East. 2002.
Geographic focus Middle East
Period focus Historical overview to present
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus General characteristics of Middle Eastern music
Length 11 pp.

Vocal music - South Africa
Geographic focus Southern Africa
Period focus 19th-20th century
Musical focus Traditional songs
Length 16 pp. Notation Yes Lyrics Few lines
http://www.jstor.org/stable/942193

Vocal music - Texts
Notes 1. Duplicate record.
Geographic focus Islamic Middle East
Period focus 8th-17th century
Individual / Group focus Compilers of song-text collections; Music theorists
Musical focus Song forms as indicators of musical forms
Length 12 pp. Notation Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128261

Vocal music - Yemen
Geographic focus Yemen
Period focus Ancient and after
Length 7 pp.

Voice culture
Geographic focus Worldwide
Musical focus Song measurements; Singing styles
Length 55 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699716

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Musical focus Poem and song
Length 18 pp.

Voyages and travels
Villiers, Alan John. Sons of Sinbad: an account of sailing with the Arabs in their dhows, in the Red Sea, around the coasts of Arabia, and to Zanzibar and Tanganyika; pearling in the Persian gulf; and the life of the shipmasters, the mariners, and merchants of Kuwait. New York: C. Scribner's Sons, 1969, 1940.
Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 910.45 VILL.
Geographic focus Indian Ocean; Tanzania; Zanzibar
Length 4114 pp.

Voyages around the world

Reviewed: Menzies, Gavin. *1421: the year China discovered America*. 

**Geographic focus** China  
**Period focus** 14th-17th century  
**Length** 14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20068613

**Notes** 1. Print copy: UCT Libraries: TT 781.72963915 LUMB; TZVT 761401; TZCD 761401.

Wagogo (African people) see Gogo (African people)

Wahhabiyyah


**Geographic focus** Arabia  
**Period focus** History of the region from local sources up to the 19th century  
**Individual / Group focus** General population, rulers etc.  
**Length** 418 pp.

Wallada


**Geographic focus** Cordoba  
**Period focus** 11th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Wallada, poet of Cordoba  
**Musical focus** Lyric/ poetry composition  
**Length** 7 pp.

Waq al-waq


**Notes** 1. Focuses on 'Waqwaq,' the name given to islands in the southwest Indian Ocean by classical and medieval Arab geographers, navigators and authors,...  

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; Mascarene Islands  
**Period focus** 15th-16th century  
**Length** 16 pp.

War songs


**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** 18th century  
**Musical focus** Songs  
**Length** 6 pp.  
Lyrics Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/607262

Warfare


**Geographic focus** East Africa  
**Period focus** Precolonial  
**Length** 30 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130793

Weather patterns


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; South Asia  
**Period focus** Contemporary  
**Length** 13 pp.

Weber, Max, 1864-1920 - Contributions in sociology


**Geographic focus** World  
**Period focus** 19th-21st century  
**Length** 15 pp.

Wedding ceremonies


**Notes** 1. Print copy: UCT Libraries: TT 781.72963915 LUMB; TZVT 761401; TZCD 761401.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th><strong>Zambia</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>Traditional to contemporary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>African music; Wedding ceremonies; African music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>Different MS Word files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyrics</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/7981">complete thesis</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th><strong>Ethiopia</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>14 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


| **Notes** | 1. Taipei National University of the Arts, College of Music. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th><strong>Ethiopia</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>23 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notation</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.tnua.edu.tw/~musiccollege/publish/NO.3.pdf">published</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Wedding festivals - Proverbs


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th><strong>Lebanon</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Performers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Instruments; Musicians - Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>14 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/833742">source</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Wedding songs


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th><strong>Ethiopia</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Sung poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>13 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.619.3181&amp;rep=rep1&amp;type=pdf">source</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th><strong>Ethiopia</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>380 (2 vols in 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.academia.edu/7370063/Timkehet_Teffera_2001__Musik_zu_Hochzeiten_bei_den_Amara_im_Zentralen_Hochland_Athiopien_Dissertation_Europ%C3%A4ische_Hochschulschriften_Reihe_XXXVI_Musikwissenschaft_Peter_Lang_Verlag_Frankfurt_am_Main">source</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Weddings - Persia


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th><strong>Iran; Persia</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>500 BCE-600 CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>9 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/719113">source</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

West African literature - Women authors


| **Notes** | 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME; RZCD 808.899287 WOME 3. Also a South African edition at UCT Libraries: Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2005. 808.899287 WOME ; BA 809.8896 WOME. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th><strong>Benin; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea-Conakry; Liberia; Mali; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>Traditional to contemporary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Women composers; Producers of orature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Songs/ chants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>478 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyrics</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

West African lyrics


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th><strong>West Africa</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>Traditional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Poets; Song composers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Song/poem texts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>8 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyrics</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Source](http://www.jstor.org/stable/719113)
West African poetry

**Geographic focus** West Africa
**Period focus** Traditional
**Individual / Group focus** Poets; Song composers
**Musical focus** Song/poem texts
**Length** 8 pp.  **Lyrics** Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/719113

Western art music - Armenia

**Geographic focus** Armenia
**Period focus** Antiquity and after
**Length** 24 pp.  **Notation** Yes  **Lyrics** Yes

Western art music - Azerbaijan
During, Jean. Azerbaijan. *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** Asia, West; Azerbaijan
**Period focus** 19th-20th century
**Length** 5 pp.

Western art music - History - To ca. 1400 (Middle Ages)

**Geographic focus** Asia, West; Europe
**Period focus** 6th-15th century
**Musical focus** History
**Length** 28 pp.  **Notation** Yes
http://search.proquest.com/docview/740640286?accountid=14500

Western empires

**Geographic focus** Various regions
**Period focus** 600-1500
**Length** 37 pp.  http://www.tinyurl.com/2x3emh

Western Mediterranean - History - To 479 BCE

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 930 CAMB (12 vols.)
**Geographic focus** Greece; Iran
**Period focus** To 479 BCE
**Length** 676 pp.

Wind instruments

**Geographic focus** London
**Period focus** 19th-20th century
**Musical focus** Instruments

Witchcraft - Madagascar

**Geographic focus** Madagascar
**Period focus** 20th century
**Length** 215 pp.

Wolayta (African people) - Ethiopia

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
**Women - Ethiopia - Social life and customs**


- **Geographic focus**: Somalia; Ethiopia
- **Length**: 246 pp.

**Women in Islam**


- **Geographic focus**: Islamic Empire
- **Period focus**: 8th-13th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Ibn al-`Arabi
- **Length**: 4 pp.

**Women - Iran - History**


- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 18th-20th century
- **Length**: 5 pp.

**Women musicians - China**


- **Geographic focus**: China
- **Period focus**: 1600 BCE-906 CE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists
- **Musical focus**: Musicologists
- **Length**: 19 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735477**

**Women musicians - Ethiopia**

Timkehet Teffera. The traditional secular music of the Harari: its state in history and present day.

- **Notes**: 1. This article has been translated into English and revised: Originally it was presented in German: “Ethnomusicological Research among the Harari People of Southeast Ethiopia” on the International Conference of ITCM 16th – 17th February 2001 in Göttingen-Germany Berichte aus dem ICTM-Nationalkomitee Deutschland, Volume XI, Marianne Bröcker (ed.), Bamberg 2002: 137-154 2. English translation is unpublished.

- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Length**: 13 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes

http://www.bdu.edu.et/sites/default/files/publication/The%20Traditional%20Secular%20Music%20of%20the%20Harari.pdf

Timkehet Teffera *Frauen in den Musiktraditionen Athiopiens. 2002.*

- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia

**Women musicians - Malawi**


- **Geographic focus**: Malawi
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 18 pp.
- **Lyrics**: 1 song text

**Women musicians, Medieval**


- **Geographic focus**: Arabia; Iraq; Syria; Persia
- **Period focus**: Medieval period
- **Individual / Group focus**: Women singers and musicians
- **Musical focus**: Music; Song
- **Length**: 3 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Yes

**Women musicians - Nigeria, Northern**


- **Geographic focus**: Nigeria
- **Period focus**: Contemporary with reference to traditional
- **Individual / Group focus**: Women musicians; Composers
- **Musical focus**: Kimkim musical pot
- **Length**: 12 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Yes
Women musicians - Zanzibar


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Zanzibar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Songs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>17 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Women poets


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Arabia; Europe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>25 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Anonymous. Rabia Basri (I carry a torch in one hand)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Individual / Group focus</th>
<th>Women poets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>3 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL</td>
<td><a href="http://sufiteachings.com/writings/rabia-basri">http://sufiteachings.com/writings/rabia-basri</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Anonymous. Rabi'a al 'Adawiyya. [Sidi Muhammad Press],

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Individual / Group focus</th>
<th>Women poets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>10 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL</td>
<td><a href="http://sufimaster.org/teachings/adawiyya.htm">http://sufimaster.org/teachings/adawiyya.htm</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Cordoba</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>11th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Wallada, poet of Cordoba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>7 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Arabia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Medieval period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Arab women poets; Slaves (qaynah); Noblewomen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>23 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>al-Andalus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>711-1516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Women generally; Women musicians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Women's musical performance; Poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>16 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Women's music

Leghlid, Said. Amazigh poetry between oral tradition and survival of a culture. n.d.,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>1. Available through academia.edu.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>North Africa; Morocco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Traditional music in contemporary Morocco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Female singers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Songs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>10 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL</td>
<td><a href="http://www.academia.edu/9733547/Morocco_Amazigh_poetry_between_oral_tradition_and_survival_of_a_culture">http://www.academia.edu/9733547/Morocco_Amazigh_poetry_between_oral_tradition_and_survival_of_a_culture</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>al-Andalus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>8th-15th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Jewish musicians in al-Andalus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>66 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

http://sufimaster.org/teachings/adawiyya.htm
**Geographic focus** al-Andalus
**Period focus** 711-1516
**Individual / Group focus** Women generally; Women musicians
**Musical focus** Women's musical performance; Poetry
**Length** 16 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

**Women's rights**


**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** 6th century CE
**Length** 22 pp. **Lyrics** Poems
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20487910

**Women's songs**

Chessin, Ethan. *Tooting the Horn of Africa: a "cornucopia" of music from Somalia*. A Smithsonian Folkways Lesson Smithsonian Folkways, Notes 1. No publication details 2. Includes notation for a traditional song, 'Cidlaan Dareemaya' 3. Note the web page does not include the notation.

**Geographic focus** Somalia
**Period focus** Traditional; 20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Teachers
**Musical focus** Folk music
**Length** 16 pp. **Notation** Yes
http://media.smithsonianfolkways.org/docs/lesson_plans/FLP10006_somalia_songs.pdf


**Geographic focus** Africa
**Length** 25 pp. **Notation** Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249574


**Geographic focus** Northeastern Niger; West Africa
**Period focus** 20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Kel Ewey Tuareg - all those who formulate and transmit knowledge, including through song
**Musical focus** Song and instrumental music used in rituals and for knowledge transmission
**Length** 38 pp. **Lyrics** Extracts from songs and tales

**Women, Shona**


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe
**Period focus** 20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Artists
**Length** 6 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336415

**Women singers**


**Length** 13 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Song lines
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249617

**Women singers - Ethiopia**


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
**Musical focus** Sung poetry
**Length** 13 pp.  

**Women singers - Iraq**


**Geographic focus** `Abbasid courts, Baghdad and Samarra
**Period focus** 9th century
**Individual / Group focus** Women singers; `Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi; `A Rib Alma'muniya
**Musical focus** Music competitions; Majlis; Women's singing
Women singers, Medieval


- **Geographic focus**: Arabia; Iraq; Syria; Persia
- **Period focus**: Medieval period
- **Individual / Group focus**: Women singers and musicians
- **Musical focus**: Music; Song
- **Length**: 3 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Yes

Women slaves


- **Period focus**: 7th-15th century
- **Length**: 16 pp.

Women slaves - Iraq - Baghdad - Social conditions


- **Geographic focus**: Baghdad
- **Period focus**: 9th century to early Abbasid period; 634-1534?
- **Individual / Group focus**: Qiyán - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies
- **Musical focus**: Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs' courts - thematic analysis
- **Length**: 341 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes


- **Geographic focus**: Baghdad
- **Period focus**: Abbasid period, 9th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Singing slave girls (qiyán)
- **Musical focus**: Songs
- **Length**: 5 pp.

Women - Somalia - Social life and customs


- **Geographic focus**: Somalia; Ethiopia
- **Length**: 246 pp.

Women - Songs and music


- **Length**: 13 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: Song lines

Woodwind instruments


- **Geographic focus**: Scotland
- **Period focus**: 18th-19th century
- **Musical focus**: Woodwind instruments - Scotland
- **Length**: 4 pp.


- **Notes**: 1. DVD produced by the National Museum of Ethnology, Osaka. Versions in Bulgarian and English (English narration and subtitles). 39 minutes. Colour, DVD. Not distributed commercially.

Woodwind instruments - Asia


- **Geographic focus**: Asia, South
- **Period focus**: Traditional
Musical focus  Musical instruments - Woodwind; Traditional music
Length  10 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/851332

Woodwind instruments - Construction

Geographic focus  England
Period focus  19th-20th century
Musical focus  Woodwind instruments
Length  26 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163794

Work songs - Ethiopia
Wedekind, Klaus. Gedeo work songs in the context of the Ethiopian revolution.

Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  20th century
Individual / Group focus  Singers
Musical focus  Songs
Length  36 pp.  Notation  Yes  Lyrics  Yes [p. 30]
http://www.ethnorema.it/pdf/numero%209/03%20Wedekind.pdf

Work songs - Kuwait
Al-Mulaifi, Ghazi Faisal. At-Kout and the sea: an inquiry into the production of Kuwaiti maritime heritage. Ph.D. New York University, 2016,

Notes  1. Proquest Dissertations and Abstracts.
Geographic focus  Arabia; Kuwait
Period focus  17th-20th century
Musical focus  Songs
Length  191 pp.

Work songs - South Africa

Geographic focus  Southern Africa
Period focus  19th-20th century
Musical focus  Traditional songs
Length  16 pp.  Notation  Yes  Lyrics  Few lines
http://www.jstor.org/stable/942193

Work songs - Yemen
Lambert, Jean. Yemen. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus  Yemen
Period focus  Ancient and after
Length  7 pp.

World history

Geographic focus  Worldwide
Period focus  World history
Length  43 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20752924


Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 382.09 CURT.
Geographic focus  World
Period focus  World history
Length  305 pp.

World history - Early works to 1800

Period focus  Medieval
Length  408 pp.  vol. 2: https://archive.org/details/lesprairiesdor02masuoft


Geographic focus  Iraq
Period focus  869-883 CE
Length  229 pp.
World music anthology


**Notes** 1. Liner notes to CD - see Smithsonian/Folkways. 2. See also Cowell entry.

**Geographic focus** Albania; Algeria; Egypt; France; Greece; Italy; Libya; Morocco; Spain; Syria; Tunisia; Turkey

**Period focus** Traditional - archival recordings

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians

**Musical focus** Mediterranean music

**Length** 5 pp.

http://www.folkways.si.edu/folk-music-of-the-Mediterranean/islamica-world/album/smithsonian

World music - History and criticism


**Geographic focus** Worldwide

**Musical focus** Song measurements; Singing styles

**Length** 55 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699716

World-systems


**Geographic focus** Worldwide

**Period focus** World history

**Length** 43 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/20752924

Xhosa language

Dold, A.P. & Cocks, M.L. *A preliminary list of Xhosa plant names from the Eastern Cape, South Africa.*

**Notes** 1. No title page. 2. Database AfricaWide lists journal article with same title but much shorter than this file: Bothalia 29(2): pp. 267-292, October 1999.

**Geographic focus** South Africa

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 152 pp.

Xhosa poetry - History and criticism


**Geographic focus** South Africa

**Period focus** Traditional to contemporary

**Individual / Group focus** Singers; Poets

**Musical focus** Xhosa poetry; Study of genres; Composition practice

**Length** 366 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Xinjiang Uygur Zizhiqu (China) - Antiquities


**Geographic focus** China

**Period focus** Antiquities

**Length** 558 pp.

https://archive.org/details/sandburiedruinso00steiuoft

Xylophone - Africa


**Geographic focus** Africa; Indonesia

**Period focus** Early-20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists

**Musical focus** Ethnomusicology

**Length** 14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249759


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 26 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/43561084


**Geographic focus** Africa
Musical focus  Theory
Length  32 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/768436


**Geographic focus**  Africa
**Length**  4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249616


**Length**  14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/852652


**Geographic focus**  Africa
**Period focus**  Historical; mostly 19th-20th century
**Length**  57 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30039290


**Geographic focus**  Africa
**Length**  25 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249574


**Geographic focus**  Africa; Indonesia
**Period focus**  17th century and after
**Individual / Group focus**  Ethnomusicologists
**Musical focus**  Musical instruments
**Length**  9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249829


**Geographic focus**  Africa
**Period focus**  20th century CE
**Musical focus**  Instruments
**Length**  24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249898


**Geographic focus**  Africa
**Period focus**  20th century
**Length**  1 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249812

**Xylophone - Asia, Southeast**


**Geographic focus**  Africa; Indonesia
**Period focus**  Early-20th century
**Individual / Group focus**  Ethnomusicologists
**Musical focus**  Ethnomusicology
**Length**  14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249759

**Xylophone - History**


**Notes**  1. [Draft for circulation and comment]. Prepared for a special issue of ‘African Archaeological Review’

**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean
**Period focus**  Prehistoric
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists
**Musical focus**  Musicology
**Length**  23 ppp.

**Xylophone - Indonesia**


**Geographic focus**  Africa; Indonesia
**Period focus**  17th century and after
**Individual / Group focus**  Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus  Musical instruments
Length  9 pp.

Y chromosome

**Geographic focus**  Comoros
**Period focus**  700-900 CE and after
**Length**  6 pp.

Yachting

**Geographic focus**  World wide
**Period focus**  500 BCE-21st century
**Length**  198 pp.

Yao (African people) - Mozambique

**Geographic focus**  Tanzania; Mozambique
**Period focus**  20th century
**Individual / Group focus**  Dancers
**Musical focus**  Dance
**Length**  7 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334520

Yao (African people) - Tanzania

**Geographic focus**  Tanzania; Mozambique
**Period focus**  20th century
**Individual / Group focus**  Dancers
**Musical focus**  Dance
**Length**  7 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334520

Yaqub Ibni Ishaq Al-Kindi (800-873 C.E.)
Buddy Nataatmadja Blogs. Yaqub Ibni Ishaq Al-Kindi (800-873 C.E.) *Scientica Islamica*, 19 Juni 2015,

**Geographic focus**  Iraq
**Period focus**  Medieval
**Length**  9 pp.
http://nataatmadja.blogspot.co.za/2015/06/800-873-ce-yaqub-ibni-ishaq-al-kind.html

Yemen - Music

**Geographic focus**  Oman; Yemen
**Period focus**  Traditional music recordings
**Individual / Group focus**  Composers; Performers
**Musical focus**  Music compilations: "The Yemenite Jews"; "Oman: Traditional Arts of the Sultanate of Oman"
**Length**  1 p.  **Lyrics**  Audio recordings

Yezidis - Iraq

**Geographic focus**  Turkey; Iraq; Syria
**Period focus**  1075-20th century
**Length**  10 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/yazidis-i-general-1

Yoruba (African people) - Songs and music

**Notes**  1. Excerpts from material collected in Nigeria.

**Geographic focus**  Africa
**Length**  24 pp.  **Notation**  Yes  **Lyrics**  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249636

Youth - Madagascar - Political activity
### Zanjal - Spain - Andalusia - History and criticism

Monroe, James T. Which came first, the 'Zajal' or the 'Muwassaha'? Some evidence for the oral origins of Hispano-Arabic strophic poetry. *Oral Tradition*, 1989, 4 (1-2): 38-64.

- **Geographic focus**: al-Andalus
- **Period focus**: Medieval period with references to earlier Roman times
- **Individual / Group focus**: Composers/performers of sung verses
- **Musical focus**: Poem/song texts - history, formal features
- **Length**: 27 pp.

### Zambezi River - History


- **Geographic focus**: Zambezia
- **Period focus**: 16th-17th century
- **Length**: 4 pp.

### Zambezi River Valley - Social conditions


- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: 19th century?
- **Length**: 155 pp.

### Zambia - Description


- **Geographic focus**: Zambia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 31 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Zambia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 9 pp.

### Zande (African people)


- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Musical focus**: Instruments
- **Length**: 41 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes

### Zanzibar


- **Geographic focus**: Zanzibar; Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: 19th-21st century
- **Length**: 20 pp.

### Zanzibar - Antiquities


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6781 JUMA.
- **Geographic focus**: Zanzibar
- **Period focus**: Antiquities
- **Length**: 198 pp.

### Zanzibar - History


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: BAA 916.781 BUR.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 967.8101 GRAY.

**Geographic focus** Zanzibar  
**Period focus** Historical  
**Length** 314 pp.

Zanzibar - History - 1890-1964


**Geographic focus** East Africa  
**Period focus** 1880-1920  
**Length** 34 pp.  

Zheng, He, 1371-1435

Ford, Graeme. Zheng He’s voyages and the Ming novel Sanbao the Eunuch’s voyages to the Indian Ocean. 2007.  

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean  
**Period focus** 14th-15th century  
**Length** 23 pp.

Viviano, F. China’s great Armada. *National Geographic,* July 2005, Online

**Geographic focus** China  
**Period focus** 14th - 15th century  
**Length** Web  
http://ngm.nationalgeographic.com/ngm/0507/feature2/

Zimbabwe - Antiquities


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe - Antiquities; Monomotapa - Antiquities  
**Period focus** Ancient  
**Length** 6 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130651


**Geographic focus** Great Zimbabwe (Extinct city)  
**Period focus** 14th-16th century  
**Length** 25 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2744390


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

**Geographic focus** South Africa; Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 1st-19th century  
**Length** 161 pp.


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** Antiquities  
**Length** 8 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336358


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** Antiquity to 21st century  
**Length** 5 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130677


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe
**Zimbabwe - Civilization**


- **Geographic focus**: Great Zimbabwe (Extinct city)
- **Period focus**: 14th-16th century
- **Length**: 29 pp.

**Zimbabwe culture**


- **Geographic focus**: Southern Africa
- **Period focus**: 1st and early 2nd millenium CE
- **Length**: 29 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Africa, Southern; Zambezia; Mapungubwe
- **Period focus**: 10th-11th century
- **Length**: 22 pp.

- **Zimbabwe - History**


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 968.9104 MART; BA 968.91 MART.

- **Zimbabwe - History - Ndebele Insurrection, 1896**

Baden-Powell, R. S. S. *The Matabele campaign 1896: being a narrative of the campaign in suppressing the native rising in Matabeleland and Mashonaland*. London: Methuen, 1900.

- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: African Studies Library: BAA 968.92 BADE.

- **Zimbabwe - Politics and government - 21st century**


- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: 21st century
- **Length**: 3 pp.

- **Zimbabwe - Songs and music**


- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: 20th-21st century
- **Musical focus**: Popular music; Music in society
- **Length**: 14 pp.

- **Ziryab**


- **Notes**: 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society,
Madrid, 3rd-10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

**Geographic focus** Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)

**Period focus** 710-1492 CE

**Individual / Group focus** Composers; Performers

**Musical focus** Poetic genres; Musical instruments

**Length** 8 pp.

**Lyrics** One quatrain from a song


**Geographic focus** Muslim Spain

**Period focus** 8th-18th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians in Muslim Spain

**Musical focus** Music in Muslim Spain; Sources of information on this

**Length** 25 pp.

**Lyrics** Yes

Ziryab [Abu ‘l-Hasan ’Ali ibn Nafi’]

Neubauer, Eckhard. Ziryab. *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** al-Andalus; Baghdad; Iraq

**Period focus** 8th-13th century

**Musical focus** Ziryab (Arab musician)

**Length** 1 p.

Ziryab, Ali ibn Nafi, active 9th century - Biography


**Geographic focus** Mediterranean - Cordova

**Period focus** 9th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musician/composer/ teacher

**Musical focus** Biography of Ziryab (musician)

**Length** 17 pp.

http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09503110902875475

Zither


**Geographic focus** Asia

**Period focus** Early to 21st century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Instruments

**Length** 9 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163831

Zither - History


**Notes** 1. [Draft for circulation and comment]. Prepared for a special issue of ‘African Archaeological Review’

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Prehistoric

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Musicology

**Length** 23 ppp.

Zoroastrianism


**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** Overview

**Length** 6 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/frasokrti

Zoroastrianism - China


**Geographic focus** Iran; China

**Period focus** Pre-Islamic period

**Length** 14 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i
Zoroastrians


- **Geographic focus**: Iran; Persia
- **Period focus**: 1500-500 BCE
- **Length**: 7 pp.
  
  [http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/avestan-people](http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/avestan-people)

---

**Zurna (Musical instrument)**


- **Notes**: 1. DVD produced by the National Museum of Ethnology, Osaka. Versions in Bulgarian and English (English narration and subtitles). 39 minutes. Colour, DVD. Not distributed commercially.

- **Geographic focus**: Bulgaria
- **Period focus**: 20th century-21st century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Folk music - Bulgaria; Musicians
- **Length**: 2 pp.
  